



Creative Products for Creative Industry

MOBILE TILE GRINDING HIGH DENSITY RADIANT
HEATING SYSTEM MODEL 1023/8. PRELIMINARY
MANUAL AND INSTRUCTION MANUAL (Research,
Inc., Minneapolis, Minn.) 253 p

881-70850

00/34 Unclass
29177



RESEARCH INC

BOX 24064 MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA USA 55424

REPRODUCED BY
NATIONAL TECHNICAL
INFORMATION SERVICE
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
SPRINGFIELD, VA 22161

PRELIMINARY MANUAL

Model 102378
Mobile Tile Glazing High Density
Radiant Heating System
for
ROCKWELL INTERNATIONAL

May, 1979

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section 1 - General Information

Section 2 - Installation

Section 3 - Operation

Section 4 - Technical Description

Section 5 - Maintenance

Section 6 - Figures (Drawings, Photos, Graphs)

Section 7 - System Parts List

Section 8 - Component Manuals - Control Console

Section 9 - Component Data Sheets

Section I

GENERAL INFORMATION

I-1 Introduction

This manual contains the general information, installation, operation, technical description, and maintenance information, including drawings and component manuals, for the Model 102378 Mobile Tile Glazing High Density Radiant Heating System. The following paragraphs describe physical and functional features, and overall specifications for the system.

I-2 Physical Features

The ^{control console} is housed in 3, interconnected metal rack cabinets, mounted on a mobile base assembly. Provision is made at the rear of the cabinets for input/output and power connections. Louvered vent panels and a blower assembly are provided to equalize the temperature throughout the cabinets. The system control console cabinets house the following equipment:

A. Cabinet #1

Water Circulation and Cooling System:

- Indicator Panel
- Water Reservoir
- Pump
- Heat Exchangers

B. Cabinet #2

- One, Research, Inc. Relay Panel
- One, Westronics Model M11E W/24 Recorder
- One, Research, Inc. Model FGE 5110 Data Trak Programmer
- Three, Research, Inc. Model 640U Process Controllers
- One, Research, Inc. RCP Panel

C. Cabinet #3

- Three, Research, Inc. Model 64600 Power Controllers
- One, Research, Inc. Meter Panel
- One, Research, Inc. Circuit Breaker Panel

I-3 Functional Features

A. General

The system consists of two basic assemblies: (1) control console, and (2) heater assembly. The following paragraphs contain a functional description of each basic assembly.

B. Control Console *as shown on Figures 2 through 10*

The control console consists of controls and instrumentation required for monitor and control of system operation. Thermocouples mounted at the load provide feedback signals to the Model 640U Process Controllers. These feedback signals are compared with a variable setpoint reference (provided by the Model 5110 Programmer) to provide control signals to the Model 64600 Power Controllers. The Power Controllers vary the 480 VAC input in proportion to the control signals supplied by the Model 640U Process Controllers.

The Westronics Model M11E Recorder monitors and records the actual temperature via thermocouples mounted at the load.

Various panels (run control, meter, etc.) are provided on the system cabinets which contain the switches and indicators required to control and monitor system operation.

A self-contained water circulation and cooling system is provided to maintain an acceptable water temperature for continuous operation (up to 1 hour) of the heater assembly.

C. Heater Assembly

1-4 Overall Specifications

A. Control Console

Dimensions:

Height: _____ inches

Width: _____ inches

Depth: _____ inches

Operating Temperature: _____

Humidity: _____

Input Power: 480VAC, 60Hz, 3-Phase

B. HIGH DENSITY HEATER SPECIFICATIONS

1. Model Number-----5378
2. Shown on Figure numbers-----19 through 29
3. Drawing Number-----D54226, 12 sheets
4. Wiring Diagram-----Figure 33(dwg D54227)
5. Frontal Area-----17.60" x 17.60" = 309.76in²
6. Emitter Opening area-----12" x 12" = 144in²
7. Reflector-----Specular Aluminum Alloy 1100
8. Weight-----111 pounds
9. Emitter (lamp)-----General Electric Halogene
Cycle Lamp # Q6MT3/CL/HT,
10 inch lighted length,
rated 6 KW at 480 volts.
Dissipates 2 KW at 240 volts
10. Number of Emitters (Lamps)-----18
11. Emitter (Lamp) Spacing-----.667 inches on centers
12. Emitter (Lamp) Circuit-----3 equal zones as shown on
Figure 29 and 33 (dwg D54227)
13. Zones-----3 equal zones as shown on
Figure 29
14. Input Voltage-----240 volts maximum
15. Power Dissipation Capability-----36 KW Total
 - a. Zone 1-----12 KW
 - b. Zone 2-----12 KW
 - c. Zone 3-----12 KW
16. Radiant Efficiency-----70%
17. Radiant Heat Flux Density at Emitter Opening---190 Watts/in²
18. Maximum Target Temperature-----2350° F.
19. Minimum Target Absorbency----- $\alpha = .8$
20. Cooling Water Required-----1.9 gallons/minute or more

B. HIGH DENSITY HEATER SPECIFICATIONS, continued

- 21. Water Circuit Diagram-----Figure 34 (dwg C54228)
- 22. Water Inlet Temperature-----110° F. or less
- 23. Water Connection-----at quick disconnects
on front side of unit as
shown on Figures 19, 21,
and 22
- 24. Mounting Provision-----via 4 3/8-16 NC threaded
holes on all 4 sides of
unit as shown on Figures
22 and 24
- 25. Power Input Provision-----via 7 pin connector
on front surface as shown
on Figure 22

Section 2

INSTALLATION

2-1 General

The following paragraphs contain the procedures required for system cabinet and heater assembly placement, input/output connections, system power connection, thermocouple connections, and initial checkout. The system is supplied from the factory with all subassembly connections wired. The customer is required to install and connect all remote input and output cables and system operating power.

2-2 Cabinet Placement

The system is designed for installation in a standard control center environment. Consideration must be made to minimize all input/output signal and power line lengths. The system cabinet requires a minimum of 36 inches clearance on all sides of the cabinet.

2-3 Heater Assembly Placement

2-4 Control Console Connections

A. System Input Power

Connect customer supplied line cord to Research, Inc. connector J3.

B. Thermocouples (Type R, 0/2500°F)

1. Control Thermocouples

Connect the 3 control thermocouples to thermocouple jacks J1, J2, and J3 on the thermocouple jack panel (located on end of system cabinet #1). Reference ~~Fig 8 and Fig 10 (Army D 53739 sheet 2)~~.

2. Recorder Thermocouples

Connect ~~to~~ recorder thermocouples to thermocouple jacks J1, J2, J3, J4, J5, J6, J7, J8 and J9 on the thermocouple jack panel labeled Recorder.

2-5 Heater Assembly Connections

2-6 Initial Checkout

A. Control Console

After the equipment has been installed and connected, check the input/output connections, and all controls and indicators for proper connection.

B. Heater Assembly

Section 3

OPERATION

3-1 General

The following paragraphs describe the system controls and indicators, and overall system operating procedures. For detailed operation of individual equipment within the system refer to the component manuals contained in Section 8

3-2 System Controls and Indicators

A. General

The following tables list the name, type, and function of the system controls and indicators. Refer to component manuals contained in Section 8 for controls and indicators on individual equipment within the system.

B. Run Control Panel

Table 3-1 lists the name, type, and function of the controls and indicators on the Run Control Panel, which is located in system cabinet #2. Reference system schematic on ~~Figure 16 (dwg. D54141)~~ and views on ~~Figure 5 and Figure 17 (dwg. B53745)~~.

| Name | Type | Function |
|----------------|----------------------------------|---|
| POWER | White Indicator | Lights when 480 VAC power is applied to system. |
| RUN | Green Indicator | Lights when SEQUENCE START switch is pressed. |
| SEQUENCE START | Black Pushbutton Switch | Press to start glazing sequence. |
| STOP GLAZING | Red Pushbutton Switch | Press to stop glazing operation (removes all power from lamps). |
| EMERGENCY STOP | Red "Mushroom" Pushbutton Switch | Press to cut off power to heaters. |

C. Meter Panel

Table 3-2 lists the name, type, and function of the controls and indicators on the Meter Panel, which is located in system cabinet #3. Reference system schematic on ~~Figure 16 (dwg. D54141)~~ and ~~Figures 6 and 15 (dwg. C53741)~~.

Table 3-2 Controls and Indicators - Meter Panel

| Name | Type | Function |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| AC AMPS | Current Meter | Monitors current output of phase (zone) A, B, or C. |
| AC VOLTS | Volt Meter | Monitors voltage output of phase (zone) A, B, or C. |
| AMMETER SELECT A/B/C | Rotary Switch 3- | Selects monitoring of phase (zone) A, B, or C. |
| PROX SENSOR OFF/ON | Selector Switch 2-Position | OFF-Disables heater proximity sensor. ON-Enables heater proximity sensor. |
| PROX SENSOR | Amber Indicator | Lights when PROX SENSOR OFF/ON switch is in ON position. |
| VOLTMETER SELECT A/B/C | Rotary Switch 3- | Selects monitoring of phase (zone) A, B, or C. |
| OVER TEMP | Red Indicator | Lights when thermocouple temperature limit is exceeded. |
| HEATER WATER FLOW | Red Indicator | Lights when there is no water flow to heaters. |
| HEATER AIR FLOW | Red Indicator | Lights when there is no air-flow to heaters (blower is off). |
| (Sonalert) | Audible Alarm | Audible alarm sounds when alarm condition exists. |
| ALARM ACK | Pushbutton Switch | Press to silence audible alarm. |
| RESET | Pushbutton Switch | Press to reset alarm circuitry after correcting alarm condition. |
| CONTROL POWER | Green Indicator | Indicates power applied to 120 VAC control circuits. |
| HEAT EXCHANGER | Green Indicator | Indicates power applied to heat exchangers in water cooling system. |
| HYDRAULIC PUMP | Green Indicator | Indicates power applied to hydraulic pump. |

| Table 3-2 Continued | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|--|
| Name | Type | Function |
| HEATER BLOWER | Green Indicator | Indicates power applied to heater blower system. |
| HEATER POWER | Green Indicator | Indicates power applied to quartz lamp heaters. |

D. Circuit Breaker Panel

Table 3-3 lists the name, type, and function of the controls on the Circuit Breaker Panel, which is located in system cabinet #3. Reference system schematic on Figure 13 (dwg D54141) and Figure 6.

| Table 3-3 Controls - Circuit Breaker Panel | | |
|--|--|---|
| Name | Type | Function |
| 120 VAC CONTROL | Circuit Breaker 15 Amp | Cuts off all power to control circuits. |
| 120 VAC HEAT EXCHANGER | Circuit Breaker 15 Amp | Cuts off all power to water cooling system. |
| 120 VAC HYDRAULIC | Circuit Breaker 20 Amp | Cuts off all power to hydraulic motor receptacle. |
| HEATER BLOWER | Circuit Breaker 20 Amp | Cuts off all power to heater blower system. |
| HEATER POWER | Circuit Breaker 60 Amp with 120 VAC Shunt Trip | Cuts off all power to all quartz lamp heaters. |

E. Indicator Panel - Water Circulation and Cooling System

Table 3-4 lists the name, type, and function of the indicators on the Indicator Panel for the water circulation and cooling system, which is located in system cabinet #1. Reference schematic on Figure 14 (dwg B54365) and Figure 4.

Table 3-4 Indicators - Indicator Panel, Water Circulation and Cooling System.

| Name | Type | Function |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| HEATER OUTLET TEMPERATURE | Temperature gauge | Monitors water temperature from the heater unit |
| HEATER INLET TEMPERATURE | Temperature gauge | Monitors water temperature to the heater unit |
| HEATER COOLING FLOW | Water Flow Indicator | Shows that water is flowing |

3-3 Overall System Operating Procedures

The following procedures are used to operate the ~~tile~~ glazing system.

Step 1 - Ensure all installation procedures have been performed as described in Section 2.

Step 2 - Prepare all system equipment for operation as described in each component manual contained in Section 8.

Step 3 Prepare for turn on

- Step 3.1 Attach protective cover with control and monitoring thermocouples to the tile area to be repaired.
- Step 3.2 Connect type R zone control thermocouples to the control console at thermocouple jacks 1, 2, 3, labeled Control located at the side of cabinet #1.
- Step 3.3 Connect type R monitor thermocouples to the control console at thermocouple jacks 1 through 9 labeled Recorder.
- Step 3.4 Connect power to the console at the Power Input connector located at the lower side of cabinet #3 (45 KW, 480 volts AC, 3 phase, 60 Hz).

Step 4 Turn on system

- Step 4.1 Close high voltage power entrance switch located at the top of cabinet #3 to apply power to the system. The white Power indicator located on cabinet #2 will light.
- Step 4.2 Close system controls circuit breaker located on cabinet #3 to energize system control functions. The green control power indicator will light. The audio alarm will sound indicating that alarm conditions exist.
- Step 4.3 Silence the audio alarm by pressing the Alarm Acknowledgement button located on cabinet #3.
- Step 4.4 Close heat exchanger circuit breaker located on cabinets #3 to energize heat exchanger blowers and water pump. The green heat exchanger indicator will light. The red heater water flow indicator will go out indicating that water is flowing through the heater unit.
- Step 4.5 Close hydraulic circuit breaker located on cabinet #3 to energize the hydraulic boom actuation system. The green hydraulic pump indicator will light.
- Step 4.6 Close heater blower circuit breaker located on cabinet #3 to energize the air blower in the heater. The green heater blower indicator will light. The red heater air flow indicator will go out indicating that air is flowing through the heater unit.
- Step 4.7 Press the alarm system reset button located on cabinet #3.

Step 5 . Verify that all lamps operate by observation at low power.

Step 5.1 Set-up system for "manual mode" by withdrawing the three 640U controllers located in cabinet #2 and setting the internal Auto/Manual switch to Manual, and setting the Manual Set knob to zero.

Step 5.2 Close heater power circuit breaker located on cabinet #3. The green Heater indicator will light, *by first setting them push separate ON buttons*

Step 5.3 Check lamps in zone 1 by setting voltmeter selection switch to phase A, then energize the lamps to about 45 volts via the Manual Set knob in the Zone 1 640U Controller. The six lamps in zone 1 will light for observation. After observation set the Manual Set knob for zone 1 to zero.

Step 5.4 Check lamps in zone 2 by setting voltmeter selection switch to phase B, then energize the lamps to about 45 volts via the Manual Set knob in the zone 2 640 U Controller. The six lamps in zone 2 will light for observation. After observation set the Manual Set knob for zone 2 to zero.

Step 5.5 Check lamps in zone 3 by setting voltmeter selection switch to phase C, then energize the lamps to about 45 volts via the Manual Set knob in the zone 3 640 U Controller. The six lamps in zone 3 will light for observation. After observation, set the Manual Set knob for zone 3 to zero.

Step 5.6 Set the Auto/Manual switches in the three 640 U Controllers to Auto and close controllers.

Step 5.7 Open heater power circuit breaker to de-energize heater lamp power circuit.

Step 6 Verify that the Data-Trak time vs. temperature programmer functions.

Step 6.1 Set Data-Trak Mode selector switch to off.

Step 6.2 Set Data-Trak Time Base to maximum drum speed.

Step 6.3 Set Data-Trak Mode selector switch to Run. The drum will rotate and the probe will follow the time vs. temperature curve.

Step 6.4 When Data-Trak probe reaches the end of cycle position, the drum will stop because of the end of cycle trip tab switch.

Step 6.5 Set the Data-Trak Mode Selector switch to Remote.

Step 6.6 Rotate the Data-Trak drum past the end of cycle trip tab switch to the starting position in the program.

Step 6.7 Set the Time Base selector switch to correct glazing cycle period.

- Step 7 Verify that the 0 to 2500^oF point printout temperature recorder located in cabinet #2 functions.
- Step 7.1 Set recorder chart speed knob to desired chart speed.
- Step 7.2 Set recorder thermocouple printout switches to print desired thermocouple temperatures.
- Step 7.3 Set recorder High Limit alarm switch to desired temperature limit (i.e., 2350^oF).
- Step 7.4 Set recorder Power switch to On.
- Step 7.5 Set recorder Chart switch to On and observe that desired thermocouple temperatures are clearly printed.
- Step 7.6 Set recorder Chart switch to Off.
- Step 7.7 Check recorder chart paper supply. There must be enough paper to record the following glazing cycle sequence.

Step 8 Position Heater unit

- Step 8.1 Set the Prox-Sensor switch located on cabinet #3 to On.—The yellow Prox-Sensor indicator will light.
- Step 8.2 Extend the four spring loaded proximity probes on the heater unit 2 inches beyond its front face.
- Step 8.3 Set the Proximity switch on the heater unit to Alarm.
- Step 8.4 Position heater unit over the protective cover at the repair area via the hydraulic boom actuation system. When the heater is within 2 inches of the repair area surface, 1 or more of the 4 proximity probes at the corners of the heater unit will touch the work surface producing an audio signal at the heater unit.
- Step 8.5 If desired, set the Proximity switch on the heater unit to Silence.

- Step 9 Perform glazing cycle
- Step 9.1 Set Deviation Trip switch located on cabinet #2 to Defeat to prevent a temperature deviation trip.
- Step 9.2 Close Heater Power circuit breaker located on cabinet #3 to energize lamp load circuit. The green Heater Power indicator will light.
- Step 9.3 Set recorder chart switch to On. Printing will start.
- Step 9.4 Press Sequence Start button on cabinet #2 to start the automatic glazing cycle as programmed on the Data-Trak. The green Run indicator will light and the Data-Trak will start to program.
- Step 9.5 Observe the automatic glazing cycle. When the Data-Trak probe reaches a temperature above that of the control thermocouples, the lamps in the heater unit will light as indicated by a null reading in the 640 U Controller deviation meters, by a voltage reading on the voltmeter, and by a current reading on the ammeter. The temperature recorder will display a temperature profile similar to that on the Data-Trak program. During the heating period, the lamp voltage and current will steadily increase assuming that the heating program is linear. When the holding period is reached, the power as determined by the voltmeter and ammeter will drop to a lower level to maintain steady state. When the cooling period is reached, the power required will continually drop to zero power where the tile heat losses are less than that of the Data-Trak program. However, the program will continue until the Data-Trak probe reaches the end of cycle position as programmed by the Data-Trak end of cycle trip tab switch. The green Run indicator on cabinet #2 will go out.

step 10 Shut system off

- Step 10.1 Open Heater Power circuit breaker. The green Heater Power indicator will go out.
- Step 10.2 Set recorder Chart switch to off to discontinue spending chart paper.
- Step 10.3 Remove heater unit from the repair region via the hydraulic boom actuation system.
- Step 10.4 Allow heater unit to cool for at least 4 minutes before proceeding.
- Step 10.5 Open control circuit breaker. The green Control Power indicator will go out.
- Step 10.6 Open Heater Blower circuit breaker to discontinue heater unit air cooling. The green Heater Blower indicator will go out.
- Step 10.7 Open Heat Exchanger circuit breaker to discontinue heater unit water cooling. The green Heat Exchanger indicator will go out.
- Step 10.8 Open Hydraulic circuit breaker. The green Hydraulic Pump indicator will go out.
- Step 10.9 Open High Voltage power entrance switch located at the top of the right cabinet to remove power to all portions of the system.

3-4 SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The system has its limitations; therefore, the operator must exercise CAUTION to insure that the system is not operated beyond its limits. The following sections give some of the system limitations.

- A. DO NOT operate radiant array with contaminated reflectors, quartz window, and lamps. If contaminated, (a) the radiant array efficiency will be reduced, (b) the reflector and lamps will overheat and fail. If these components are contaminated, they must be cleaned according to the procedures described in section 5.
- B. DO NOT operate system without adequate cooling water flow. The system will self-destruct with insufficient cooling water.
- C. DO NOT operate radiant array in a contaminating environment that may result from volatiles outgassing from the test article. These volatiles may condense on the quartz window and degrade its transmittance.
- D. DO NOT operate heater with missing lamps. A missing lamp will disturb the cooling air flow circuit such that empty lamp sockets will rob existing lamps of cooling air.
- E. DO NOT operate heater with a contaminated reflector or quartz window. If contaminated, the system efficiency will be reduced, causing more energy than necessary to be spent.
- F. DO NOT operate heater where target surface absorbcency is less than $\alpha = .8$ and where target surface temperature exceeds 2350° F.
- G. DO NOT operate system with dirt, chips, trash, etc., inside the control console cabinets. Such foreign materials may cause a short circuit.
- H. DO NOT operate the system when personnel are exposed to the radiant energy produced by the heater.
- I. DO NOT operate the system with a known fault. Before operating, the cause of the fault must be determined and corrected.

Section 4

TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION

4-1 General

The following paragraphs contain the functional organization of the overall system and a description of each of its major assemblies. For detailed description of the internal operation of each assembly refer to the component manuals contained in Section 8.

4-2 Functional Organization

The system consists of the following major assemblies:

A. Control Console (Reference schematic on Figure 18 (dwg D54141))

1. System Controls and Indicators
2. Model 5110 Data Trak Programmer
3. Model M11E Recorder
4. Model 640U Process Controllers
5. Model 64600 Power Controllers
6. Water Circulation and Cooling System

B. Heater Assembly (Reference schematic on Figure 33 (dwg D54227))

1. The Radiant Chamber
2. The Air Cooling System
3. The Water Cooling Provision
4. The Proximity Sensor System
5. The Edge Reflector
6. The Interconnecting Cables

The following paragraphs describe the function of each major subsystem.

4-3 Control Console (Reference schematic on Figure 18 (dwg D54141))

A. System Controls and Indicators

Refer to Section 3 for detailed description of the system controls and indicators.

B. Model 5110 Data Trak Programmer

The Model 5110 Data Trak Programmer is a drum type, 3 potentiometer programmer, using an electro-static curve-following system and a 4-decade electronic time base. The Model 5110 setpoint output is applied to the Model 640U Process Controllers to provide a remote setpoint level. The Model 640U Process Controllers provide outputs proportional to the Model 5110 Data Trak setpoint and the thermocouple feedback signals. Automatic shut-off provisions are provided upon completion of a heating cycle. Refer to component manual for Model 5110 Data Trak Programmer contained in Section 8.

C. Model M11E Recorder

The Model M11E Recorder is provided to monitor and record actual temperature via system thermocouples. Inputs are ranged for 0 to 2500°F, type R thermocouples.

D. Model 640U Process Controllers

The Model 640U Process Controllers operate in either the local or remote mode. In the local mode, the local setpoint dials on front of the units are adjusted to provide the required output levels. In the remote mode, the setpoint levels are provided by the Model 5110 Data Trak Programmer. Thermocouples mounted at the customer's load provide feedback to the Model 640U Process Controllers to proportion the output levels according to the load requirements. This ensures the temperature at the load is maintained at the required level. Refer to component manual for Model 640U Process Controller contained in Section 3.

E. Model 64600 Power Controllers

The Model 64600 Power Controllers are solid state SCR power control units. The Power Controllers receive control signals from the Model 640U Process Controllers, which are applied to firing circuits in the Power Controllers. The firing circuits develop gating pulses which are applied to the power SCRs to control voltage flow in the output lines. Refer to component manual for Model 64600 Power Controller contained in Section 3.

F. Water Circulation and Cooling System

A self-contained water circulation and cooling system is provided in system cabinet #1 to maintain a water temperature acceptable for quartz heater continuous operation (up to 1 hour). The system includes an indicator panel, water reservoir, pump, heat exchangers, regulator valves, and flow switch. A sight flow indicator is provided to visually inspect water flow. Reference schematic on Figure 14 (dwg B54365) and Figure 34 (dwg C54228). X

4-4 Heater Assembly (Reference schematic on Figure 33 (dwg D54227))

Table 4-1

RESEARCH INCORPORATED

640

R T/C 0. TO 2500.0 DEG F
SETPOINT DIAL SETTING VS TEMPERATURE

| DEG F... | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 0: | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 1.0 | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.5 |
| 10: | 1.7 | 1.8 | 2.0 | 2.2 | 2.3 | 2.5 | 2.7 | 2.9 | 3.0 | 3.2 |
| 20: | 3.4 | 3.5 | 3.7 | 3.9 | 4.0 | 4.2 | 4.4 | 4.5 | 4.7 | 4.9 |
| 30: | 5.0 | 5.2 | 5.4 | 5.3 | 5.5 | 5.7 | 5.8 | 6.0 | 6.2 | 6.4 |
| 40: | 6.6 | 6.8 | 7.0 | 7.2 | 7.4 | 7.5 | 7.7 | 7.9 | 8.1 | 8.3 |
| 50: | 8.5 | 8.7 | 8.9 | 9.1 | 9.3 | 9.5 | 9.7 | 9.9 | 10.1 | 10.3 |
| 60: | 10.5 | 10.7 | 10.8 | 11.0 | 11.2 | 11.4 | 11.6 | 11.8 | 12.0 | 12.2 |
| 70: | 12.4 | 12.6 | 12.8 | 13.0 | 13.3 | 13.5 | 13.7 | 13.9 | 14.1 | 14.3 |
| 80: | 14.5 | 14.7 | 14.9 | 15.1 | 15.3 | 15.5 | 15.7 | 15.9 | 16.1 | 16.3 |
| 90: | 16.5 | 16.8 | 17.0 | 17.2 | 17.4 | 17.6 | 17.8 | 18.0 | 18.2 | 18.4 |
| 100: | 18.7 | 18.9 | 19.1 | 19.3 | 19.5 | 19.7 | 19.9 | 20.2 | 20.4 | 20.6 |
| 110: | 20.8 | 21.0 | 21.2 | 21.5 | 21.7 | 21.9 | 22.1 | 22.3 | 22.6 | 22.8 |
| 120: | 23.0 | 23.2 | 23.4 | 23.7 | 23.9 | 24.1 | 24.3 | 24.5 | 24.8 | 25.0 |
| 130: | 25.2 | 25.4 | 25.7 | 25.9 | 26.1 | 26.3 | 26.6 | 26.8 | 27.0 | 27.3 |
| 140: | 27.5 | 27.7 | 27.9 | 28.2 | 28.4 | 28.6 | 28.9 | 29.1 | 29.3 | 29.6 |
| 150: | 29.8 | 30.0 | 30.2 | 30.5 | 30.7 | 30.9 | 31.2 | 31.4 | 31.6 | 31.9 |
| 160: | 32.1 | 32.4 | 32.6 | 32.8 | 33.1 | 33.3 | 33.5 | 33.8 | 34.0 | 34.3 |
| 170: | 34.5 | 34.7 | 35.0 | 35.2 | 35.4 | 35.7 | 35.9 | 36.2 | 36.4 | 36.7 |
| 180: | 36.9 | 37.1 | 37.4 | 37.6 | 37.9 | 38.1 | 38.4 | 38.6 | 38.8 | 39.1 |
| 190: | 39.3 | 39.6 | 39.8 | 40.1 | 40.3 | 40.6 | 40.8 | 41.1 | 41.3 | 41.6 |
| 200: | 41.8 | 42.1 | 42.3 | 42.6 | 42.8 | 43.1 | 43.3 | 43.6 | 43.8 | 44.1 |
| 210: | 44.3 | 44.6 | 44.8 | 45.1 | 45.3 | 45.6 | 45.8 | 46.1 | 46.3 | 46.6 |
| 220: | 46.9 | 47.1 | 47.4 | 47.6 | 47.9 | 48.1 | 48.4 | 48.7 | 48.9 | 49.2 |
| 230: | 49.4 | 49.7 | 50.0 | 50.2 | 50.5 | 50.7 | 51.0 | 51.3 | 51.5 | 51.8 |
| 240: | 52.0 | 52.3 | 52.6 | 52.8 | 53.1 | 53.4 | 53.6 | 53.9 | 54.1 | 54.4 |
| 250: | 54.7 | 54.9 | 55.2 | 55.5 | 55.7 | 56.0 | 56.3 | 56.5 | 56.8 | 57.1 |
| 260: | 57.3 | 57.6 | 57.9 | 58.1 | 58.4 | 58.7 | 59.0 | 59.2 | 59.5 | 59.8 |
| 270: | 60.0 | 60.3 | 60.6 | 60.9 | 61.1 | 61.4 | 61.7 | 61.9 | 62.2 | 62.5 |
| 280: | 62.8 | 63.0 | 63.3 | 63.6 | 63.9 | 64.1 | 64.4 | 64.7 | 65.0 | 65.2 |
| 290: | 65.5 | 65.8 | 66.1 | 66.4 | 66.6 | 66.9 | 67.2 | 67.5 | 67.7 | 68.0 |
| 300: | 68.3 | 68.6 | 68.9 | 69.1 | 69.4 | 69.7 | 70.0 | 70.3 | 70.6 | 70.8 |
| 310: | 71.1 | 71.4 | 71.7 | 72.0 | 72.2 | 72.5 | 72.8 | 73.1 | 73.4 | 73.7 |
| 320: | 74.0 | 74.2 | 74.5 | 74.8 | 75.1 | 75.4 | 75.7 | 76.0 | 76.2 | 76.5 |
| 330: | 76.8 | 77.1 | 77.4 | 77.7 | 78.0 | 78.3 | 78.6 | 78.8 | 79.1 | 79.4 |
| 340: | 79.7 | 80.0 | 80.3 | 80.6 | 80.9 | 81.2 | 81.5 | 81.8 | 82.1 | 82.3 |
| 350: | 82.6 | 82.9 | 83.2 | 83.5 | 83.8 | 84.1 | 84.4 | 84.7 | 85.0 | 85.3 |
| 360: | 85.6 | 85.9 | 86.2 | 86.5 | 86.8 | 87.1 | 87.4 | 87.7 | 88.0 | 88.3 |
| 370: | 88.6 | 88.9 | 89.2 | 89.5 | 89.8 | 90.1 | 90.3 | 90.6 | 91.0 | 91.3 |
| 380: | 91.6 | 91.9 | 92.2 | 92.5 | 92.8 | 93.1 | 93.4 | 93.7 | 94.0 | 94.3 |
| 390: | 94.6 | 94.9 | 95.2 | 95.5 | 95.8 | 96.1 | 96.4 | 96.7 | 97.0 | 97.3 |

Table 4-1 cont

RESEARCH INCORPORATED

640

R T/C 0. TO 2500.0 DEG F
SETPOINT DIAL SETTING VS. TEMPERATURE

| DEG F... | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 800: | 235.1 | 235.5 | 235.9 | 236.2 | 236.6 | 237.0 | 237.4 | 237.7 | 238.1 | 238.5 |
| 810: | 238.9 | 239.2 | 239.6 | 240.0 | 240.4 | 240.7 | 241.1 | 241.5 | 241.9 | 242.2 |
| 820: | 242.6 | 243.0 | 243.4 | 243.7 | 244.1 | 244.5 | 244.9 | 245.2 | 245.6 | 246.0 |
| 830: | 246.4 | 246.8 | 247.1 | 247.5 | 247.9 | 248.3 | 248.6 | 249.0 | 249.4 | 249.8 |
| 840: | 250.2 | 250.5 | 250.9 | 251.3 | 251.7 | 252.1 | 252.4 | 252.8 | 253.2 | 253.6 |
| 850: | 254.0 | 254.3 | 254.7 | 255.1 | 255.5 | 255.9 | 256.2 | 256.6 | 257.0 | 257.4 |
| 860: | 257.8 | 258.1 | 258.5 | 258.9 | 259.3 | 259.7 | 260.0 | 260.4 | 260.8 | 261.2 |
| 870: | 261.6 | 262.0 | 262.3 | 262.7 | 263.1 | 263.5 | 263.9 | 264.3 | 264.6 | 265.0 |
| 880: | 265.4 | 265.8 | 266.2 | 266.6 | 266.9 | 267.3 | 267.7 | 268.1 | 268.5 | 268.9 |
| 890: | 269.2 | 269.6 | 270.0 | 270.4 | 270.8 | 271.2 | 271.6 | 271.9 | 272.3 | 272.7 |
| 900: | 273.1 | 273.5 | 273.9 | 274.3 | 274.6 | 275.0 | 275.4 | 275.8 | 276.2 | 276.6 |
| 910: | 277.0 | 277.3 | 277.7 | 278.1 | 278.5 | 278.9 | 279.3 | 279.7 | 280.1 | 280.4 |
| 920: | 280.8 | 281.2 | 281.6 | 282.0 | 282.4 | 282.8 | 283.2 | 283.5 | 283.9 | 284.3 |
| 930: | 284.7 | 285.1 | 285.5 | 285.9 | 286.3 | 286.7 | 287.0 | 287.4 | 287.8 | 288.2 |
| 940: | 288.6 | 289.0 | 289.4 | 289.8 | 290.2 | 290.6 | 290.9 | 291.3 | 291.7 | 292.1 |
| 950: | 292.5 | 292.9 | 293.3 | 293.7 | 294.1 | 294.5 | 294.9 | 295.3 | 295.6 | 296.0 |
| 960: | 296.4 | 296.8 | 297.2 | 297.6 | 298.0 | 298.4 | 298.8 | 299.2 | 299.6 | 300.0 |
| 970: | 300.4 | 300.7 | 301.1 | 301.5 | 301.9 | 302.3 | 302.7 | 303.1 | 303.5 | 303.9 |
| 980: | 304.3 | 304.7 | 305.1 | 305.5 | 305.9 | 306.3 | 306.7 | 307.1 | 307.5 | 307.8 |
| 990: | 308.2 | 308.6 | 309.0 | 309.4 | 309.8 | 310.2 | 310.6 | 311.0 | 311.4 | 311.8 |
| 1000: | 312.2 | 312.6 | 313.0 | 313.4 | 313.8 | 314.2 | 314.6 | 315.0 | 315.4 | 315.8 |
| 1010: | 316.2 | 316.6 | 317.0 | 317.4 | 317.8 | 318.2 | 318.6 | 319.0 | 319.4 | 319.8 |
| 1020: | 320.2 | 320.6 | 321.0 | 321.3 | 321.7 | 322.1 | 322.5 | 322.9 | 323.3 | 323.7 |
| 1030: | 324.1 | 324.5 | 324.9 | 325.3 | 325.7 | 326.1 | 326.5 | 326.9 | 327.3 | 327.7 |
| 1040: | 328.1 | 328.5 | 328.9 | 329.3 | 329.8 | 330.2 | 330.6 | 331.0 | 331.4 | 331.8 |
| 1050: | 332.2 | 332.6 | 333.0 | 333.4 | 333.8 | 334.2 | 334.6 | 335.0 | 335.4 | 335.8 |
| 1060: | 336.2 | 336.6 | 337.0 | 337.4 | 337.8 | 338.2 | 338.6 | 339.0 | 339.4 | 339.8 |
| 1070: | 340.2 | 340.6 | 341.0 | 341.4 | 341.8 | 342.2 | 342.6 | 343.0 | 343.5 | 343.9 |
| 1080: | 344.3 | 344.7 | 345.1 | 345.5 | 345.9 | 346.3 | 346.7 | 347.1 | 347.5 | 347.9 |
| 1090: | 348.3 | 348.7 | 349.1 | 349.5 | 349.9 | 350.4 | 350.8 | 351.2 | 351.6 | 352.0 |
| 1100: | 352.4 | 352.8 | 353.2 | 353.6 | 354.0 | 354.4 | 354.8 | 355.2 | 355.7 | 356.1 |
| 1110: | 356.5 | 356.9 | 357.3 | 357.7 | 358.1 | 358.5 | 358.9 | 359.3 | 359.7 | 360.1 |
| 1120: | 360.6 | 361.0 | 361.4 | 361.8 | 362.2 | 362.6 | 363.0 | 363.4 | 363.8 | 364.3 |
| 1130: | 364.7 | 365.1 | 365.5 | 365.9 | 366.3 | 366.7 | 367.1 | 367.5 | 368.0 | 368.4 |
| 1140: | 368.8 | 369.2 | 369.6 | 370.0 | 370.4 | 370.8 | 371.2 | 371.7 | 372.1 | 372.5 |
| 1150: | 372.9 | 373.3 | 373.7 | 374.1 | 374.6 | 375.0 | 375.4 | 375.8 | 376.2 | 376.6 |
| 1160: | 377.0 | 377.4 | 377.9 | 378.3 | 378.7 | 379.1 | 379.5 | 379.9 | 380.4 | 380.8 |
| 1170: | 381.2 | 381.6 | 382.0 | 382.4 | 382.8 | 383.3 | 383.7 | 384.1 | 384.5 | 384.9 |
| 1180: | 385.3 | 385.8 | 386.2 | 386.6 | 387.0 | 387.4 | 387.8 | 388.3 | 388.7 | 389.1 |
| 1190: | 389.5 | 389.9 | 390.4 | 390.8 | 391.2 | 391.6 | 392.0 | 392.4 | 392.9 | 393.3 |

Table 4-1 cont

RESEARCH INCORPORATED

640

R T/C 0. TO 2500.0 DEG F
SETPOINT DIAL SETTING VS TEMPERATURE

| DEG F... | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1200: | 393.7 | 394.1 | 394.5 | 395.0 | 395.4 | 395.8 | 396.2 | 396.6 | 397.1 | 397.5 |
| 1210: | 397.9 | 398.3 | 398.7 | 399.2 | 399.6 | 400.0 | 400.4 | 400.8 | 401.3 | 401.7 |
| 1220: | 402.1 | 402.5 | 402.9 | 403.4 | 403.8 | 404.2 | 404.6 | 405.1 | 405.5 | 405.9 |
| 1230: | 406.3 | 406.8 | 407.2 | 407.6 | 408.0 | 408.4 | 408.9 | 409.3 | 409.7 | 410.1 |
| 1240: | 410.6 | 411.0 | 411.4 | 411.8 | 412.3 | 412.7 | 413.1 | 413.5 | 414.0 | 414.4 |
| 1250: | 414.8 | 415.2 | 415.7 | 416.1 | 416.5 | 416.9 | 417.4 | 417.8 | 418.2 | 418.6 |
| 1260: | 419.1 | 419.5 | 419.9 | 420.4 | 420.8 | 421.2 | 421.6 | 422.1 | 422.5 | 422.9 |
| 1270: | 423.3 | 423.8 | 424.2 | 424.6 | 425.1 | 425.5 | 425.9 | 426.3 | 426.8 | 427.2 |
| 1280: | 427.6 | 428.1 | 428.5 | 428.9 | 429.4 | 429.8 | 430.2 | 430.6 | 431.1 | 431.5 |
| 1290: | 431.9 | 432.4 | 432.8 | 433.2 | 433.7 | 434.1 | 434.5 | 435.0 | 435.4 | 435.8 |
| 1300: | 436.3 | 436.7 | 437.1 | 437.6 | 438.0 | 438.4 | 438.8 | 439.3 | 439.7 | 440.1 |
| 1310: | 440.6 | 441.0 | 441.5 | 441.9 | 442.3 | 442.8 | 443.2 | 443.6 | 444.1 | 444.5 |
| 1320: | 444.9 | 445.4 | 445.8 | 446.2 | 446.7 | 447.1 | 447.5 | 448.0 | 448.4 | 448.9 |
| 1330: | 449.3 | 449.7 | 450.2 | 450.6 | 451.0 | 451.5 | 451.9 | 452.3 | 452.8 | 453.2 |
| 1340: | 453.7 | 454.1 | 454.5 | 455.0 | 455.4 | 455.9 | 456.3 | 456.7 | 457.2 | 457.6 |
| 1350: | 458.1 | 458.5 | 458.9 | 459.4 | 459.8 | 460.3 | 460.7 | 461.1 | 461.6 | 462.0 |
| 1360: | 462.5 | 462.9 | 463.3 | 463.8 | 464.2 | 464.7 | 465.1 | 465.6 | 466.0 | 466.4 |
| 1370: | 466.9 | 467.3 | 467.8 | 468.2 | 468.7 | 469.1 | 469.5 | 470.0 | 470.4 | 470.9 |
| 1380: | 471.3 | 471.8 | 472.3 | 472.7 | 473.2 | 473.6 | 474.0 | 474.5 | 474.9 | 475.3 |
| 1390: | 475.8 | 476.2 | 476.6 | 477.1 | 477.5 | 478.0 | 478.4 | 478.8 | 479.3 | 479.7 |
| 1400: | 480.1 | 480.6 | 481.0 | 481.4 | 481.9 | 482.3 | 482.7 | 483.2 | 483.6 | 484.1 |
| 1410: | 484.5 | 484.9 | 485.4 | 485.8 | 486.2 | 486.7 | 487.1 | 487.5 | 488.0 | 488.4 |
| 1420: | 488.9 | 489.3 | 489.7 | 490.2 | 490.6 | 491.1 | 491.5 | 491.9 | 492.4 | 492.8 |
| 1430: | 493.3 | 493.7 | 494.1 | 494.6 | 495.0 | 495.4 | 495.9 | 496.3 | 496.8 | 497.2 |
| 1440: | 497.7 | 498.1 | 498.5 | 499.0 | 499.4 | 499.9 | 500.3 | 500.7 | 501.2 | 501.6 |
| 1450: | 502.1 | 502.5 | 502.9 | 503.4 | 503.8 | 504.3 | 504.7 | 505.2 | 505.6 | 506.0 |
| 1460: | 506.5 | 506.9 | 507.4 | 507.8 | 508.3 | 508.7 | 509.1 | 509.6 | 510.0 | 510.5 |
| 1470: | 510.9 | 511.4 | 511.8 | 512.3 | 512.7 | 513.1 | 513.6 | 514.0 | 514.5 | 514.9 |
| 1480: | 515.4 | 515.8 | 516.3 | 516.7 | 517.2 | 517.6 | 518.0 | 518.5 | 518.9 | 519.4 |
| 1490: | 519.8 | 520.3 | 520.7 | 521.2 | 521.6 | 522.1 | 522.5 | 523.0 | 523.4 | 523.9 |
| 1500: | 524.3 | 524.8 | 525.2 | 525.7 | 526.1 | 526.5 | 527.0 | 527.4 | 527.9 | 528.3 |
| 1510: | 528.8 | 529.2 | 529.7 | 530.1 | 530.6 | 531.0 | 531.5 | 531.9 | 532.4 | 532.8 |
| 1520: | 533.3 | 533.7 | 534.2 | 534.6 | 535.1 | 535.5 | 536.0 | 536.4 | 536.9 | 537.3 |
| 1530: | 537.8 | 538.2 | 538.7 | 539.1 | 539.6 | 540.1 | 540.5 | 541.0 | 541.4 | 541.9 |
| 1540: | 542.3 | 542.8 | 543.2 | 543.7 | 544.1 | 544.6 | 545.0 | 545.5 | 545.9 | 546.4 |
| 1550: | 546.8 | 547.3 | 547.7 | 548.2 | 548.7 | 549.1 | 549.6 | 550.0 | 550.5 | 550.9 |
| 1560: | 551.4 | 551.8 | 552.3 | 552.7 | 553.2 | 553.7 | 554.1 | 554.6 | 555.0 | 555.5 |
| 1570: | 555.9 | 556.4 | 556.8 | 557.3 | 557.8 | 558.2 | 558.7 | 559.1 | 559.6 | 560.0 |
| 1580: | 563.5 | 560.9 | 561.4 | 561.9 | 562.3 | 562.8 | 563.2 | 563.7 | 564.1 | 564.6 |
| 1590: | 565.1 | 565.5 | 566.0 | 566.4 | 566.9 | 567.4 | 567.8 | 568.3 | 568.7 | 569.2 |

Table 4-1 cont

RESEARCH INCORPORATED
640
R T/C 0. TO 2500.0 DEG F
SETPOINT DIAL SETTING VS TEMPERATURE

| DEG F... | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1600: | 569.6 | 570.1 | 570.6 | 571.0 | 571.5 | 571.9 | 572.4 | 572.9 | 573.3 | 573.8 |
| 1610: | 574.2 | 574.7 | 575.2 | 575.6 | 576.1 | 576.5 | 577.0 | 577.5 | 577.9 | 578.4 |
| 1620: | 578.8 | 579.3 | 579.8 | 580.2 | 580.7 | 581.1 | 581.6 | 582.1 | 582.5 | 583.0 |
| 1630: | 583.4 | 583.9 | 584.4 | 584.8 | 585.3 | 585.8 | 586.2 | 586.7 | 587.1 | 587.6 |
| 1640: | 588.1 | 588.5 | 589.0 | 589.4 | 589.9 | 590.4 | 590.8 | 591.3 | 591.8 | 592.2 |
| 1650: | 592.7 | 593.2 | 593.6 | 594.1 | 594.5 | 595.0 | 595.5 | 595.9 | 596.4 | 596.9 |
| 1660: | 597.3 | 597.8 | 598.3 | 598.7 | 599.2 | 599.6 | 600.1 | 600.6 | 601.0 | 601.5 |
| 1670: | 602.0 | 602.4 | 602.9 | 603.4 | 603.8 | 604.3 | 604.8 | 605.2 | 605.7 | 606.2 |
| 1680: | 606.6 | 607.1 | 607.6 | 608.0 | 608.5 | 609.0 | 609.4 | 609.9 | 610.4 | 610.8 |
| 1690: | 611.3 | 611.8 | 612.2 | 612.7 | 613.2 | 613.6 | 614.1 | 614.6 | 615.0 | 615.5 |
| 1700: | 616.0 | 616.4 | 616.9 | 617.4 | 617.8 | 618.3 | 618.8 | 619.2 | 619.7 | 620.2 |
| 1710: | 620.6 | 621.1 | 621.6 | 622.0 | 622.5 | 623.0 | 623.5 | 623.9 | 624.4 | 624.9 |
| 1720: | 625.3 | 625.8 | 626.3 | 626.7 | 627.2 | 627.7 | 628.1 | 628.6 | 629.1 | 629.6 |
| 1730: | 630.0 | 630.5 | 631.0 | 631.4 | 631.9 | 632.4 | 632.8 | 633.3 | 633.8 | 634.3 |
| 1740: | 634.7 | 635.2 | 635.7 | 636.1 | 636.6 | 637.1 | 637.5 | 638.0 | 638.5 | 639.0 |
| 1750: | 639.4 | 639.9 | 640.4 | 640.8 | 641.3 | 641.8 | 642.3 | 642.7 | 643.2 | 643.7 |
| 1760: | 644.1 | 644.6 | 645.1 | 645.6 | 646.0 | 646.5 | 647.0 | 647.5 | 647.9 | 648.4 |
| 1770: | 648.9 | 649.3 | 649.8 | 650.3 | 650.8 | 651.2 | 651.7 | 652.2 | 652.7 | 653.1 |
| 1780: | 653.6 | 654.1 | 654.6 | 655.0 | 655.5 | 656.0 | 656.4 | 656.9 | 657.4 | 657.9 |
| 1790: | 658.3 | 658.8 | 659.3 | 659.8 | 660.2 | 660.7 | 661.2 | 661.7 | 662.1 | 662.6 |
| 1800: | 663.1 | 663.6 | 664.0 | 664.5 | 665.0 | 665.5 | 665.9 | 666.4 | 666.9 | 667.4 |
| 1810: | 667.8 | 668.3 | 668.8 | 669.3 | 669.7 | 670.2 | 670.7 | 671.2 | 671.6 | 672.1 |
| 1820: | 672.6 | 673.1 | 673.5 | 674.0 | 674.5 | 675.0 | 675.4 | 675.9 | 676.4 | 676.9 |
| 1830: | 677.4 | 677.8 | 678.3 | 678.8 | 679.3 | 679.7 | 680.2 | 680.7 | 681.2 | 681.6 |
| 1840: | 682.1 | 682.6 | 683.1 | 683.6 | 684.0 | 684.5 | 685.0 | 685.5 | 685.9 | 686.4 |
| 1850: | 686.9 | 687.4 | 687.8 | 688.3 | 688.8 | 689.3 | 689.8 | 690.2 | 690.7 | 691.2 |
| 1860: | 691.7 | 692.1 | 692.6 | 693.1 | 693.6 | 694.1 | 694.5 | 695.0 | 695.5 | 696.0 |
| 1870: | 696.5 | 696.9 | 697.4 | 697.9 | 698.4 | 698.8 | 699.3 | 699.8 | 700.3 | 700.8 |
| 1880: | 701.2 | 701.7 | 702.2 | 702.7 | 703.2 | 703.6 | 704.1 | 704.6 | 705.1 | 705.6 |
| 1890: | 706.0 | 706.5 | 707.0 | 707.5 | 708.0 | 708.4 | 708.9 | 709.4 | 709.9 | 710.4 |
| 1900: | 710.8 | 711.3 | 711.8 | 712.3 | 712.8 | 713.2 | 713.7 | 714.2 | 714.7 | 715.2 |
| 1910: | 715.6 | 716.1 | 716.6 | 717.1 | 717.6 | 718.0 | 718.5 | 719.0 | 719.5 | 720.0 |
| 1920: | 720.4 | 720.9 | 721.4 | 721.9 | 722.4 | 722.8 | 723.3 | 723.8 | 724.3 | 724.8 |
| 1930: | 725.2 | 725.7 | 726.2 | 726.7 | 727.2 | 727.7 | 728.1 | 728.6 | 729.1 | 729.6 |
| 1940: | 730.1 | 730.5 | 731.0 | 731.5 | 732.0 | 732.5 | 733.0 | 733.4 | 733.9 | 734.4 |
| 1950: | 734.9 | 735.4 | 735.8 | 736.3 | 736.8 | 737.3 | 737.8 | 738.3 | 738.7 | 739.2 |
| 1960: | 739.7 | 740.2 | 740.7 | 741.1 | 741.6 | 742.1 | 742.6 | 743.1 | 743.6 | 744.0 |
| 1970: | 744.5 | 745.0 | 745.5 | 746.0 | 746.5 | 746.9 | 747.4 | 747.9 | 748.4 | 748.9 |
| 1980: | 749.4 | 749.8 | 750.3 | 750.8 | 751.3 | 751.8 | 752.2 | 752.7 | 753.2 | 753.7 |
| 1990: | 754.2 | 754.7 | 755.1 | 755.6 | 756.1 | 756.6 | 757.1 | 757.6 | 758.0 | 758.5 |

Table 4-1, cont

RESEARCH INCORPORATED

640

R T/C 0. TO 2500.0 DEG F
SETPOINT DIAL SETTING VS TEMPERATURE

| DEG F... | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 2000: | 759.0 | 759.5 | 760.0 | 760.5 | 760.9 | 761.4 | 761.9 | 762.4 | 762.9 | 763.4 |
| 2010: | 763.8 | 764.3 | 764.8 | 765.3 | 765.8 | 766.3 | 766.8 | 767.2 | 767.7 | 768.2 |
| 2020: | 768.7 | 769.2 | 769.7 | 770.1 | 770.6 | 771.1 | 771.6 | 772.1 | 772.6 | 773.0 |
| 2030: | 773.5 | 774.0 | 774.5 | 775.0 | 775.5 | 775.9 | 776.4 | 776.9 | 777.4 | 777.9 |
| 2040: | 778.4 | 778.9 | 779.3 | 779.8 | 780.3 | 780.8 | 781.3 | 781.8 | 782.2 | 782.7 |
| 2050: | 783.2 | 783.7 | 784.2 | 784.7 | 785.1 | 785.6 | 786.1 | 786.6 | 787.1 | 787.6 |
| 2060: | 788.1 | 788.5 | 789.0 | 789.5 | 790.0 | 790.5 | 791.0 | 791.4 | 791.9 | 792.4 |
| 2070: | 792.9 | 793.4 | 793.9 | 794.4 | 794.8 | 795.3 | 795.8 | 796.3 | 796.8 | 797.3 |
| 2080: | 797.7 | 798.2 | 798.7 | 799.2 | 799.7 | 800.2 | 800.7 | 801.1 | 801.6 | 802.1 |
| 2090: | 802.6 | 803.1 | 803.6 | 804.0 | 804.5 | 805.0 | 805.5 | 806.0 | 806.5 | 807.0 |
| 2100: | 807.4 | 807.9 | 808.4 | 808.9 | 809.4 | 809.9 | 810.4 | 810.8 | 811.3 | 811.8 |
| 2110: | 812.3 | 812.8 | 813.3 | 813.7 | 814.2 | 814.7 | 815.2 | 815.7 | 816.2 | 816.7 |
| 2120: | 817.1 | 817.6 | 818.1 | 818.6 | 819.1 | 819.6 | 820.1 | 820.5 | 821.0 | 821.5 |
| 2130: | 822.0 | 822.5 | 823.0 | 823.4 | 823.9 | 824.4 | 824.9 | 825.4 | 825.9 | 826.4 |
| 2140: | 826.8 | 827.3 | 827.8 | 828.3 | 828.8 | 829.3 | 829.8 | 830.2 | 830.7 | 831.2 |
| 2150: | 831.7 | 832.2 | 832.7 | 833.1 | 833.6 | 834.1 | 834.6 | 835.1 | 835.6 | 836.1 |
| 2160: | 836.5 | 837.0 | 837.5 | 838.0 | 838.5 | 839.0 | 839.5 | 839.9 | 840.4 | 840.9 |
| 2170: | 841.4 | 841.9 | 842.4 | 842.8 | 843.3 | 843.8 | 844.3 | 844.8 | 845.3 | 845.8 |
| 2180: | 846.2 | 846.7 | 847.2 | 847.7 | 848.2 | 848.7 | 849.2 | 849.6 | 850.1 | 850.6 |
| 2190: | 851.1 | 851.6 | 852.1 | 852.5 | 853.0 | 853.5 | 854.0 | 854.5 | 855.0 | 855.5 |
| 2200: | 855.9 | 856.4 | 856.9 | 857.4 | 857.9 | 858.4 | 858.8 | 859.3 | 859.8 | 860.3 |
| 2210: | 860.8 | 861.3 | 861.8 | 862.2 | 862.7 | 863.2 | 863.7 | 864.2 | 864.7 | 865.1 |
| 2220: | 865.6 | 866.1 | 866.6 | 867.1 | 867.6 | 868.0 | 868.5 | 869.0 | 869.5 | 870.0 |
| 2230: | 870.5 | 871.0 | 871.4 | 871.9 | 872.4 | 872.9 | 873.4 | 873.9 | 874.3 | 874.8 |
| 2240: | 875.3 | 875.8 | 876.3 | 876.8 | 877.2 | 877.7 | 878.2 | 878.7 | 879.2 | 879.7 |
| 2250: | 880.1 | 880.6 | 881.1 | 881.6 | 882.1 | 882.6 | 883.1 | 883.5 | 884.0 | 884.5 |
| 2260: | 885.0 | 885.5 | 886.0 | 886.4 | 886.9 | 887.4 | 887.9 | 888.4 | 888.9 | 889.3 |
| 2270: | 889.8 | 890.3 | 890.8 | 891.3 | 891.8 | 892.2 | 892.7 | 893.2 | 893.7 | 894.2 |
| 2280: | 894.7 | 895.1 | 895.6 | 896.1 | 896.6 | 897.1 | 897.5 | 898.0 | 898.5 | 899.0 |
| 2290: | 899.5 | 900.0 | 900.4 | 900.9 | 901.4 | 901.9 | 902.4 | 902.9 | 903.3 | 903.8 |
| 2300: | 904.3 | 904.8 | 905.3 | 905.8 | 906.2 | 906.7 | 907.2 | 907.7 | 908.2 | 908.6 |
| 2310: | 909.1 | 909.6 | 910.1 | 910.6 | 911.1 | 911.5 | 912.0 | 912.5 | 913.0 | 913.5 |
| 2320: | 914.0 | 914.4 | 914.9 | 915.4 | 915.9 | 916.4 | 916.8 | 917.3 | 917.8 | 918.3 |
| 2330: | 918.8 | 919.3 | 919.7 | 920.2 | 920.7 | 921.2 | 921.7 | 922.1 | 922.6 | 923.1 |
| 2340: | 923.6 | 924.1 | 924.5 | 925.0 | 925.5 | 926.0 | 926.5 | 927.0 | 927.4 | 927.9 |
| 2350: | 928.4 | 928.9 | 929.4 | 929.8 | 930.3 | 930.8 | 931.3 | 931.8 | 932.2 | 932.7 |
| 2360: | 933.2 | 933.7 | 934.2 | 934.6 | 935.1 | 935.6 | 936.1 | 936.6 | 937.0 | 937.5 |
| 2370: | 938.0 | 938.5 | 939.0 | 939.4 | 939.9 | 940.4 | 940.9 | 941.4 | 941.8 | 942.3 |
| 2380: | 942.8 | 943.3 | 943.8 | 944.2 | 944.7 | 945.2 | 945.7 | 946.2 | 946.6 | 947.1 |
| 2390: | 947.6 | 948.1 | 948.6 | 949.0 | 949.5 | 950.0 | 950.5 | 950.9 | 951.4 | 951.9 |

Section 5

MAINTENANCE

5-1 General

The following paragraphs describe procedures for routine maintenance, troubleshooting and repair of the control portion of the system.

5-2 Routine Maintenance

The following procedures are required to insure optimum system performance and to prevent system malfunction.

WARNING

Shut off all power to system prior to performing following procedures.

1. Keep cabinets free of dust, dirt or other contaminants. Once a month (or more frequently if necessary) remove front and back access panels and vacuum cabinet interior. Use soft nozzle. Do NOT disturb wiring.
2. Inspect all switches and indicators on cabinet exterior to check for loose switches or broken indicator caps.
3. Ensure all indicator bulbs are functioning.
4. Check all high voltage and power connections for looseness, frayed insulation or broken wire.
5. Refer to component manuals contained in Section 8 for individual assemblies within this system. Perform routine maintenance as directed.

5-3 Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting the system consists of systematic isolation of malfunctioning components using the schematic D54141 for reference. Procedures for isolating a circuit malfunction are provided in the component manuals contained in Section 8. Table 5-1 provides basic procedures for failure isolation.

| Table 5-1 Basic Troubleshooting Procedures | |
|--|--|
| SYSTEM | PROBABLE CAUSE |
| 1. White POWER ON indicator is off after circuit breaker is turned on. | a. Circuit breaker open. b. Fuse F1 or F2 is open. |
| 2. Green RUN indicator is off, RUN switch is pressed (POWER ON indicator is on). | c. POWER ON indicator lamp burned out. |
| 3. POWER ON indicator on programmer or process controller is off. | a. Relay K1 inoperative. b. STOP switch is stuck open. c. RUN indicator lamp burned out. |
| | See troubleshooting procedures in respective component manuals contained in Section 7. |

5-4 Repair

Repair of the system is limited to circuit module replacement. Refer to component manuals contained in Section 8 for procedures.

5-5 LAMP REPLACEMENT

The radiant heat lamps are expendable and are subject to failure. In order to replace lamps, the technician must obtain access to the emitter side and lamp terminal cover side of the unit. The following procedure can be used to remove and install lamps.

- Step 1. Position heater unit for access to the emitter side and lamp terminal cover sides of the heater.
- Step 2. Open high voltage power entrance switch located at the top of cabinet #3 of the control console to remove all power to the system.
- Step 3. Remove clear quartz window from emitter side of heater unit.
 - 3.1 Remove three screws, item 7 on Figure 26 (Dwg D 54226, sheet 5) from window retainer bar, item 44 or 51.
 - 3.2 Remove window retainer bar, item 44 or 51 on Figure 26.
 - 3.3 Remove clear quartz window, item 27 on Figure 23 (dwg D 54226, sheet 2) by sliding it out of the retainer grooves in the right and left side reflectors, items 26 and 32 shown on Figure 23

CAUTION: Do not contaminate quartz window with bare hands. Use clean gloves to handle the quartz window.

- Step 4. Open the two lamp terminal access covers shown on Figures 23 and 24 to expose lamp lead terminals.
- 4.1 Remove the four top screws from each cover.
 - 4.2 Loosen the four bottom screws from each cover.
 - 4.3 Slide covers up until the four bottom screws engage the screw slots in the housing.
 - 4.4 Tighten the four cover screws to hold the cover in its open position.
- Step 5. Remove the defective lamp.
- 5.1 Disconnect each lamp lead from the bus bar screw as shown on Figure 23 (Dwg D 54226, sheet 2).
 - 5.2 Squeeze the ears on the lamp mounting clip and push it with the disconnected lamp lead down into the lamp support ceramic tube.
 - 5.3 Pull the lamp with its two lamp mounting clips out of the support tube from the reflector side.
- Step 6. Install the new lamp # QMT3/CL/HT
- 6.1 Remove new lamp from carton. It is recommended that the lamp be handled by the metallic endseals and flexible leads rather than by the quartz lamp envelope, since quartz contamination due to body oils and etc., will degrade lamp envelope life.
 - 6.2 Straighten flexible lamp leads to be perpendicular to filament axis.
 - 6.3 Insert the ends of the flexible lamp leads together with the lamp mounting clips into the lamp support tube from the emitter side of the unit. The lamp mounting clip is secured when its open end latches over the inside end of the ceramic lamp support tube.
 - 6.4 Connect flexible lamp leads to the terminal screw on the adjacent bus bar.

CAUTION: The lamp lead should not be in tension after tightening the lamp lead terminal screw.

Step 7. Close the two lamp terminal access covers by loosening the 4 screws, sliding the cover down; and tightening the 8 screws.

Step 8. Insert the clear quartz window

8.1 Slide the clear, clean quartz window into the groove shown on Figure 32 (Dwg B53846) into the window retainer grooves in the right and left side reflectors, items 26 and 32 shown on Figure 23.

CAUTION: Do not contaminate quartz window with bare hands. Use clean gloves to handle the quartz window.

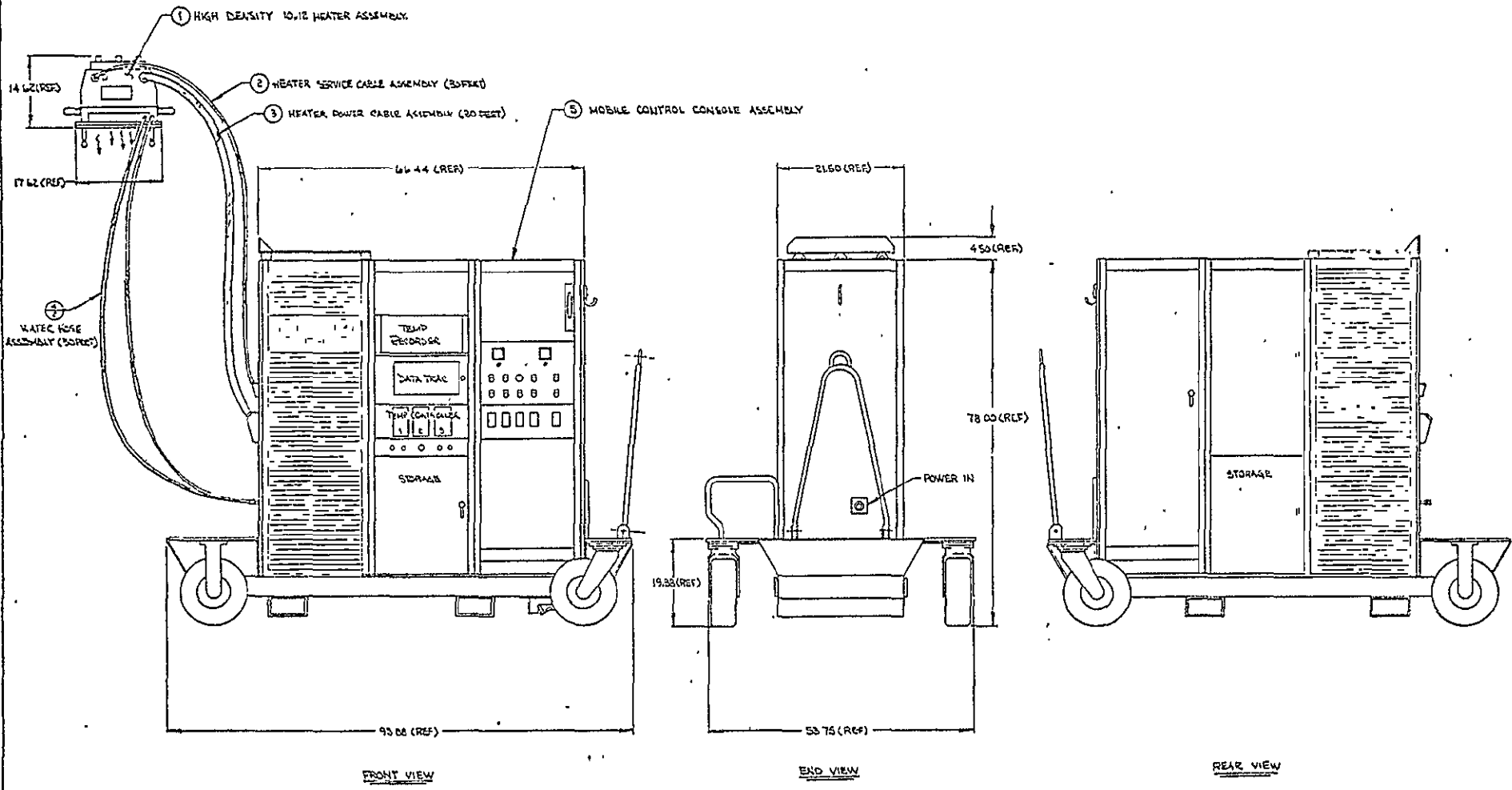
8.2 Attach the window retainer bar, item 44 or 51 on Figure 26 with the three screws, item 7.

Section 6

FIGURES
(Drawings, Photos, Graphs)

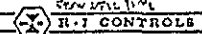
| | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|------------|
| D54141 | Wiring Diagram | FIG 16 |
| D54225 | System Assembly | FIG 1 |
| D53739 (1 and 2) | Assembly, Subassembly & Parts List | FIG 9 & 10 |
| B53745 | Assembly - RCP Panel | FIG 17 |
| C53741 | Assembly - Meter Panel | FIG 15 |
| C53743 | Assembly - Circuit Breaker Panel | FIG 16 |
| B54365 | Piping Schematic - Cooling System | FIG 14 |

| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|------|-------------|----|
| NO. | DATE | DESCRIPTION | BY |
| | | | |
| | | | |



| | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|-------------|------------|
| DESIGNED BY | DATE | BY | DATE |
| CHECKED BY | | | |
| MOBILE TILE GLAZING SYSTEM ASSEMBLY | | PROJECT NO. | REVISED BY |
| REVISED BY | | DATE | BY |
| REVISED BY | | DATE | BY |
| REVISED BY | | DATE | BY |
| REVISED BY | | DATE | BY |
| REVISED BY | | DATE | BY |
| REVISED BY | | DATE | BY |
| REVISED BY | | DATE | BY |

FIGURE 1 : MOBILE TILE GLAZING SYSTEM



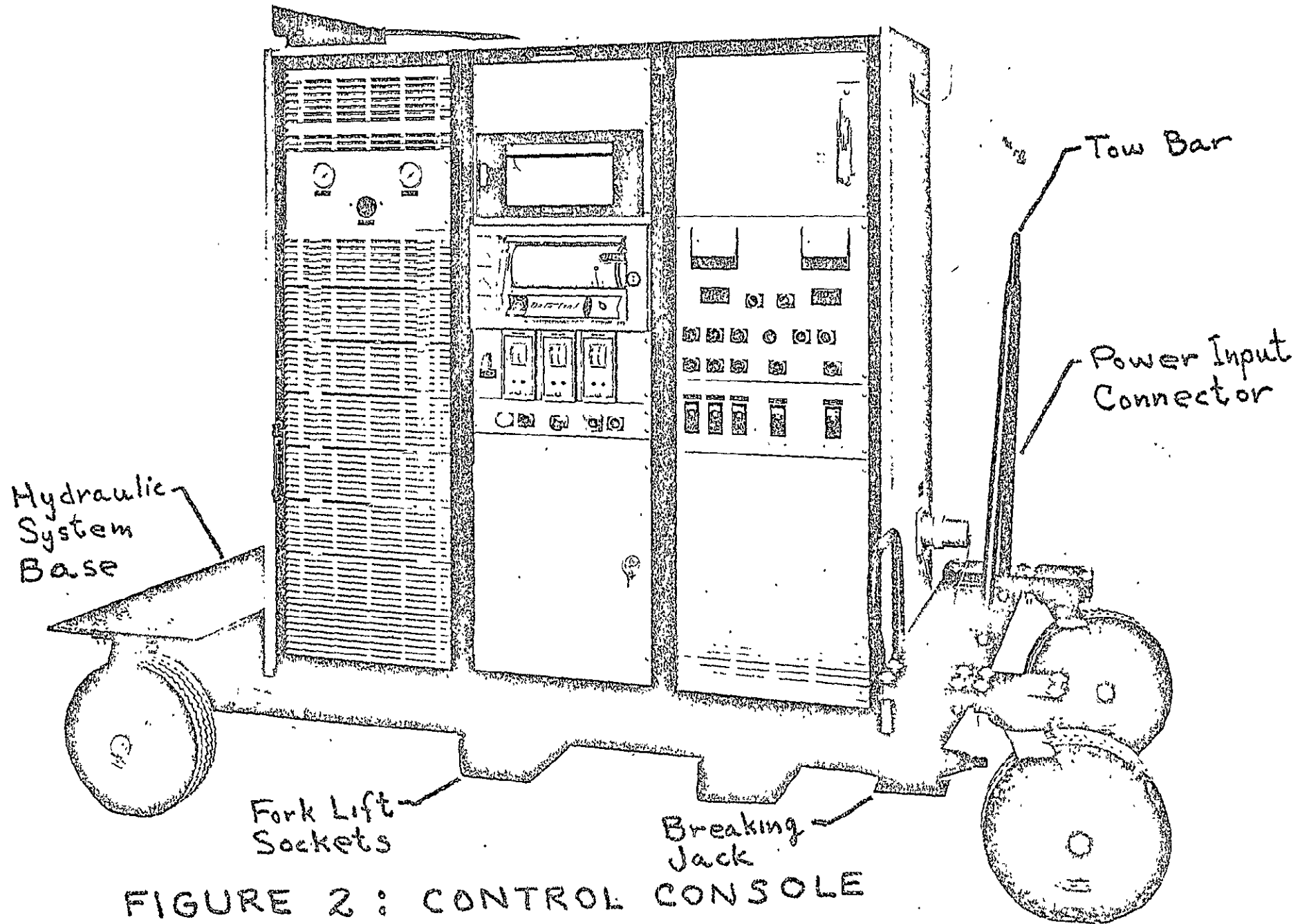


FIGURE 2 : CONTROL CONSOLE

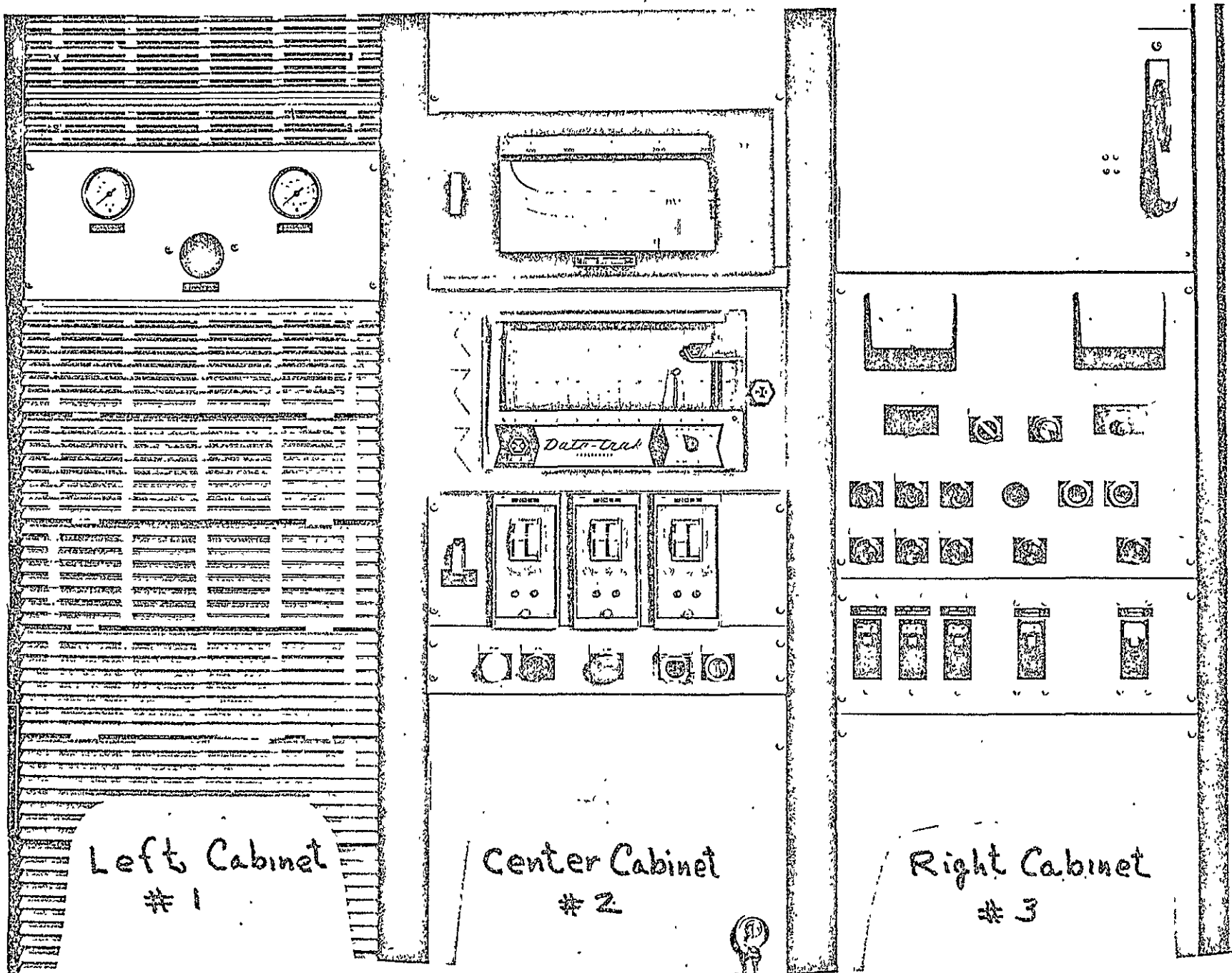


FIGURE 3 : CONTROL CONSOLE CONTROLS

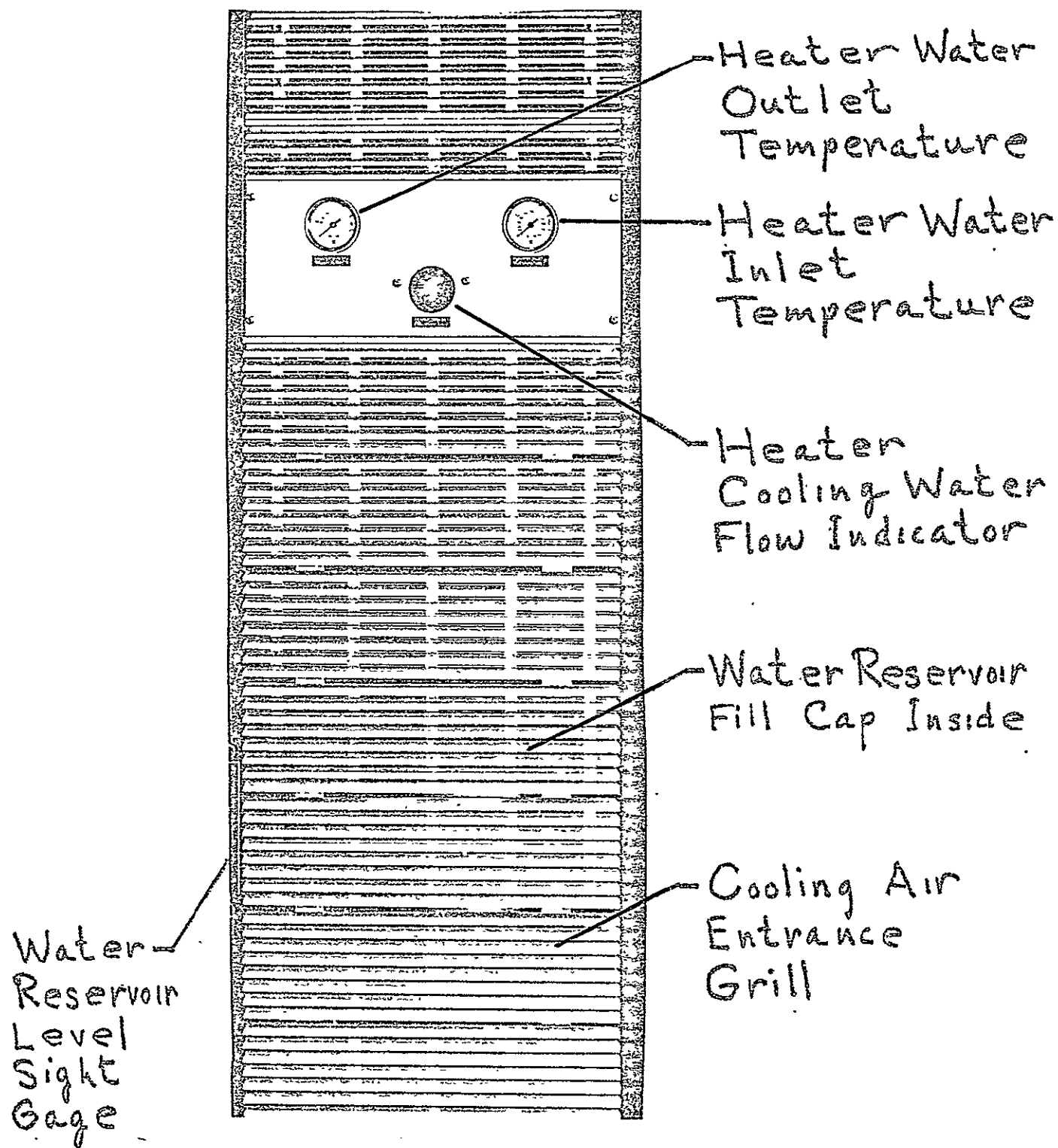


FIGURE 4: LEFT CABINET # 1 CONTROL PANEL

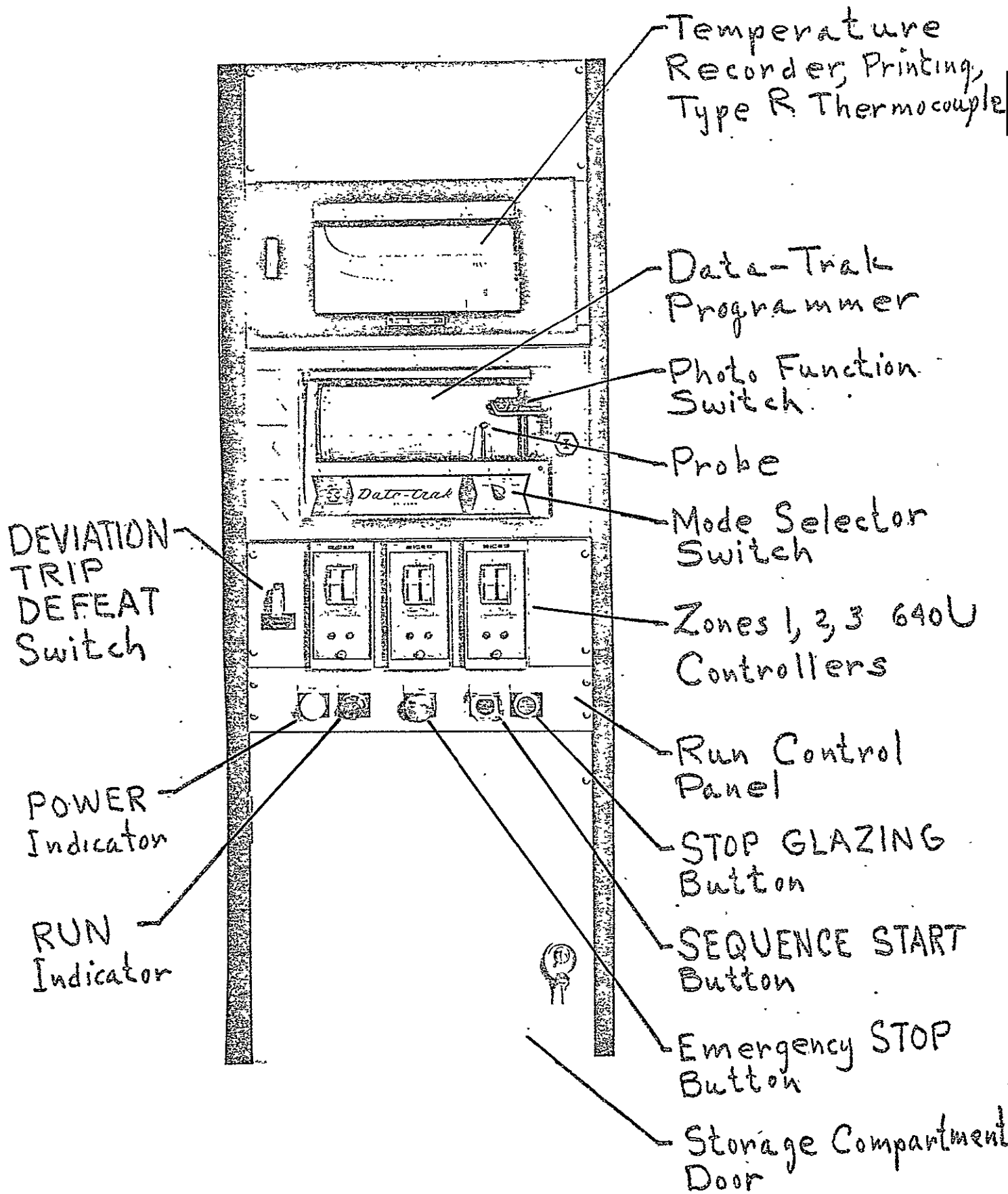


FIGURE 5 : CENTER CABINET #2 CONTROL PANEL

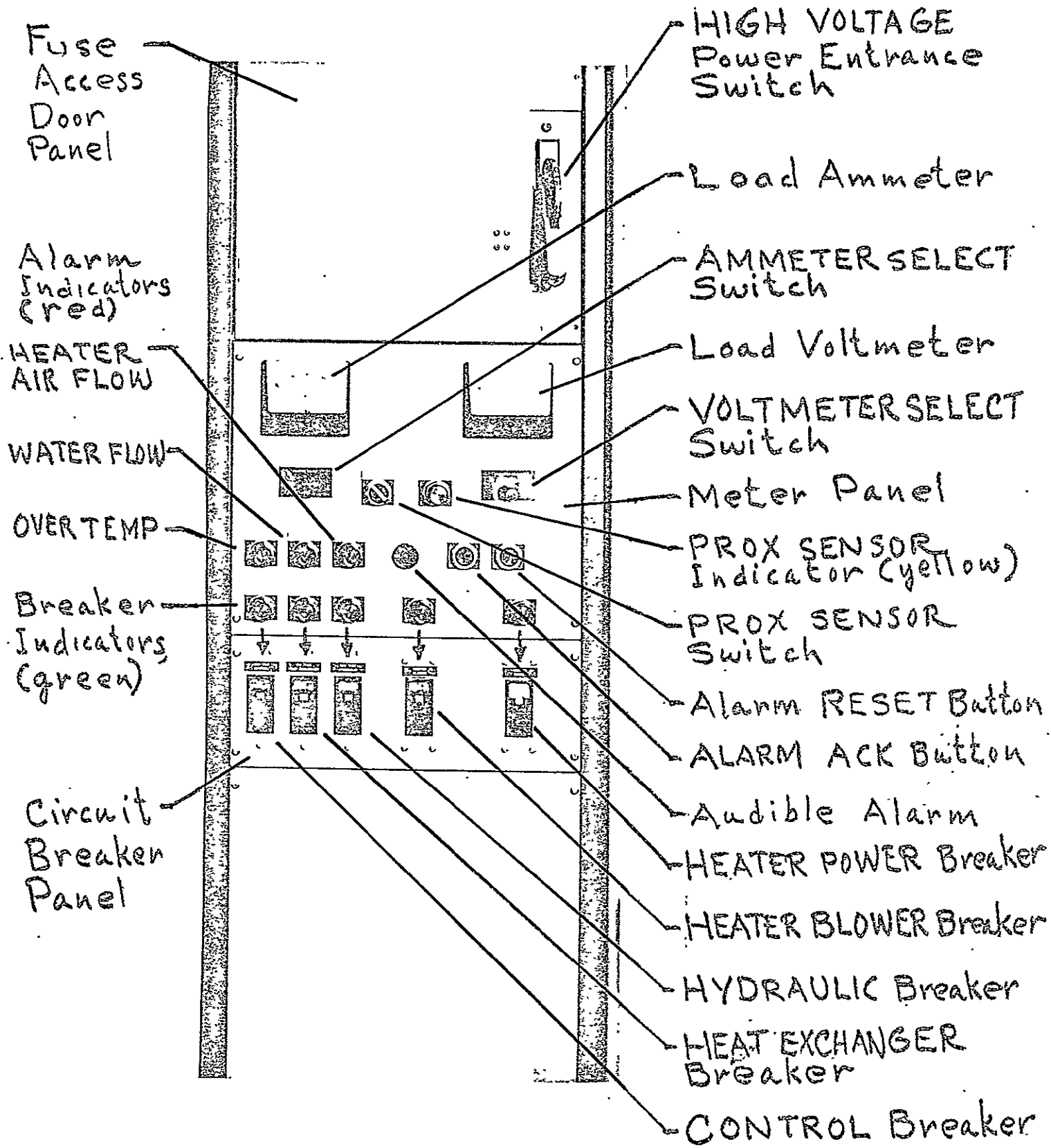
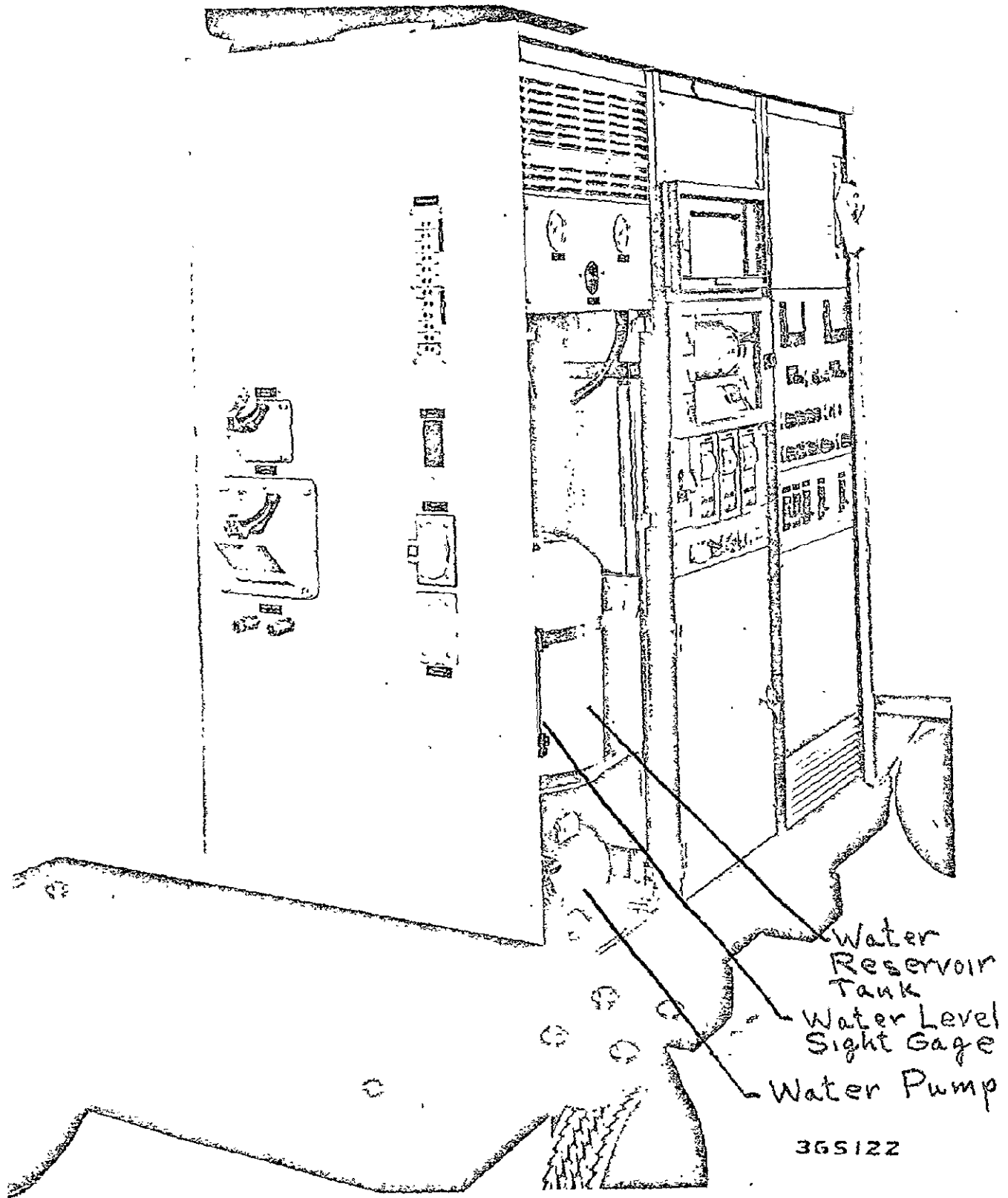


FIGURE 6: RIGHT CABINET#3 CONTROL PANEL



365122

FIGURE 7. : CONTROL CONSOLE - LEFT SIDE VIEW .

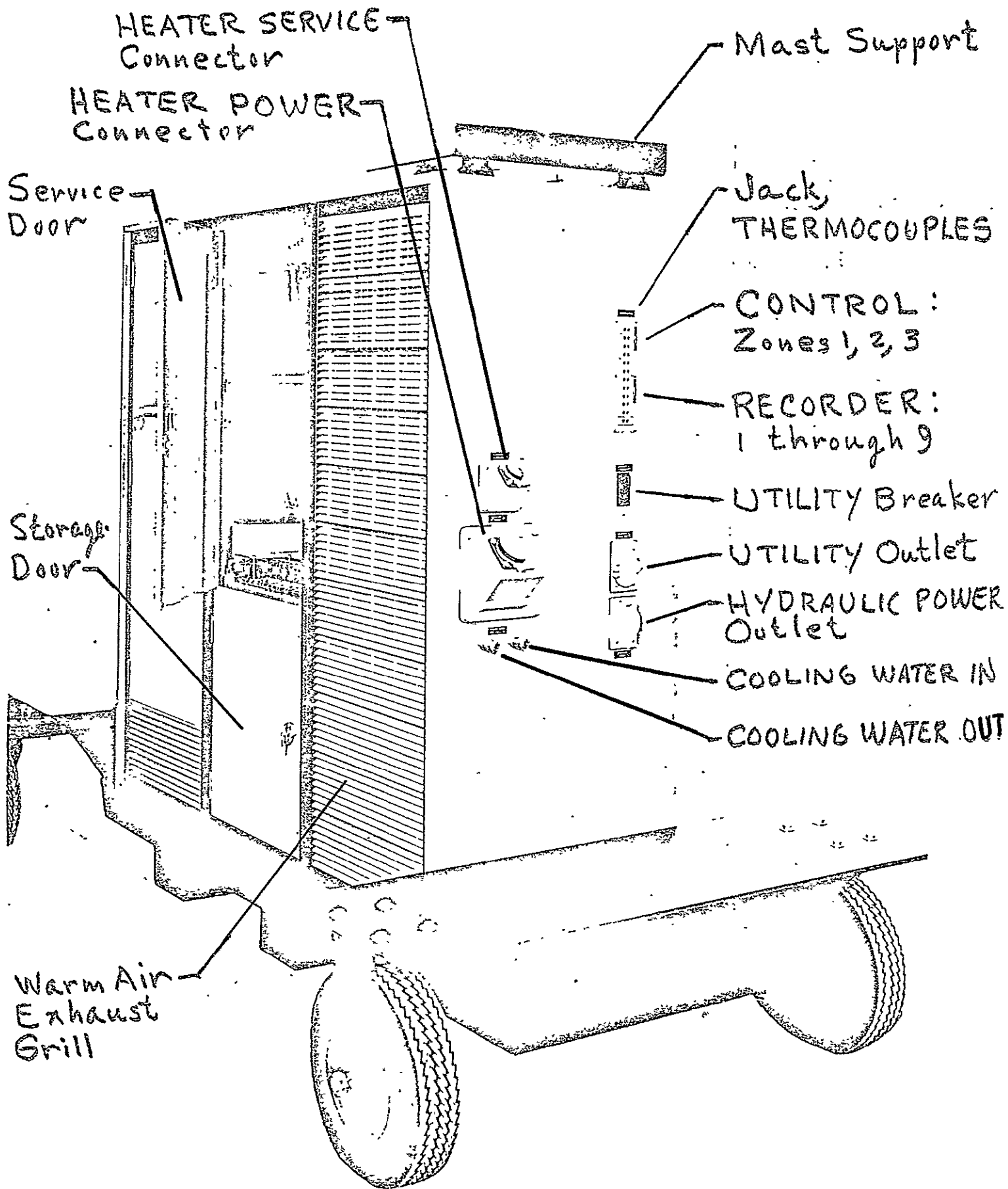
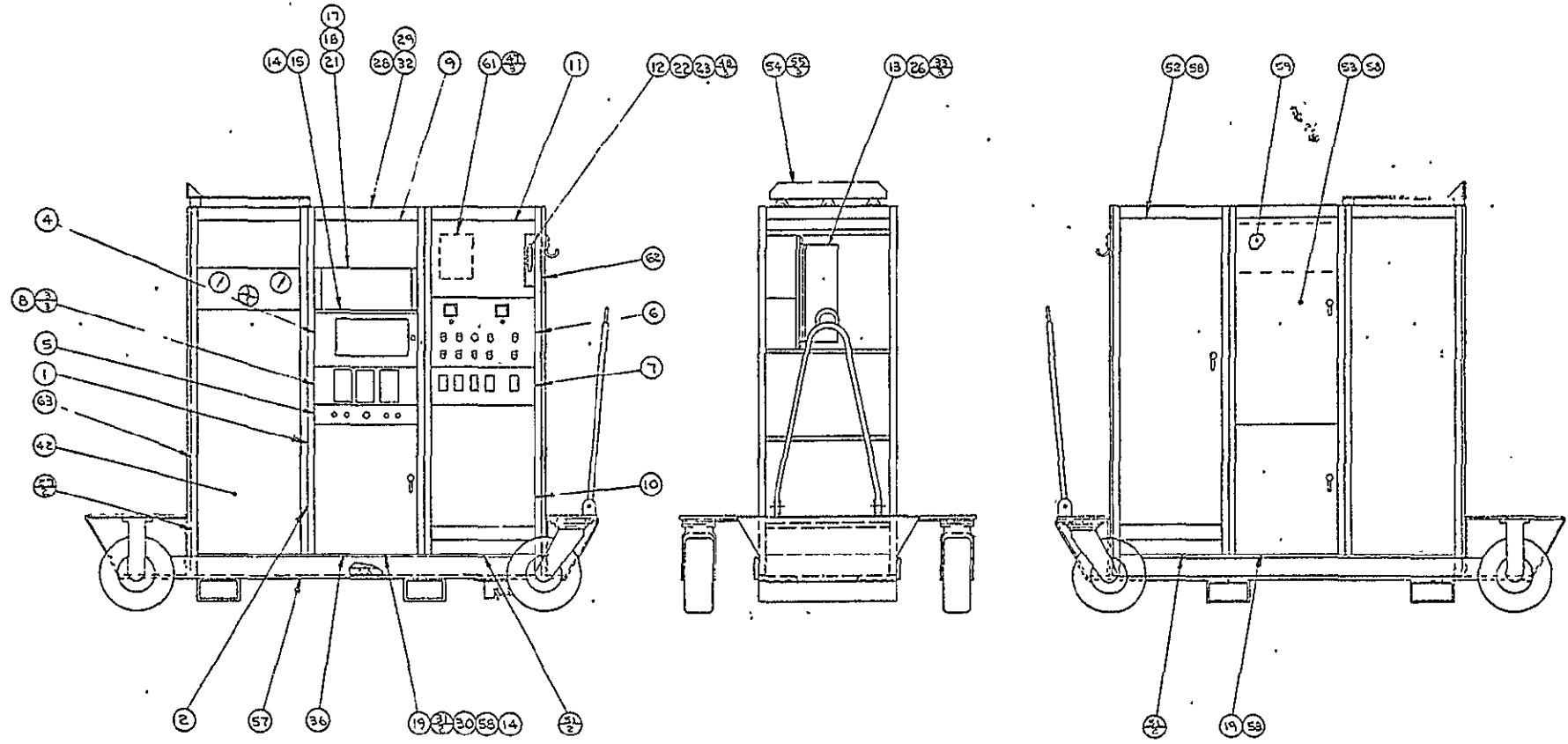


FIGURE 8: CONTROL CONSOLE -
REAR VIEW

365124

| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|------|-------------|----|
| NO. | DATE | DESCRIPTION | BY |
| | | | |
| | | | |

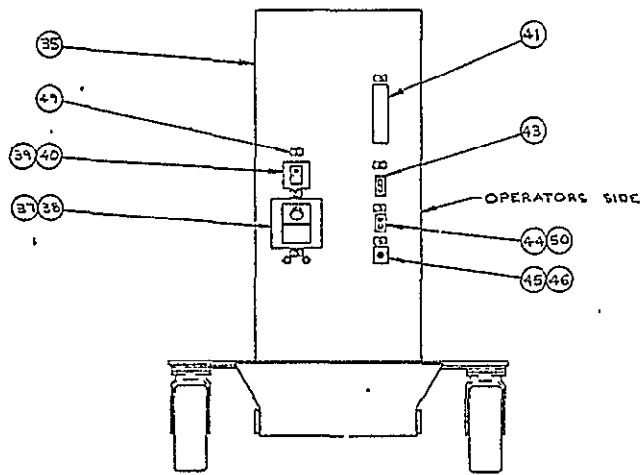


| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|------|-------------|----|
| NO. | DATE | DESCRIPTION | BY |
| | | | |
| | | | |

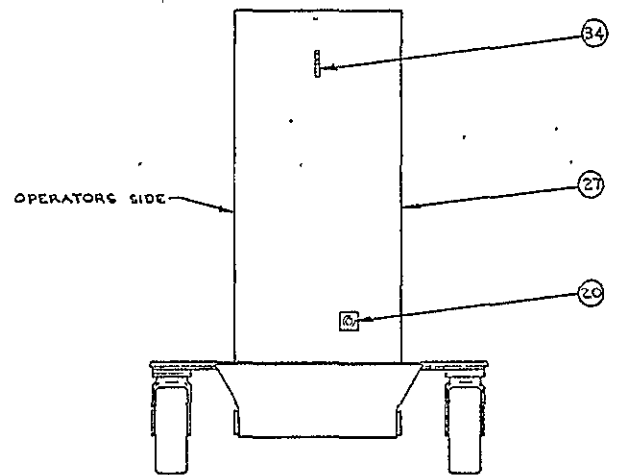
| | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------|-------------|---------|
| CONTRACT NO. | SEE P/L | DATE | 25-2-61 |
| MOBILE CONTROL CONSOLE ASSEMBLY | | REVISED BY | D53739 |
| ROCKWELL INT'L. | | APPROVED BY | |
| R.T. CONTROLS | | DATE | |

FIGURE 9 : CONTROL CONSOLE - FRONT & REAR VIEWS

REVISIONS



LEFT SIDE PANEL



RIGHT SIDE PANEL

| | | | | |
|--|-----|----|------|---------------|
| DATE | REV | BY | CHKD | DESCRIPTION |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| MOBILE CONTROL CONSOLE ASSEMBLY ROCKWELL INT'L. | | | | VIO 05378A |
| R.I. CONTROLS | | | | |

FIGURE 10 : CONTROL CONSOLE - END VIEWS

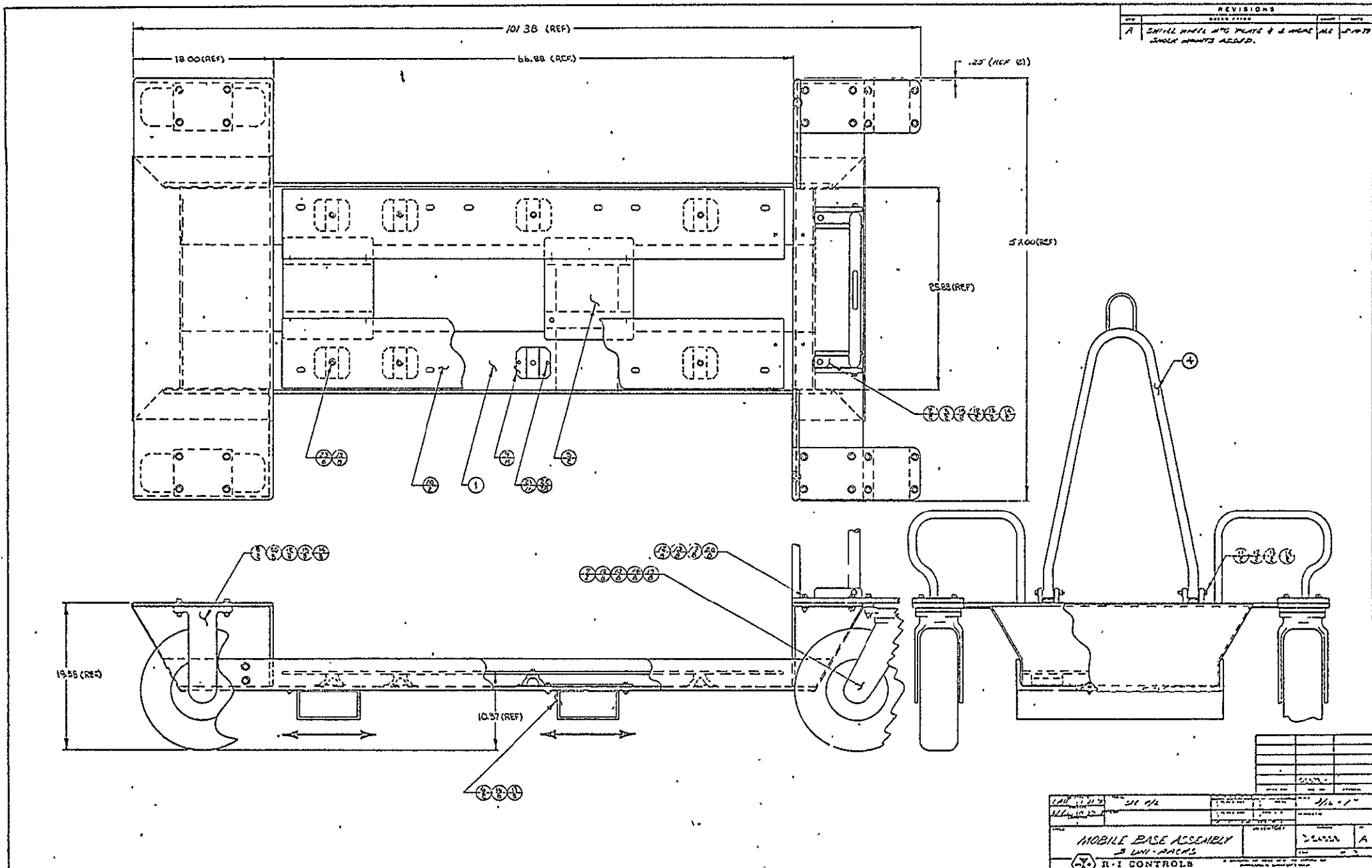


FIGURE 11 : CONTROL CONSOLE MOBILE BASE

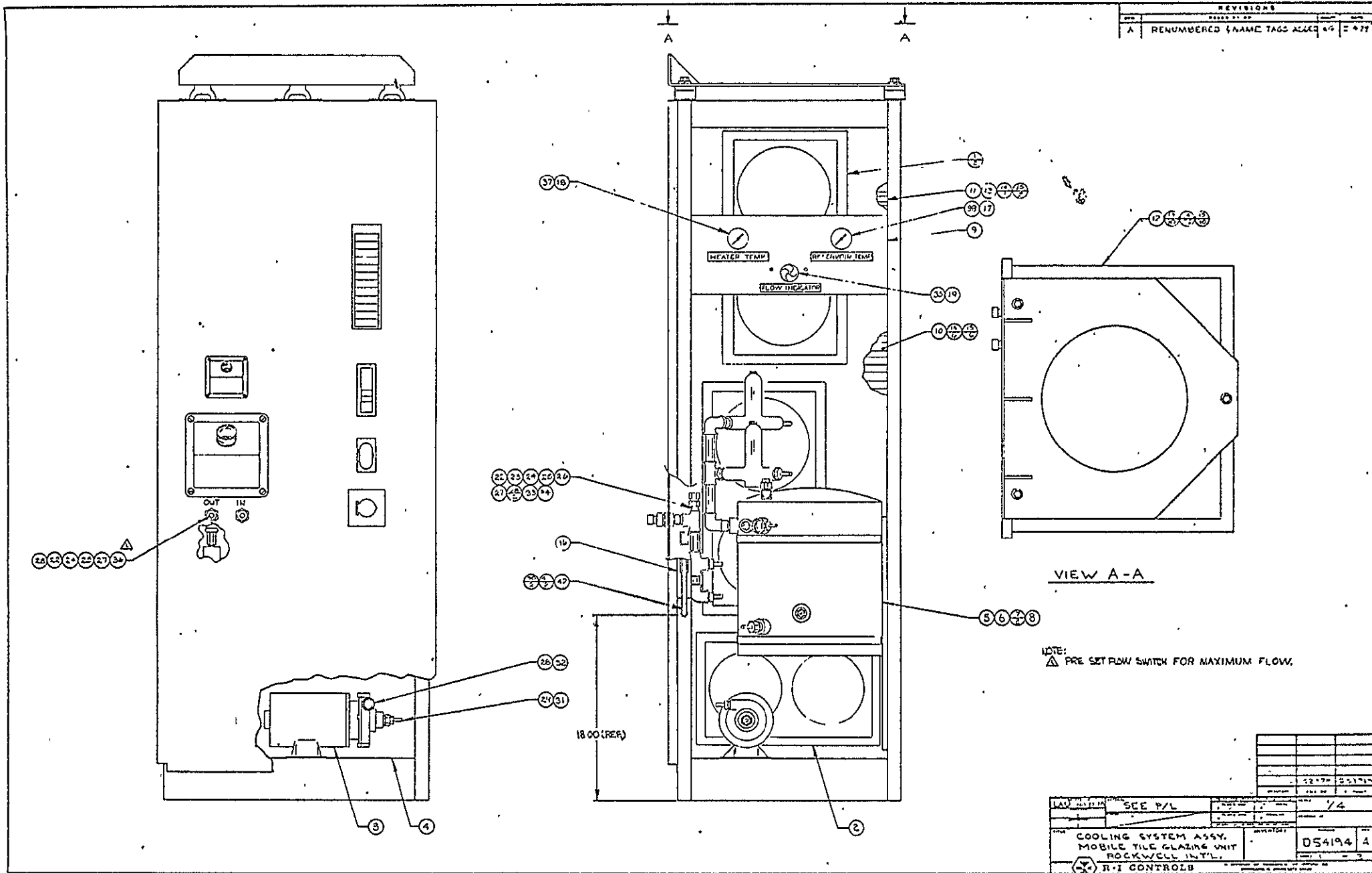


FIGURE 12 : COOLING SYSTEM CABINET

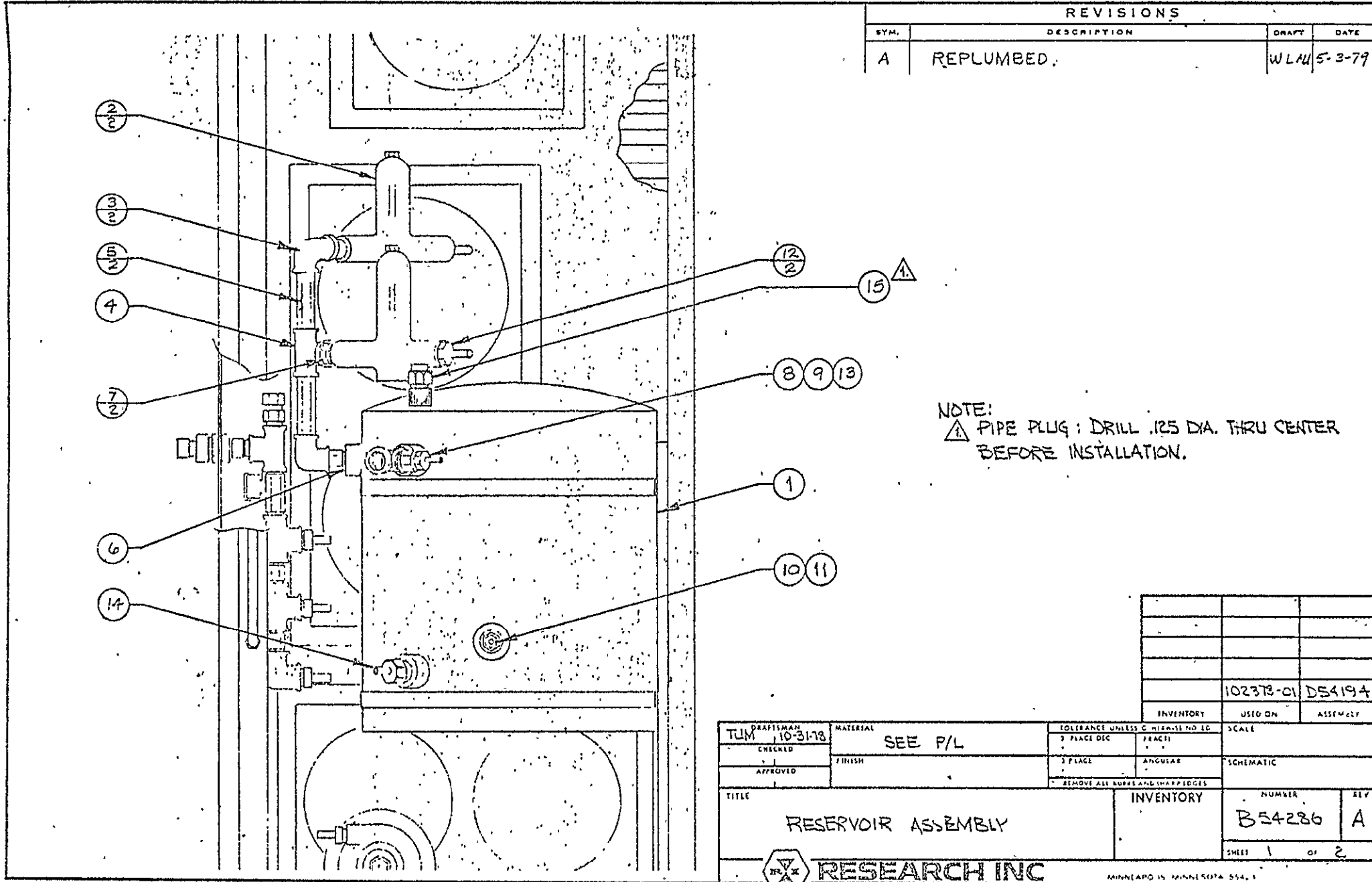


FIGURE 13 : WATER RESERVOIR

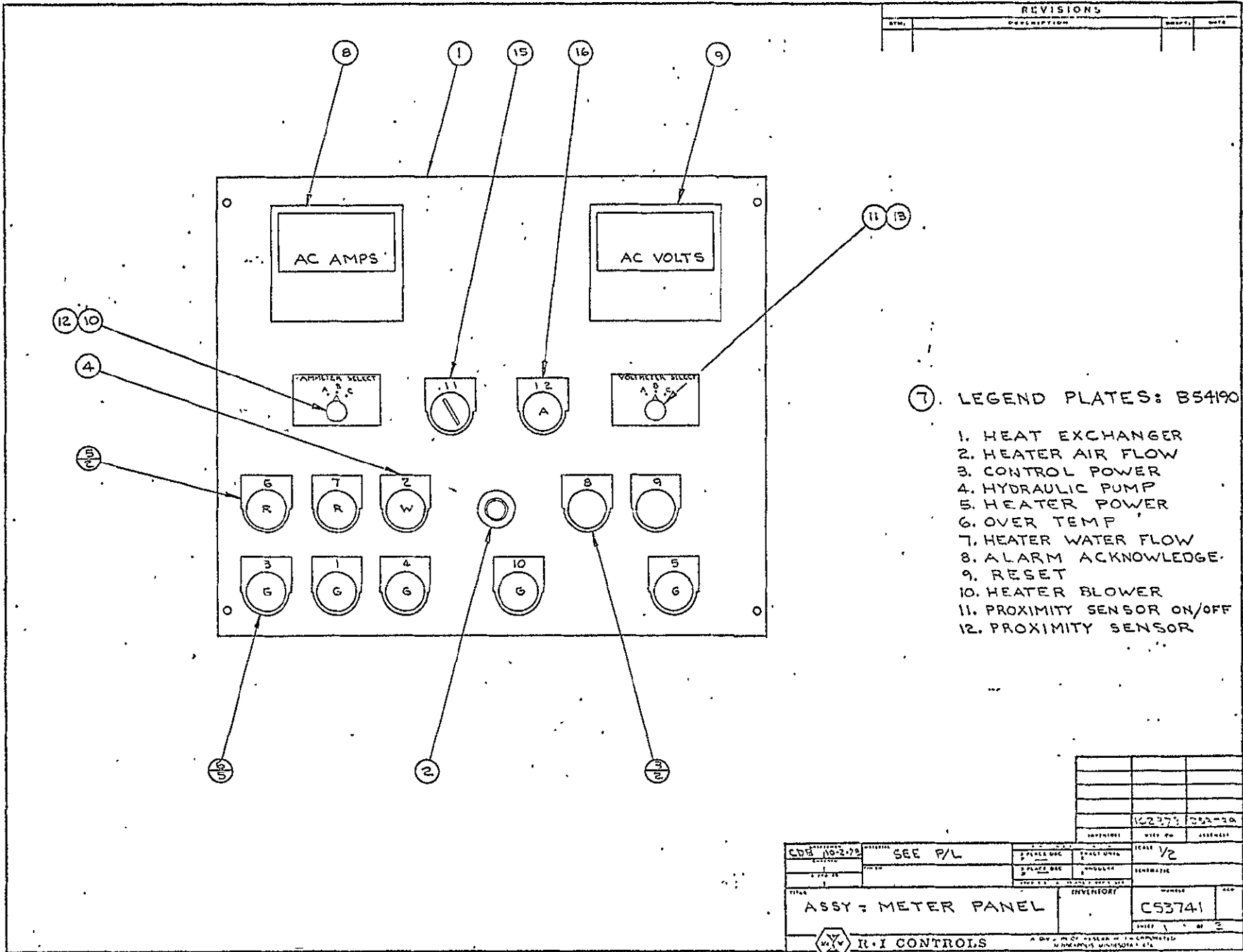
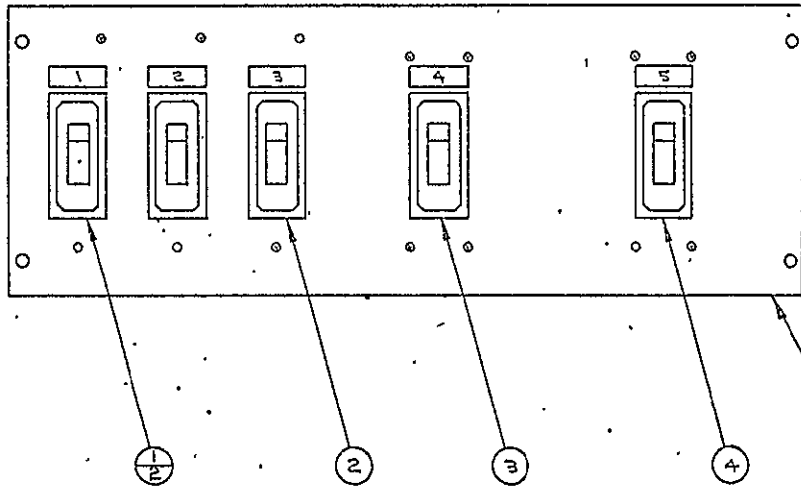


FIGURE 15 : METER PANEL

| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|-------------|------|------|
| SYN. | DESCRIPTION | DATE | DATE |
| | | | |



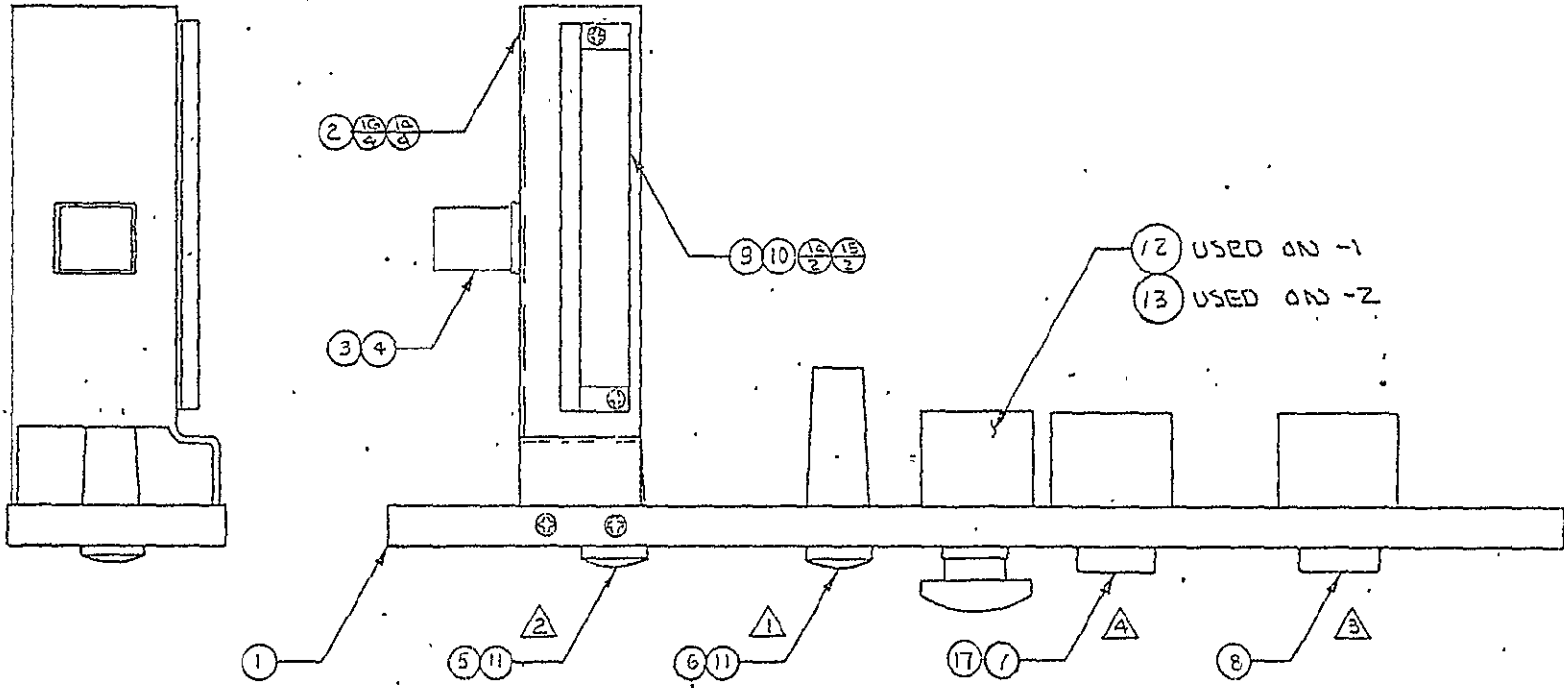
LEGEND PLATES :

1. 120 VAC CONTROL
2. 120 VAC HEAT EXCHANGER
3. 120 VAC HYDRAULIC
4. HEATER BLOWER
5. HEATER POWER

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|--|-----------------|
| CDL 4-7226 | SEE P/L | 1. 120 VAC CONTROL | SCALE 1/2 |
| 2. 120 VAC HEAT EXCHANGER | 3. 120 VAC HYDRAULIC | 4. HEATER BLOWER | 5. HEATER POWER |
| ASSY. PANEL - CIRCUIT BREAKER | | INVENTORY NUMBER C53743 | REV. 2 |
| R. I. CONTROLS | | A DIVISION OF GENERAL ELECTRIC CORPORATION 1 AVENUE OF THE AMERICAS, N.Y.C. | |

FIGURE 16 : CIRCUIT BREAKER PANEL

| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|-------------|--------|------|
| SYM. | DESCRIPTION | DRAFT. | DATE |
| | | | |



NOTE:
LEGEND PLATE - B54192

- ▲ RUN
- ▲ POWER
- ▲ STOP GLAZING
- ▲ SEQUENCE START

| | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------|----------|
| B53745-2 | CONTROL PANEL W/O E. STOP | | | |
| B53745-1 | CONTROL PANEL W/E. STOP | | 102378 | 033729 |
| PART NO. | DESCRIPTION | INVENTORY | USED ON | ASSEMBLY |
| DRAWN | MATERIAL | TOLERANCE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED | | SCALE |
| CHECKED | | 2 PLACE DEC | FRACTIONAL | |
| APPROVED | FINISH | 3 PLACE DEC | ANGULAR | CHEMATIC |
| | | REMOVE ALL DIMS AND SPREAD 1/8" MIN | | |
| TITLE | | INVENTORY | NUMBER | REV |
| ASSEMBLY - RCP PANEL | | | B53745 | |
| | | SHEET 1 OF 3 | | |


 **E-I CONTROLS**
A DIVISION OF RESEARCH, INCORPORATED
MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55424

FIGURE 17: RUN CONTROL PANEL

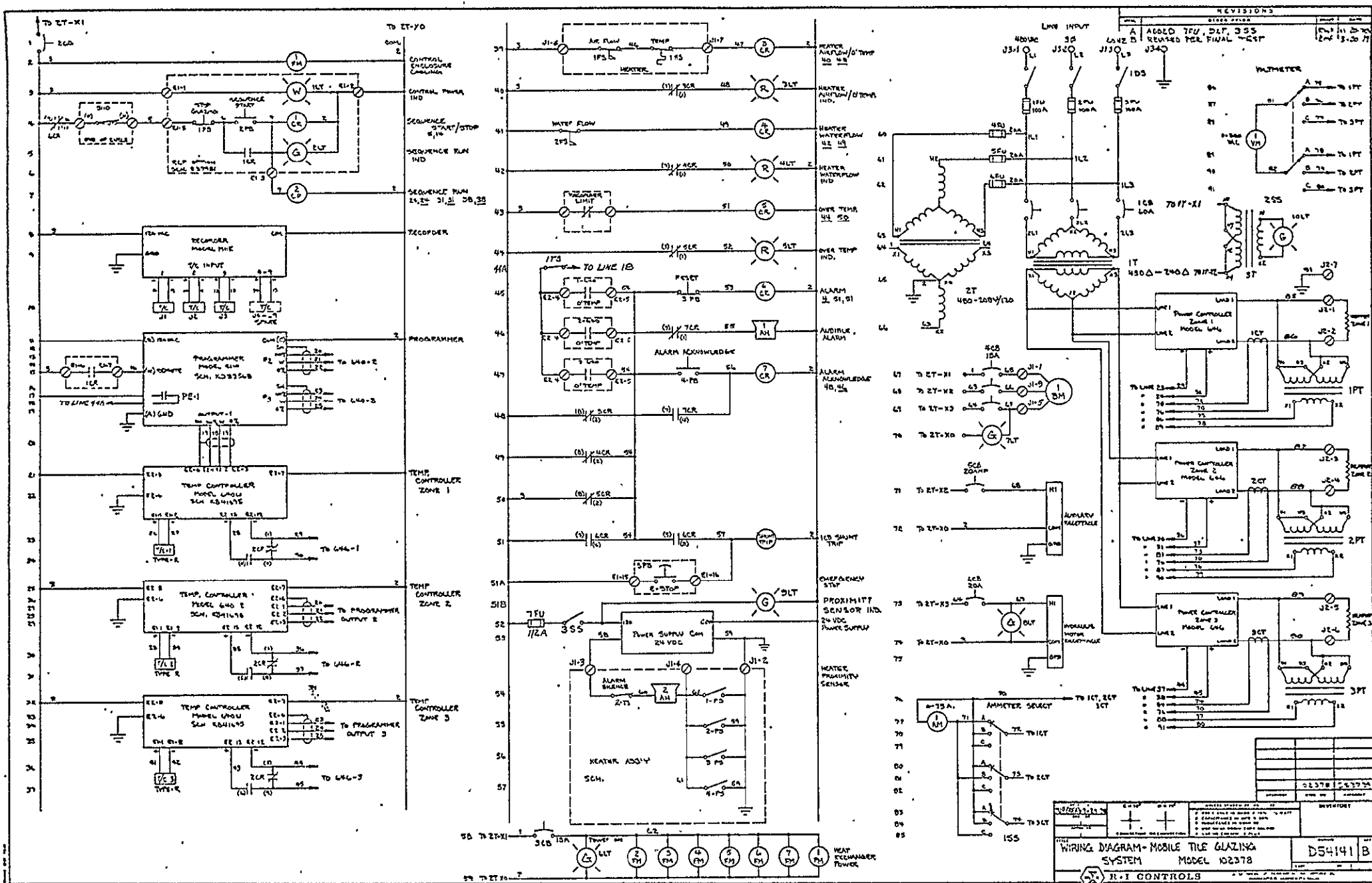


FIGURE 18: WIRING DIAGRAM-MOBILE TILE GLAZING SYSTEM

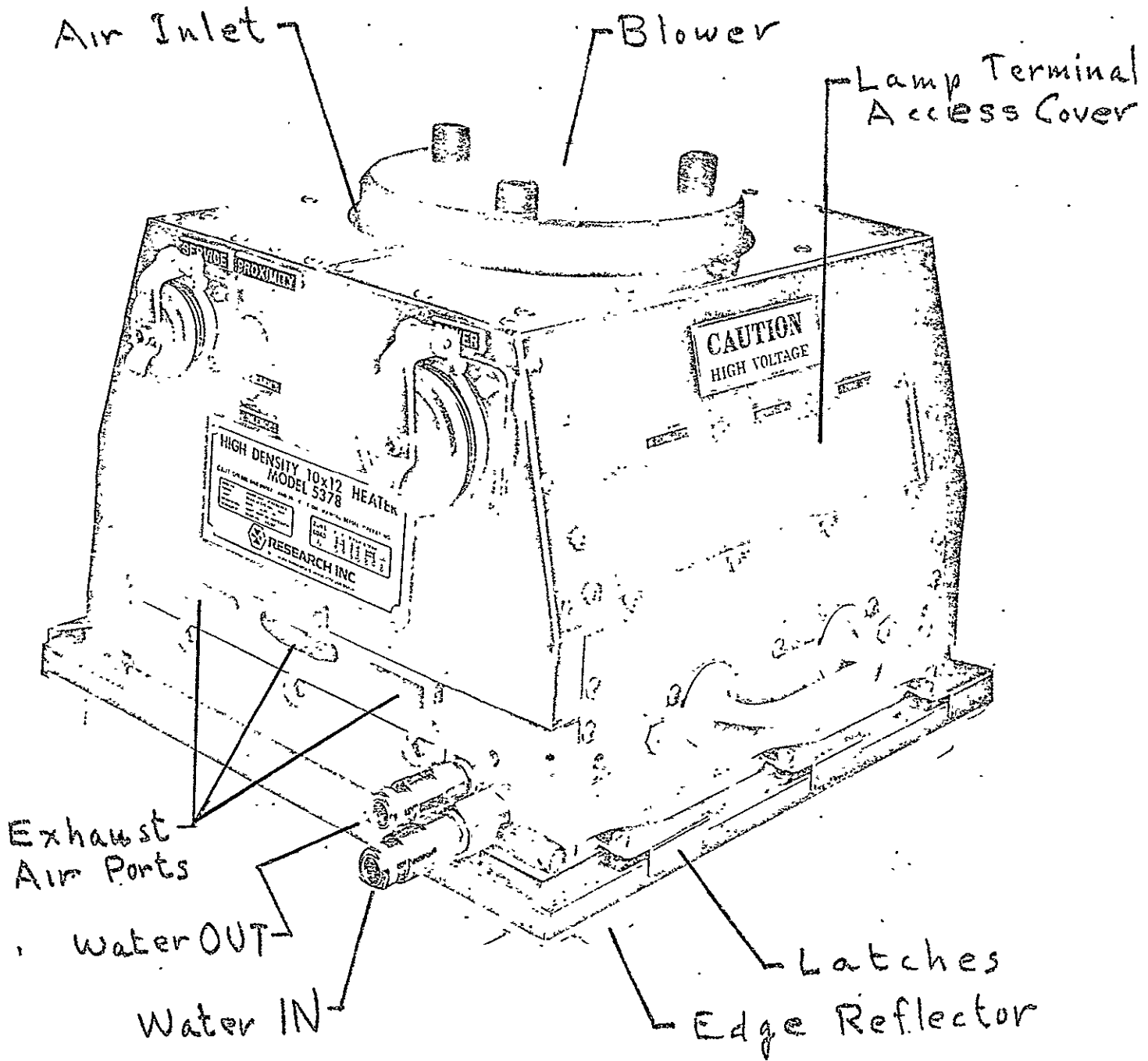


FIGURE 19: HIGH DENSITY 10X12 HEATER MODEL 5378

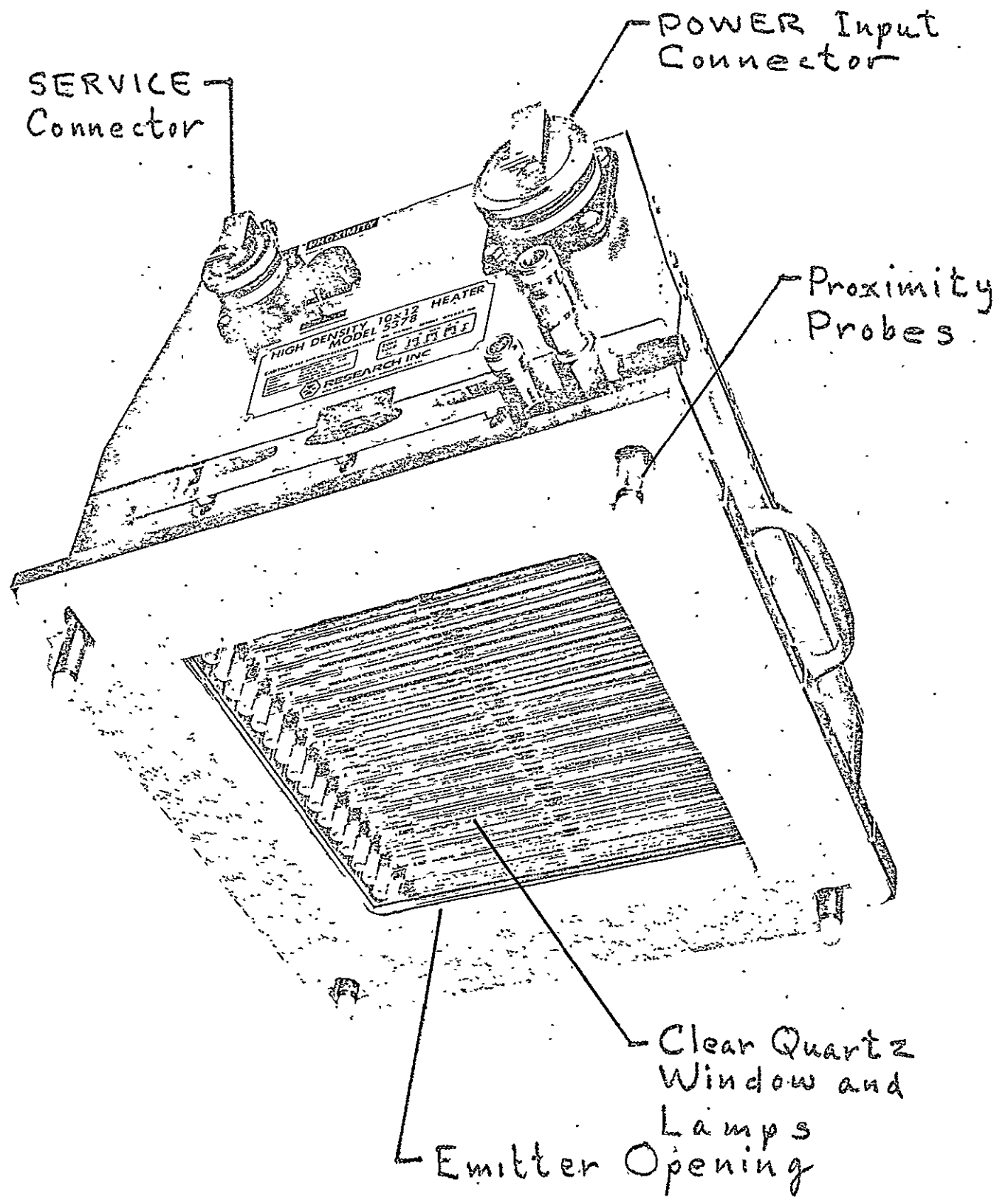


FIGURE 20: EMITTER OPENING VIEW OF HIGH DENSITY HEATER

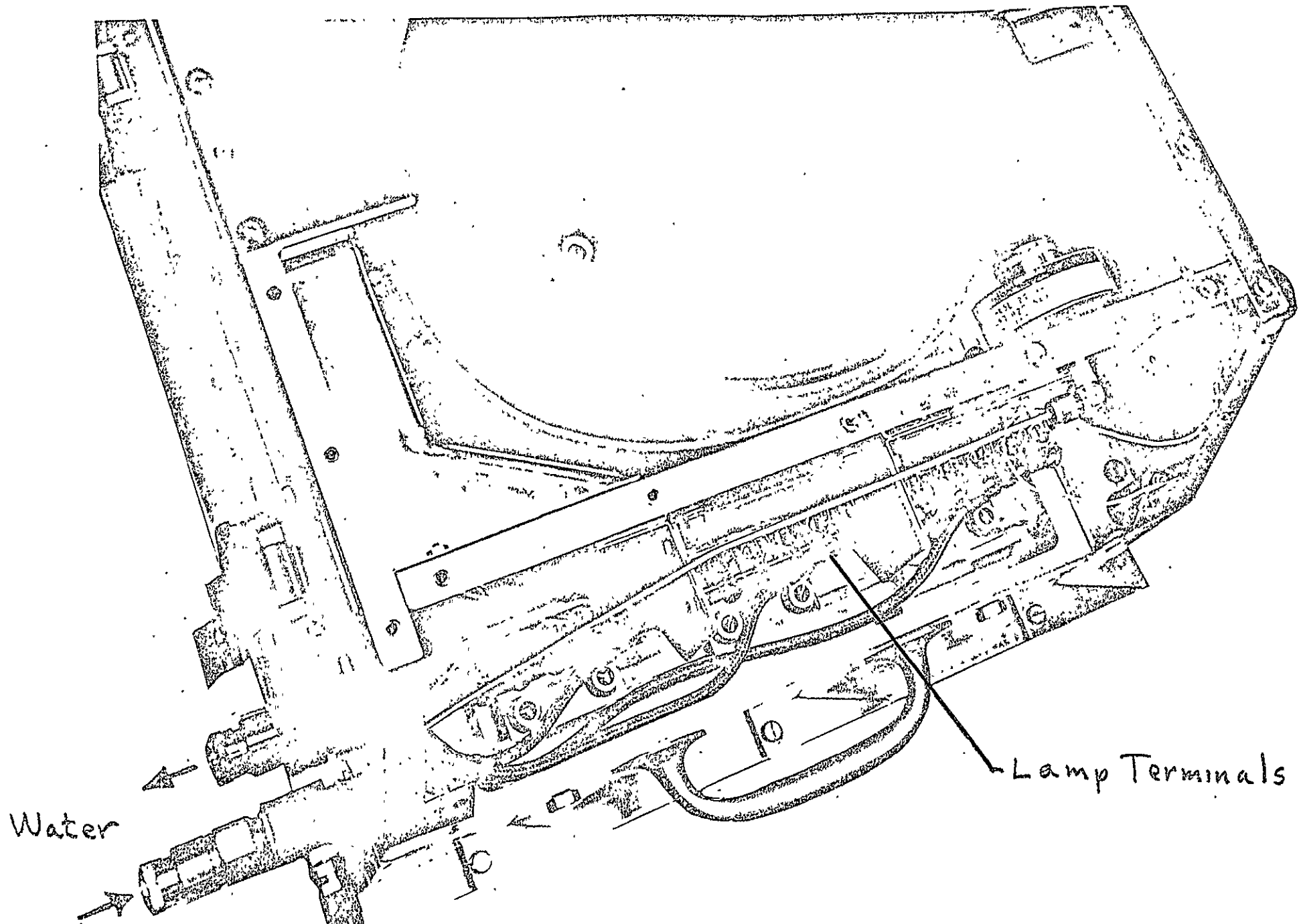


FIGURE 21.: DETAIL VIEW OF HIGH DENSITY HEATER

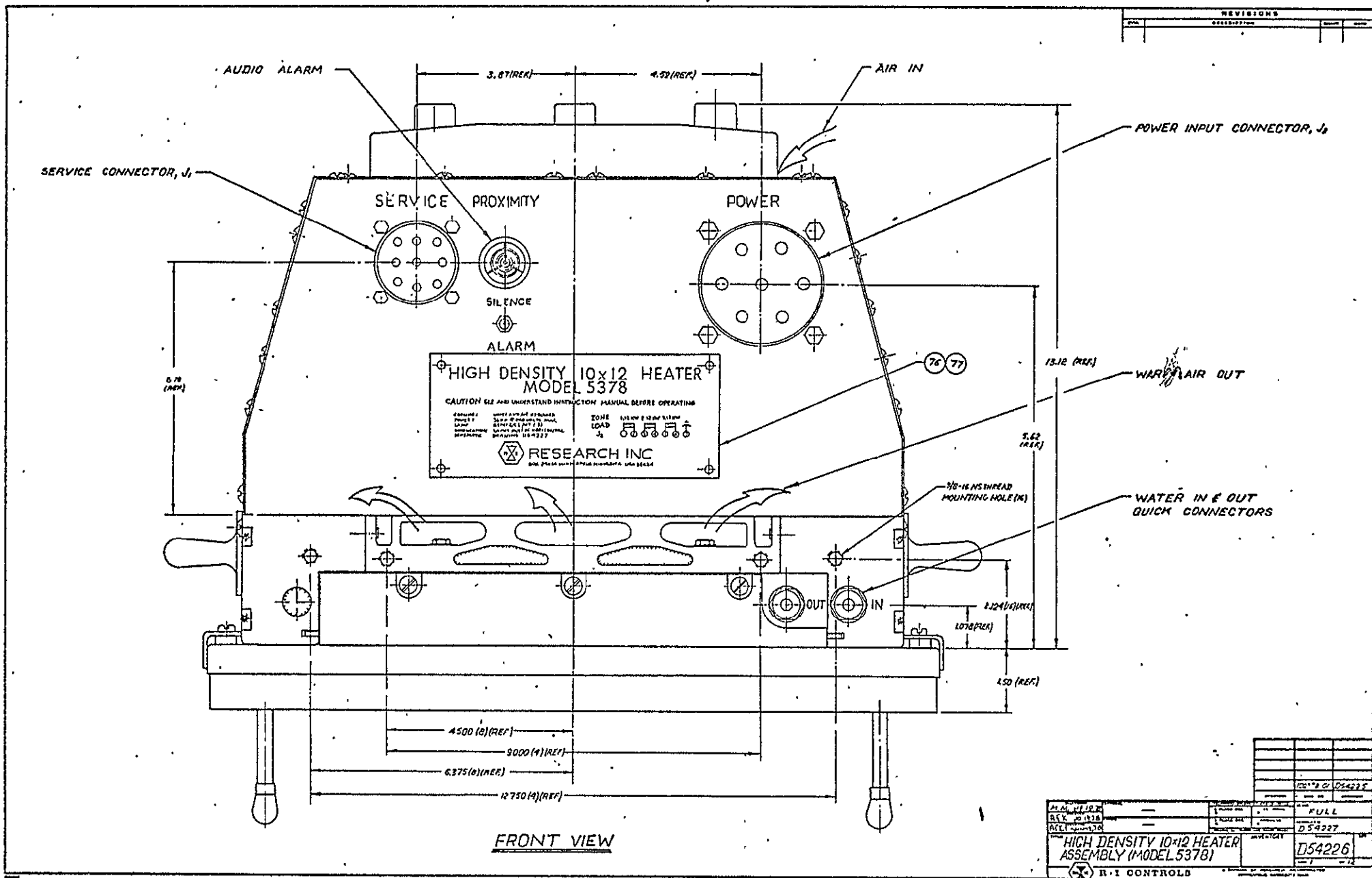
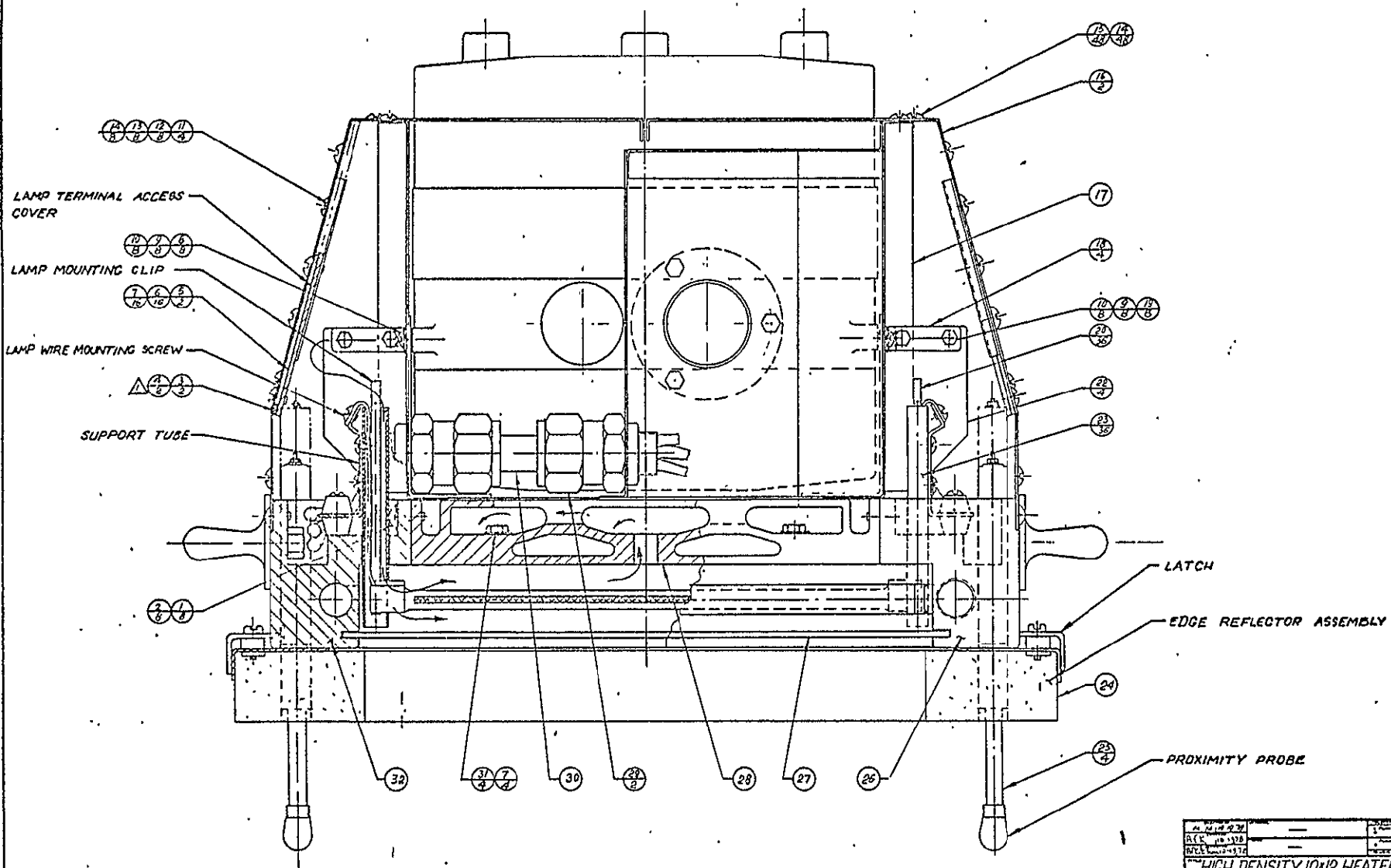


FIGURE 22 : HIGH DENSITY HEATER , FRONT VIEW

| REVISIONS | |
|-----------|-------------|
| NO. | DESCRIPTION |
| | |
| | |
| | |



| | | | | |
|----------|-----------|-----------------------|---------|--------------|
| REV. NO. | REV. DATE | REV. DESCRIPTION | REV. BY | REV. CHECKED |
| 1 | 10-1-57 | ISSUED FOR PRODUCTION | | |
| 2 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 3 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 4 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 5 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 6 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 7 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 8 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 9 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 10 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 11 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 12 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 13 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 14 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 15 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 16 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 17 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 18 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 19 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 20 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 21 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 22 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 23 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 24 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 25 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 26 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 27 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 28 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 29 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 30 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 31 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 32 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 33 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 34 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 35 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 36 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 37 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 38 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 39 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |

ATTACH ITEMS TO ITEM 16 WITH ITEM 4 CEMENT
NOTE

FIGURE 23 : HIGH DENSITY HEATER, SECTION

| | | | | |
|----------|-----------|-----------------------|---------|--------------|
| REV. NO. | REV. DATE | REV. DESCRIPTION | REV. BY | REV. CHECKED |
| 1 | 10-1-57 | ISSUED FOR PRODUCTION | | |
| 2 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 3 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 4 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 5 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 6 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 7 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 8 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 9 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 10 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 11 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 12 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 13 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 14 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 15 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 16 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 17 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 18 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 19 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 20 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 21 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 22 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 23 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 24 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 25 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 26 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 27 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 28 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 29 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 30 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 31 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 32 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 33 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 34 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 35 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 36 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 37 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 38 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |
| 39 | 10-1-57 | REVISION | | |

HIGH DENSITY 10*12 HEATER ASSEMBLY (MODEL 5378)

R-1 CONTROLS

| REVISIONS | | |
|-----------|-------------|------|
| NO. | DESCRIPTION | DATE |
| | | |

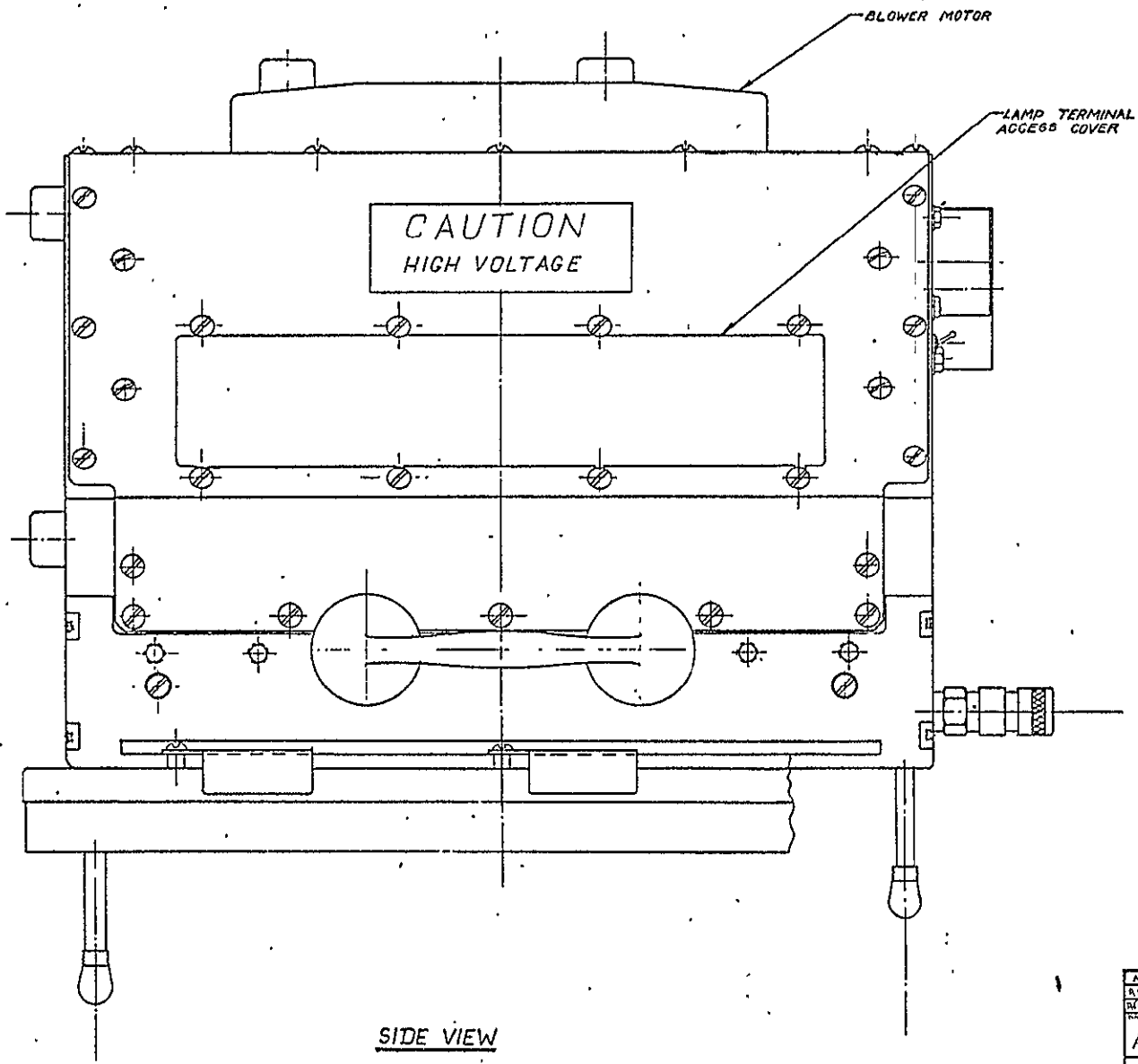
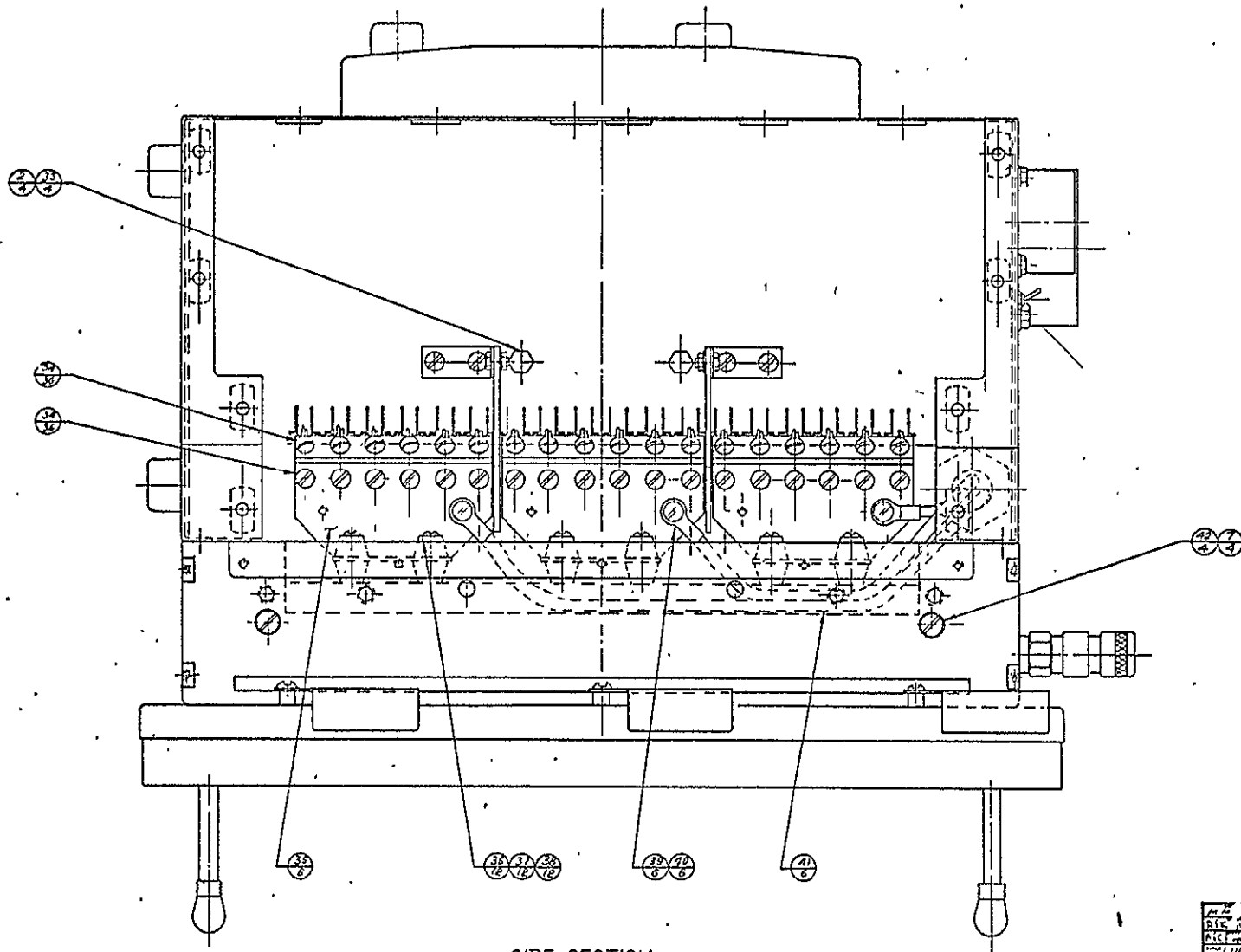


FIGURE 24: HIGH DENSITY HEATER, SIDE VIEW

| REVISIONS | | |
|-----------|-------------|------|
| NO. | DESCRIPTION | DATE |
| | | |

| | | |
|---|---------|--------|
| MANUFACTURED BY | CONTROL | DS422F |
| REV. NO. | FULL | |
| DRAWN BY | ES4227 | |
| HIGH DENSITY 10x12 HEATER ASSEMBLY (MODEL 537B) | | DS4226 |
| R-I CONTROLS | | |



SIDE SECTION

| | | | | |
|---|--|------------|--------|--------|
| APR 25 1953 | | Checked by | DATE | FULL |
| AFC 10 2524 | | Checked by | DATE | 58-227 |
| AFC 10 2524 | | Checked by | DATE | D54226 |
| HIGH DENSITY 10x12 HEATER ASSEMBLY (MODEL 5378) | | | REV. 1 | |
| R-I CONTROLS | | | | |

FIGURE 25 : HIGH DENSITY HEATER, SIDE SECTION

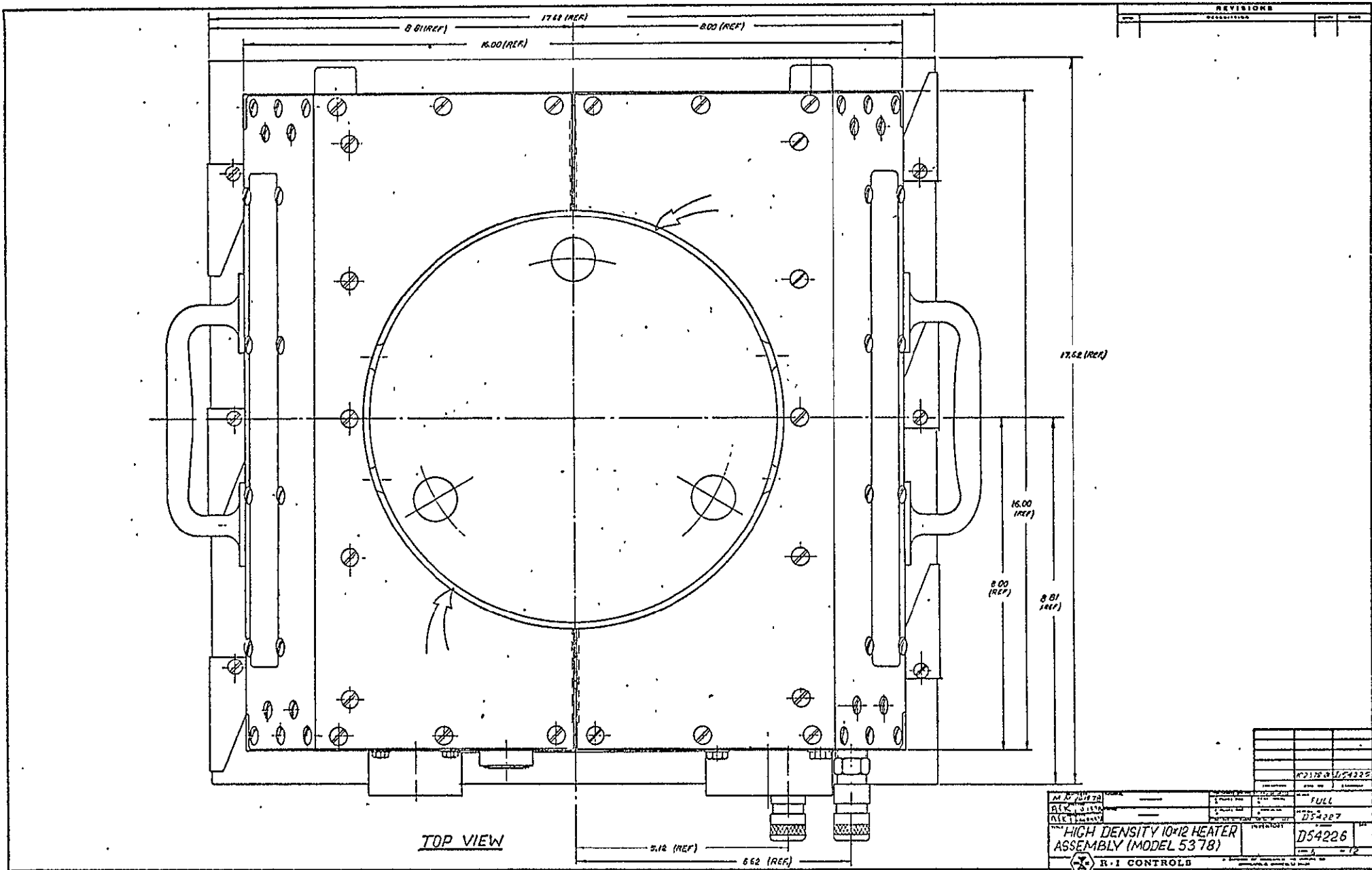


FIGURE 27 : HIGH DENSITY HEATER, TOP VIEW

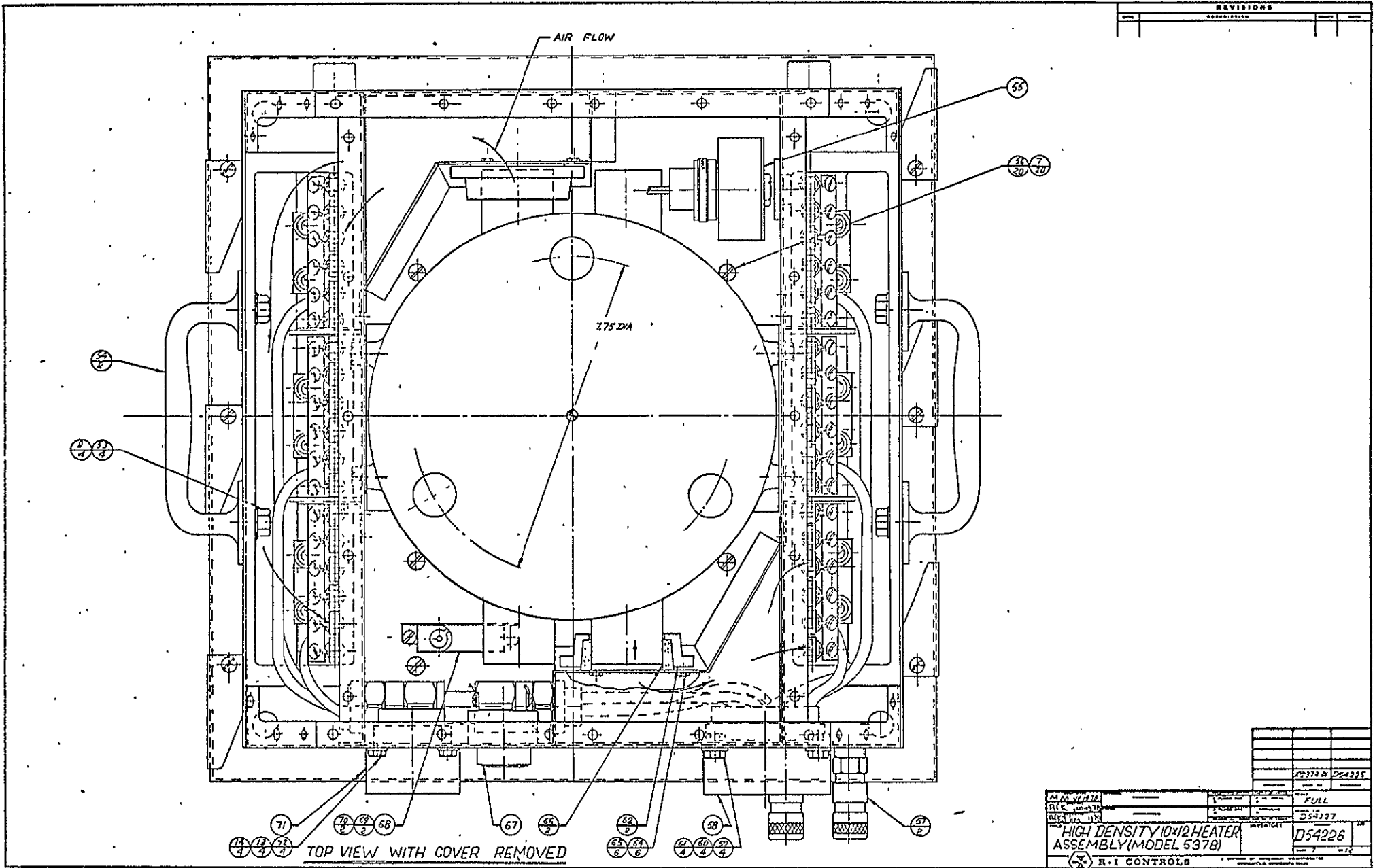
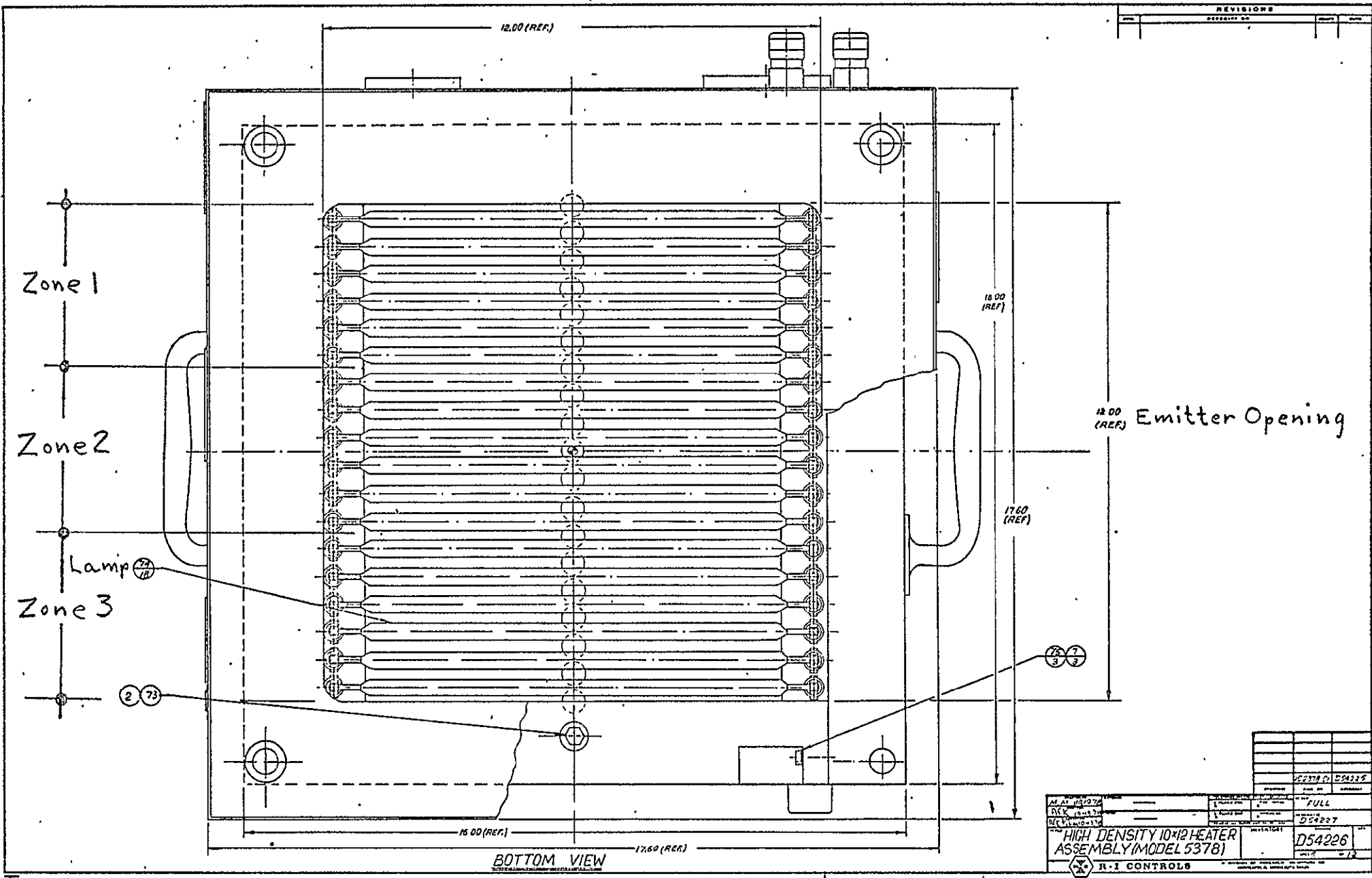


FIGURE 28: HIGH DENSITY HEATER, TOP VIEW WITH COVER REMOVED

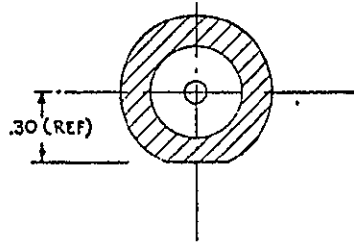
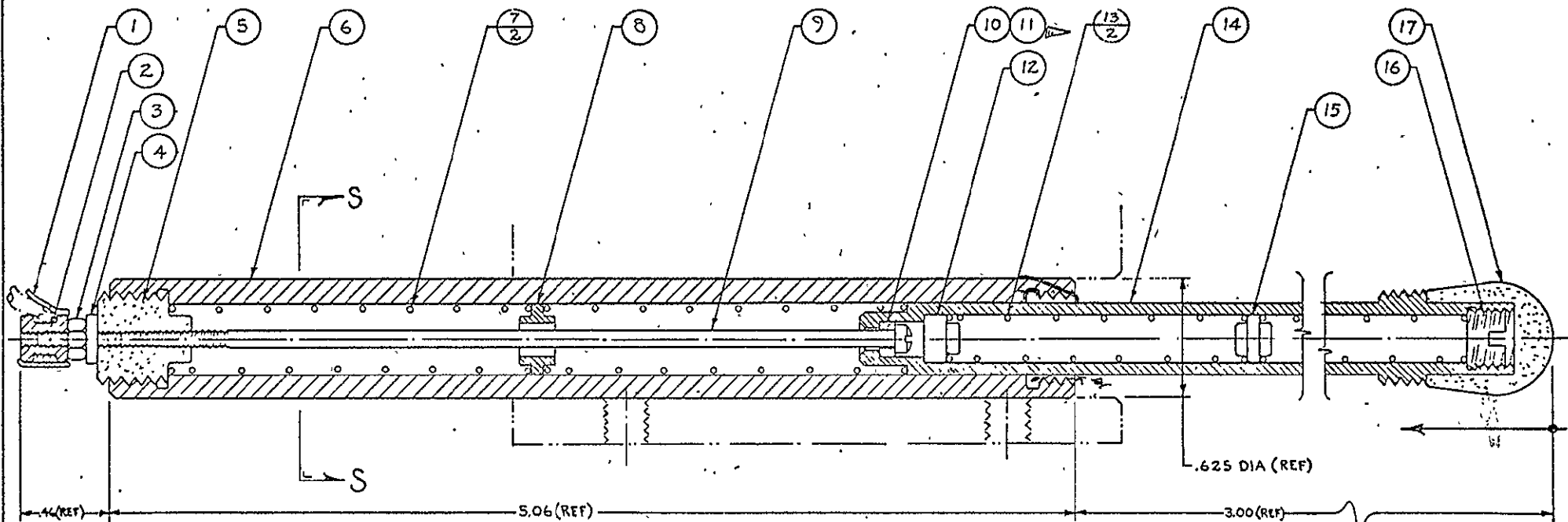
| REVISIONS | |
|-----------|-------------|
| NO. | DESCRIPTION |
| | |



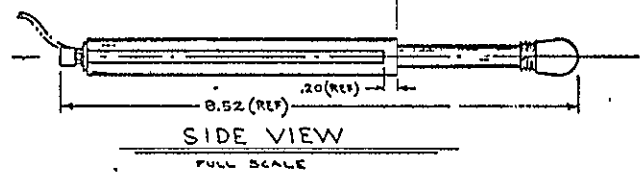
| | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--------|
| MAT 10/24 | | | | FULL |
| RCK 15/42 | | | | D54226 |
| MC 11/18-11 | | | | D54226 |
| HIGH DENSITY 10x12 HEATER ASSEMBLY (MODEL 5378) | | | | D54226 |
| R-I CONTROLS | | | | |

FIGURE 29: HIGH DENSITY HEATER, BOTTOM VIEW

| REVISIONS | |
|-----------|-------------|
| NO. | DESCRIPTION |
| | |
| | |



SECTION S-S



CEMENT ITEM 10 TO ITEM 14 WITH ITEM 11 CEMENT

| | | | | |
|--------------------------|--|------|-----------|--------|
| REV. NO. | | DATE | | |
| REV. NO. | | DATE | | |
| REV. NO. | | DATE | | |
| PROXIMITY PROBE ASSEMBLY | | | INVENTORY | D54262 |
| R-I CONTROLS | | | | |

FIGURE 30: PROXIMITY PROBE

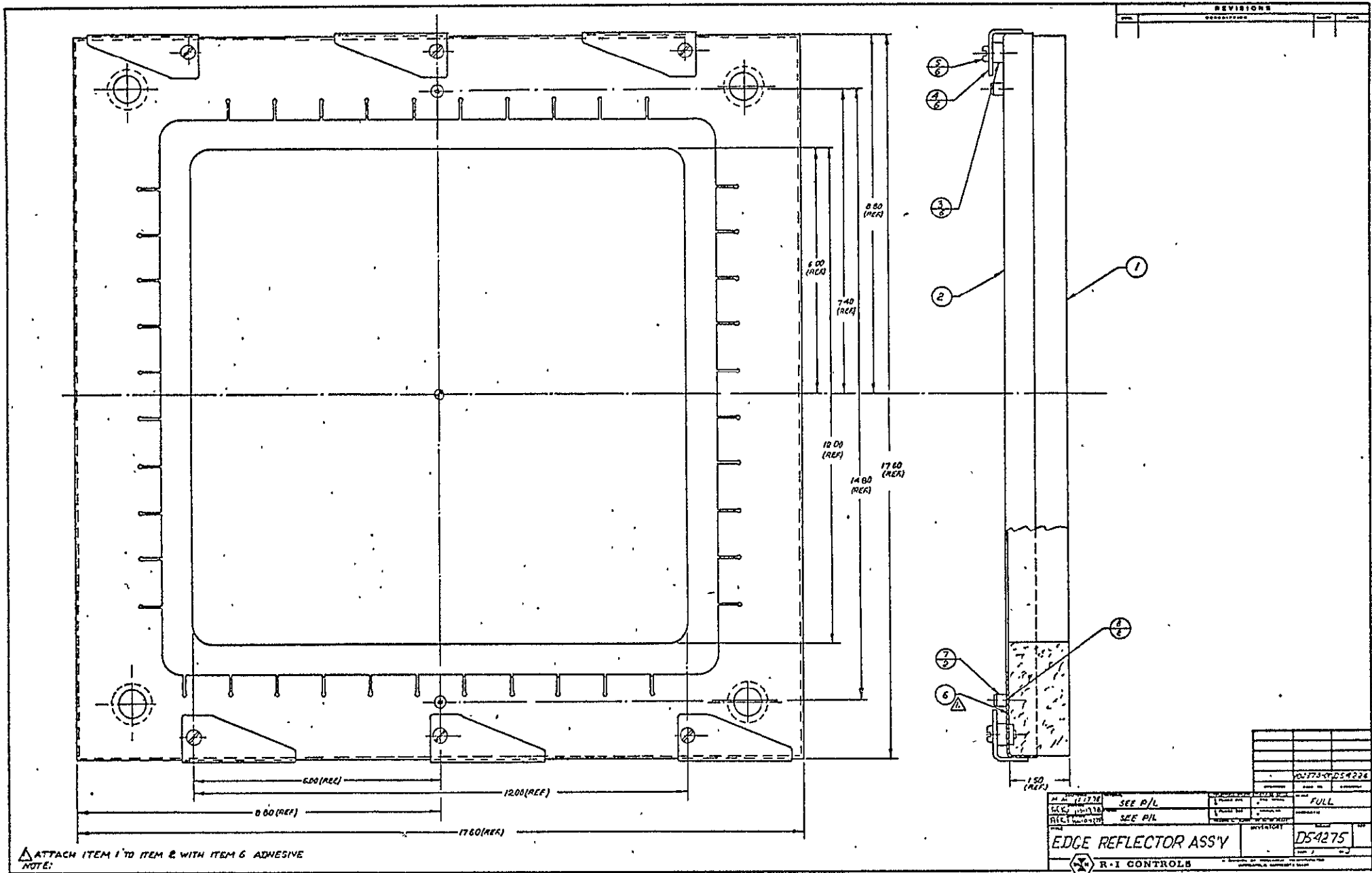
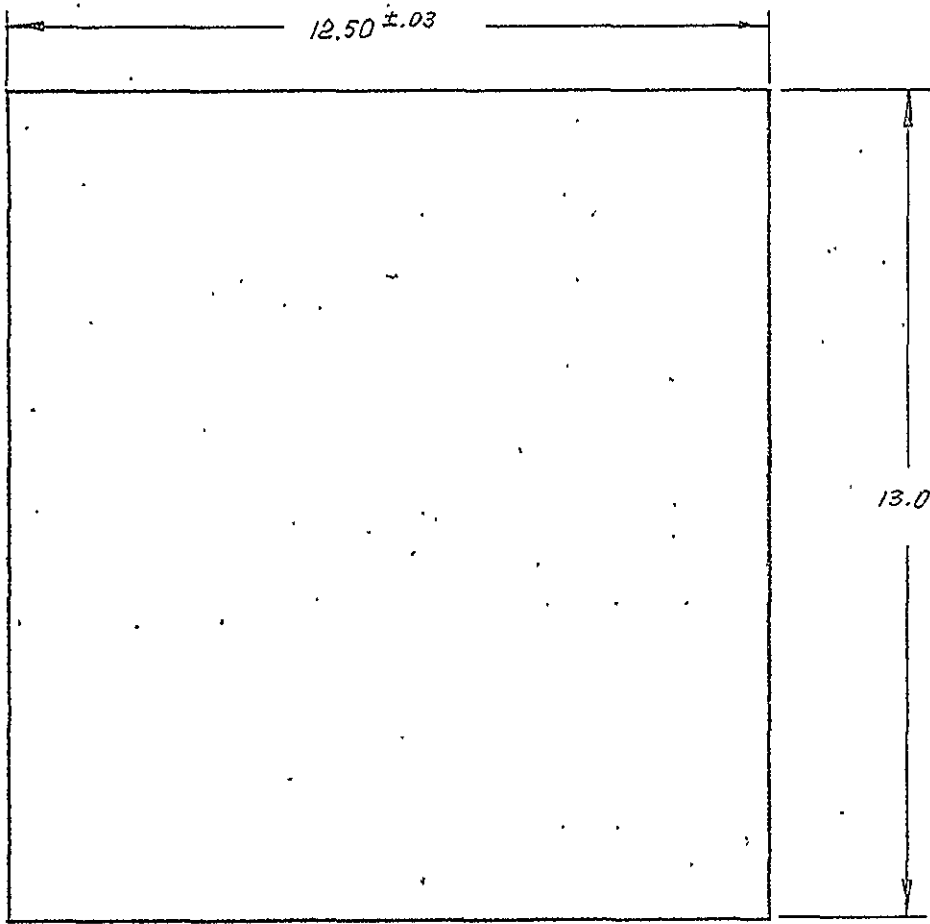


FIGURE 3: EDGE REFLECTOR

| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|---------------------|-------|---------|
| SYM | DESCRIPTION | DRAFT | DATE |
| A | WINDOW WAS 13.00" □ | M.M | 3.15.79 |



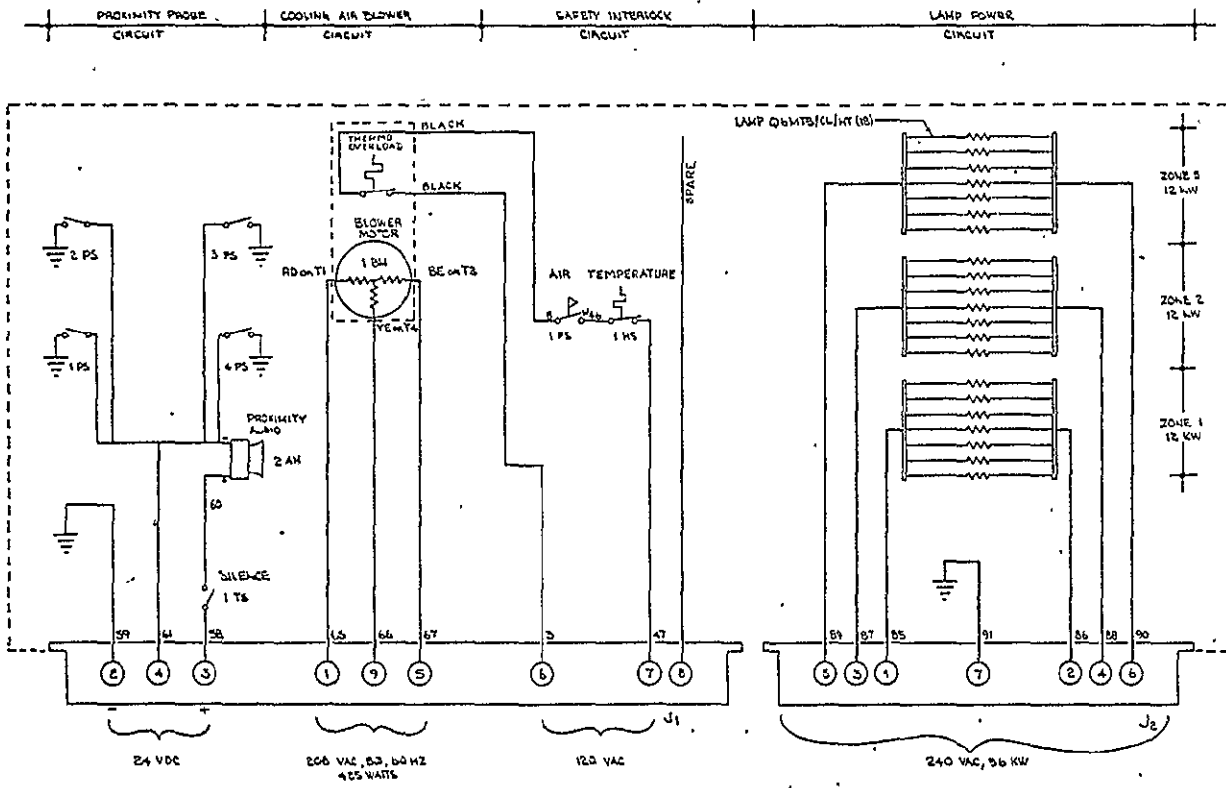
1. MATERIAL: CLEAR FUSED QUARTZ PLATE
2. VENDOR: QUARTZ INTERNATIONAL CORP.
2999 SAN YSIDRO WAY, SANTA CLARA,
CALIF 95051 (PHONE: 408 733 2100)

| | | |
|-----------|-----------|----------|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | 102373-01 | D54226 |
| INVENTORY | USED ON | ASSEMBLY |

| | | | |
|---|-------------------------------|---|--|
| <small>QUARTZMAN</small> M.M. 9.2878 <small>CHECKED</small> AFK 9-29-78 <small>APPROVED</small> A.R.C. 9-29-78 | <small>MATERIAL</small> 1. | <small>TOLERANCE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED</small> 1 PLACE DEC = FRACTIONAL 2 PLACE DEC = ANGULAR <small>REMOVE ALL BURRS AND SHARP EDGES</small> | <small>SCALE</small> HALF <small>SCHEMATIC</small> |
| <small>TITLE</small> QUARTZ WINDOW | | <small>INVENTORY</small> | <small>NUMBER</small> B53846 <small>REV</small> A |
| | | <small>A DIVISION OF RESEARCH INCORPORATED</small> MINNEAPOLIS MINNESOTA 55424 | |

FIGURE 32 : QUARTZ WINDOW

| REVISIONS | |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| A | ADD BLOWER MOTOR THERMO SWITCH |



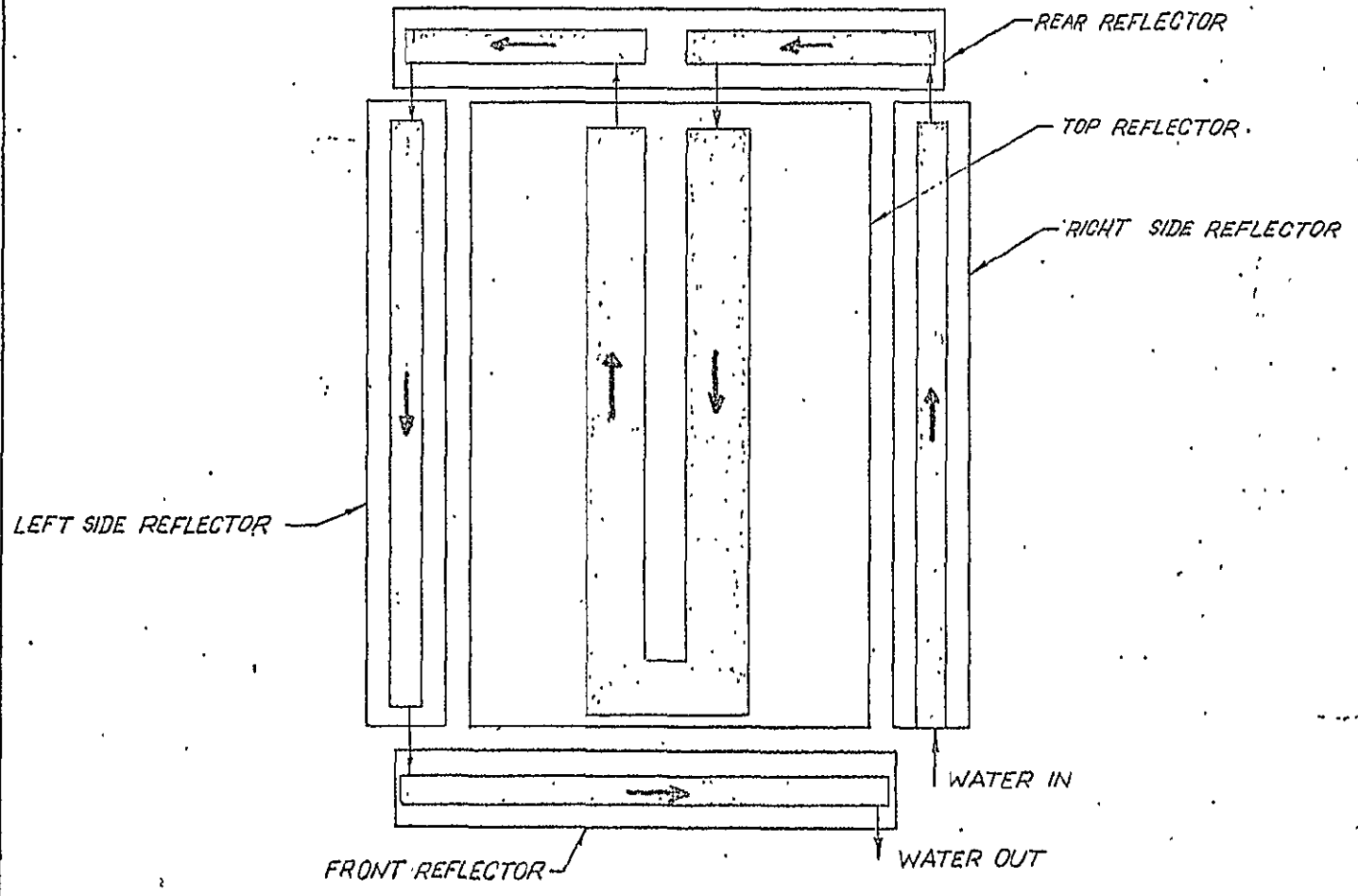
_____ WIRE: 10 AWG, TYPICAL
 _____ WIRE: 8 AWG, TFS (HUMQ918)

| REVISIONS | |
|-----------|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

| | | |
|--|--------|---|
| WIPHS SCHEMATIC HIGH DENSITY HEATER MODEL 9870 | 25-227 | A |
| H-I CONTROLS | | |

FIGURE 33: WIRING SCHEMATIC FOR HIGH DENSITY HEATER

| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|-------------|------|----|
| SYM | DESCRIPTION | DATE | BY |
| | | | |
| | | | |



| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|---|----------|-----------|---------|
| DESIGNER M. M. 10-11-12 | CHECKED A. C. 10-12-12 | DATE 10-12-12 | PROJECT NO. 10-12-12 | REV. 1 | REV. NO. | REV. DATE | REV. BY |
| TITLE WATER CIRCUIT DIAGRAM HIGH DENSITY 10-12 HEATER | | | | INVENTOR | WORK NO. | PART NO. | |
| R-I CONTROLS | | | | A DIVISION OF RAYSON INC. CINCINNATI OHIO | | | |

FIGURE 34: WATER CIRCUIT DIAGRAM OF HEATER

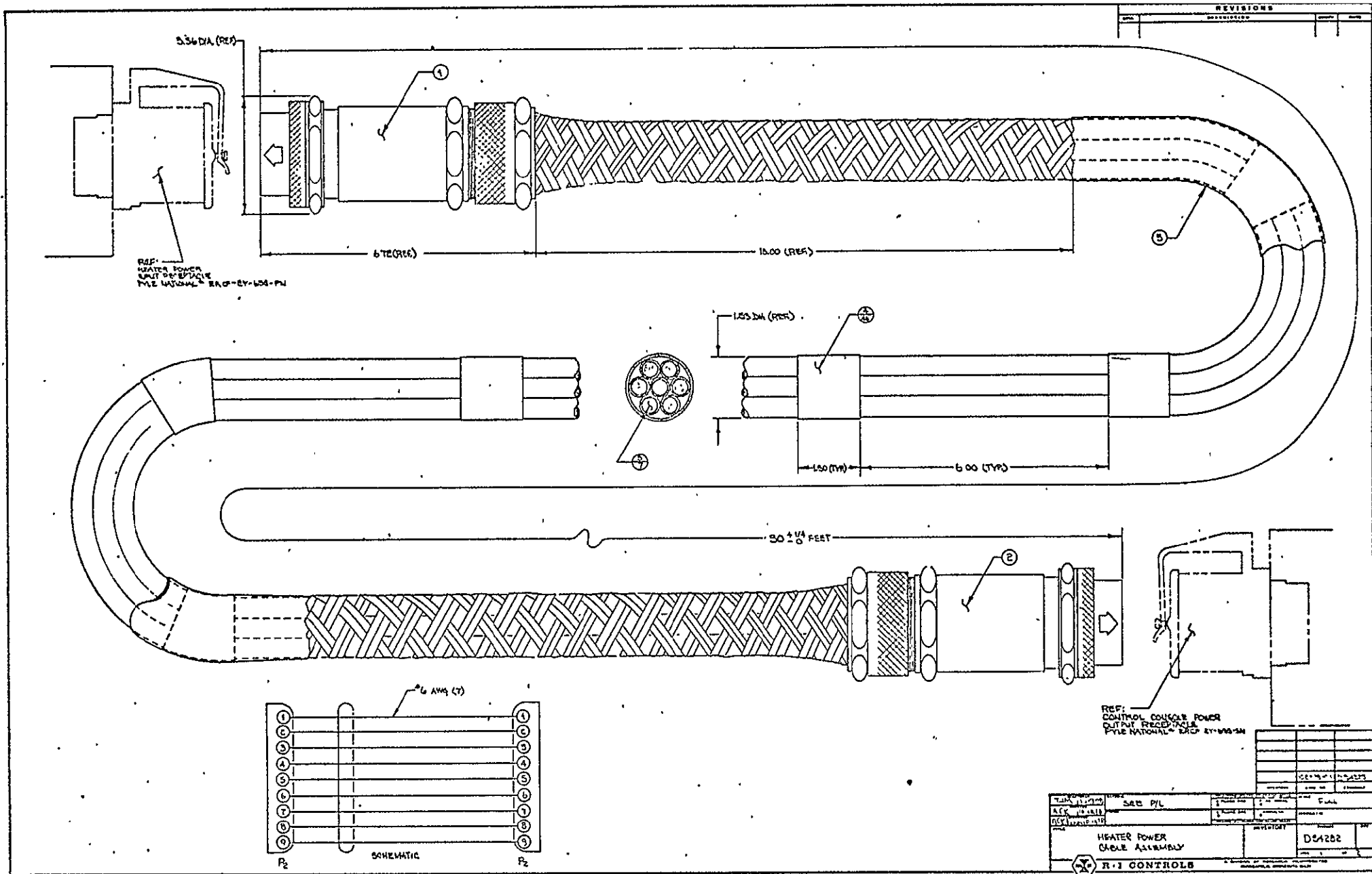


FIGURE 35 : HEATER POWER CABLE

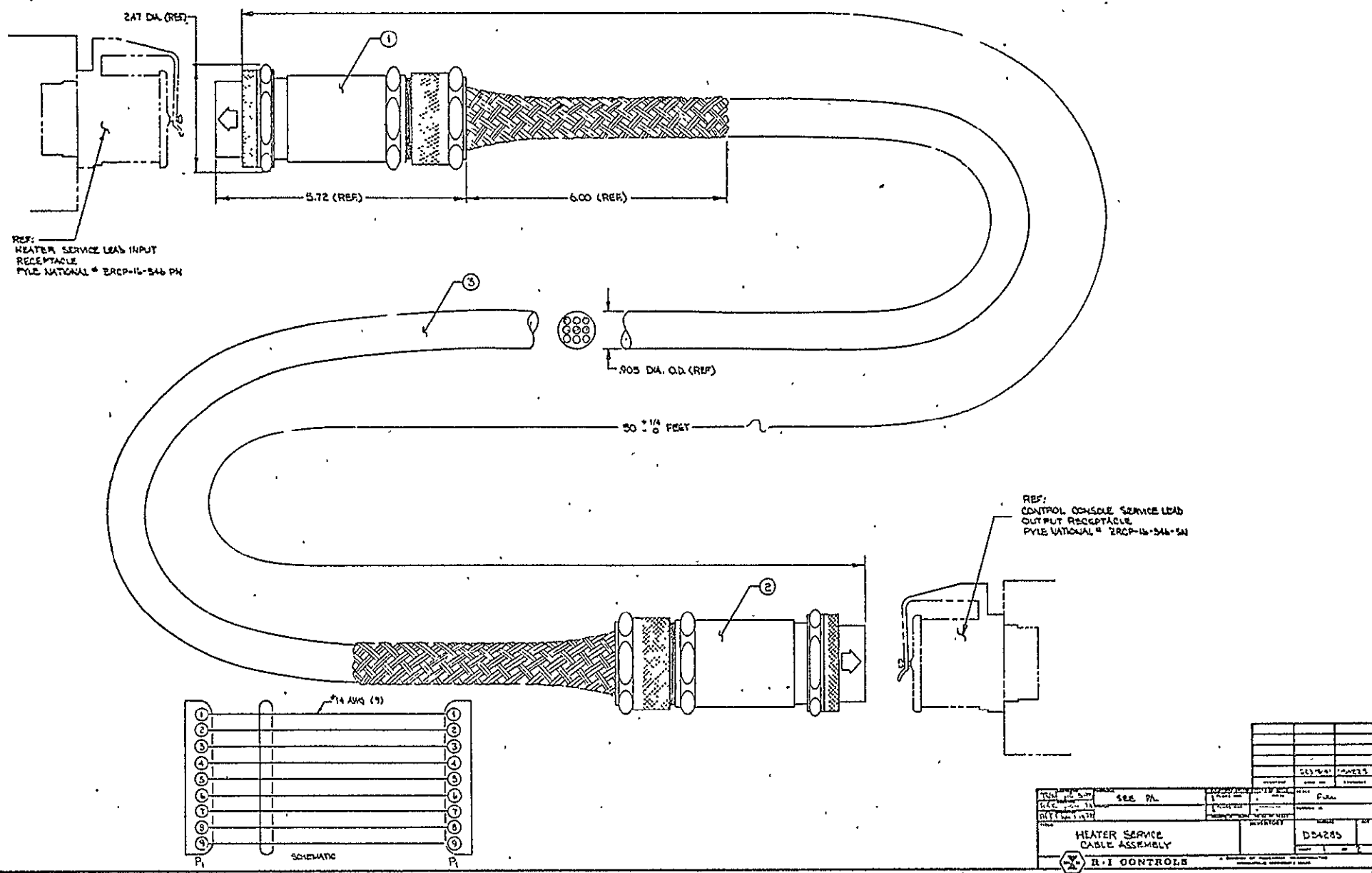


FIGURE 36 : HEATER SERVICE CABLE

STEADY STATE SPECIMEN SURFACE TEMPERATURE, °F X 100

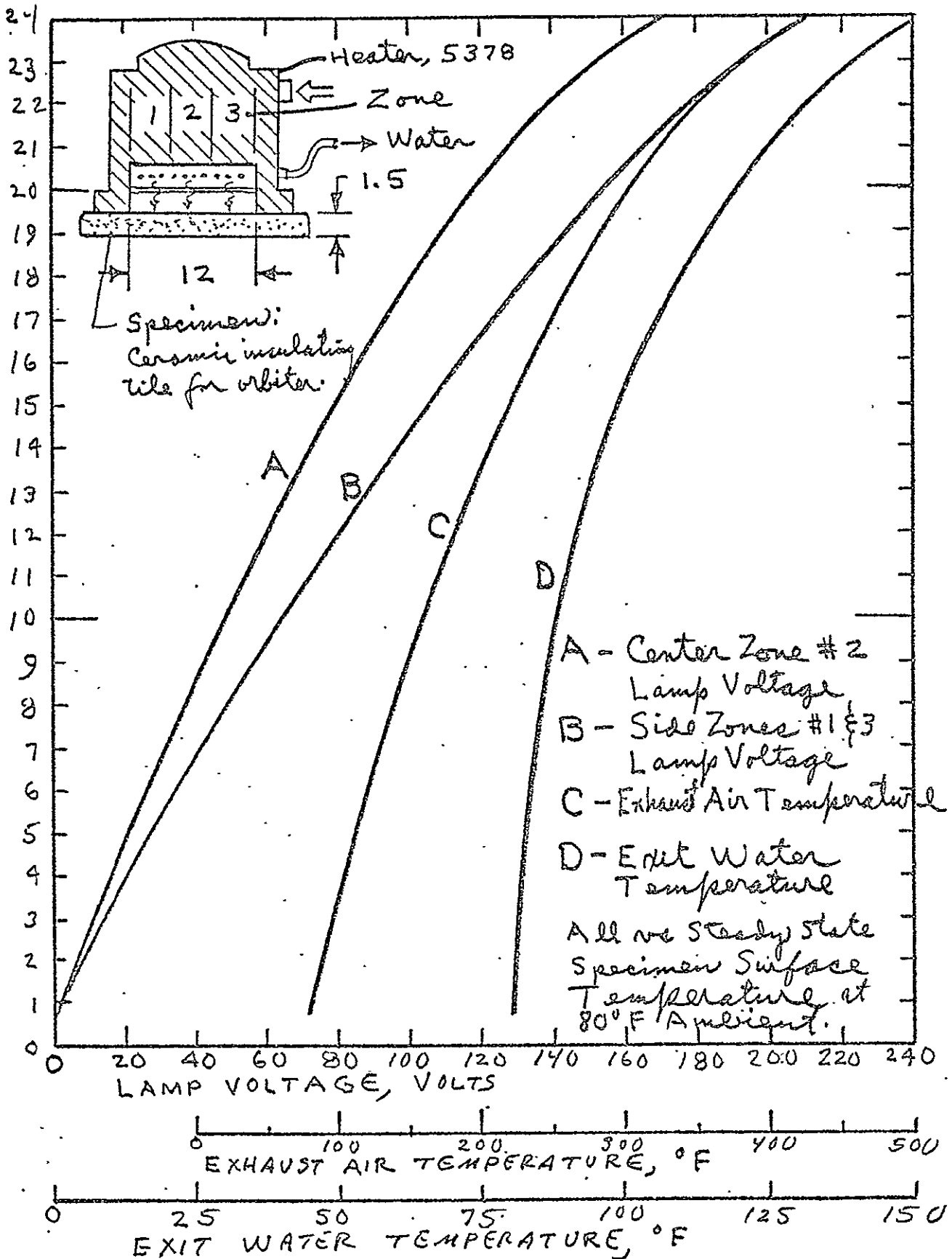


FIGURE 3B: PERFORMANCE TEST DATA

Section 7

SYSTEM PARTS LIST

| | | | | J.O. | | DUE | | |
|------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|---|----------|-----------|-------|------------------|-----------|
| | | | | QTY. | | STOCK | | |
| 21 | RECORDER | WESTRONIC | M1E W/24 | 1 | | | | |
| 20 | RECEPTACLE | CROUSE HINDS | AR6642 | 1 | | | | |
| 19 | DOOR - 24.00 (Red Line) | | KD22227-24 | 2 | | | | |
| 18 | FILLER BRACKET (Red Line) | | B41595-2 | 1 | | | | |
| 17 | FILLER BRACKET (Red Line) | | B41595-1 | 1 | | | | |
| 16 | SHELF UNIT | | B17523 | 1 | | | 23B0134 | |
| 15 | SPACER SHELF (Red Line) | | A19278 | 1 | | | 23B0221 | |
| 14 | RECORDER SHELF | | B16130 | 2 | | | 23B0133 | |
| 13 | PANEL-MTG, 646 | | D53749 | 1 | | | | |
| 12 | BRKT-MTG, DISCONNECT SWITCH | | C54169 | 1 | | | | |
| 11 | PANEL-SWITCH DISCONNECT 14.25 | | C54168 | 1 | | | | |
| 10 | PANEL-BLANK 22.75 (Red Line) | | KB17510-22 | 1 | | | | |
| 9 | PANEL-BLANK 8.75 (Red Line) | | KB17510-8 | 1 | | | | |
| 8 | PANEL-640 MTG. (Red Line) | | KB41723 | 1 | | | | |
| 7 | ASSY-PANEL, CIRCUIT BREAKER | | C53743 | 1 | | | | |
| 6 | ASSY-PANEL, METERS | | C53741 | 1 | | | | |
| 5 | ASSY-RCP PANEL 3.50 | | B53745 | 1 | | | | |
| 4 | ASSY-MODEL FGE 5110 | | KD31112 | 1 | | | | |
| 3 | ASSY-MODEL 640.4 | | KA43060 | 3 | | | | |
| 2 | DIVIDER PLATE | | C54310 | 1 | | | | |
| 1 | RACK-R4 (Red Line) | | D54311 | 1 | | | | |
| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | P | PULL | INVENTORY |
| DRAFTSMAN CDB | 102378 | USED ON | TITLE MOBILE CONTROL CONSOLE ASSEMBLY | | INVENTORY | | NUMBER D53739 | REV |
| DATE | | | | | | | SHEET 3 | OF 5 |



RESEARCH INC

MINNEAPOLIS MINNESOTA 55424

LIST OF MATERIALS

SHEET 3 OF 5

| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | I.O. | | DUE | |
|------------------|--|---|--------------------|------------------|------|--------------|-----------|---------|
| | | | | | QTY. | STOCK | | |
| 42 | COOLING SYSTEM ASSY | | D54194 | 1 | | | | |
| 41 | T/C JACK PANEL | OMEGA | SJPI-12R | 1 | | | | |
| * 40 | RECEPTACLE - 9 SOCKET | PYLE NAT'L | ZRCP-16- 346 SN | 1 | | | | |
| * 39 | STANDARD ADAPTER | " | ZP-2516-12 | 1 | | | | |
| * 38 | RECEPTACLE - 7 SOCKET | " | ZRCP-24- 658 SN | 1 | | | | |
| * 37 | STANDARD ADAPTER | PYLE NAT'L | ZP-2524-12 | 1 | | | | |
| 36 | TRIM BAR, BOTTOM - TRIPLE RACK (R/L) | | B17506-3 | 1 | | | | 23B0253 |
| 35 | SIDE PANEL - LEFT, R4 | | D53748 | 1 | | | | |
| 34 | STEEL HOOK | AUSTIN HDWR. | 164 | 1 | | | | |
| 33 | MODEL 646-P-240-100-CLA-SF 100 | | KD42578-3 | 3 | | | | 3B1316 |
| 32 | BLOWER | ROTRON | O20188 | 1 | | | | |
| 31 | SIDE PANEL - CABINET | | B54171 | 2 | | | | |
| 30 | FLOOR PANEL - CABINET | | B54170 | 1 | | | | |
| 29 | FILTER SUPPORT | | B42194 | 1 | | | | |
| 28 | FILTER PANEL | | C54167 | 1 | | | | |
| 27 | Side Panel - R4, RIGHT | | D53747 | 1 | | | | |
| 26 | MOUNTING BRACKET - 646 PHASER | | D44745 | 3 | | | | |
| 25 | TRANSFORMER 3Ø 480V _T to 208/120Y | SQ. D | 15T2F | 1 | | | | |
| 24 | TRANSFORMER 3Ø 480Δ to 240Δ | SQ. D | 45T6H | 1 | | | | |
| 23 | FUSE BLOCK - ADAPTER KIT | A-B | 1494F - C611 | 1 | | | | |
| 22 | DISCONNECT SWITCH | A-B | 1494F - NF100 | 1 | | | | |
| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | P | PULL | INVENTORY | |
| DRAFTSMAN CDB | USED ON 102378 | TITLE MOBILE CONTROL CONSOLE ASSEMBLY | INVENTORY | NUMBER D53739 | REV | | | |
| DATE | | | | | | SHEET 4 OF 5 | | |




RESEARCH INC

MINNEAPOLIS MINNESOTA 55424

LIST OF MATERIALS

SHEET 4 OF 5

| | | | | | | I.O. | | |
|--|-------------------------------|---|-------------------|---------------------|------|------------------|---------|-----------|
| | | | | | | QTY. | STOCK | |
| 63 | RACK - RA | (Red Line) | | D54311-3 | 1 | | | |
| 62 | RACK - RA | (Red Line) | | D54311-2 | 1 | | | |
| 61 | FUSE HOLDER - 600V 30A 3 POLE | MARATHON | | 6F30A3S | 1 | | | |
| 60 | TRANSFORMER 480/240-120 50VA | RI | | KA47366 | 3 | | 780224 | |
| 59 | RELAY PANEL ASSY | | | B54191 | 1 | | | |
| 58 | DOOR HANDLE W/LOCK | NATIONAL | | 68-0340 -CHR 292 | 4 | | 23B0217 | |
| 57 | MOBILE BASE ASSY | | | D54358 | 1 | | | |
| 56 | | | | | | | | |
| 55 | SHOCK MOUNTS | BARRY | | 633A-130 | 3 | | | |
| 54 | MAST SUPPORT BRACKET | | | C54188 | 1 | | | |
| 53 | DOOR - PLAIN (Red Line) | 37.25 | | D22228-37 | 1 | | | |
| 52 | DOOR - PLAIN (Red Line) | 52.50 | | D22228-52 | 1 | | | |
| 51 | VENT PANEL - LOUVERED | 4.37 | | KB17538 | 4 | | 23B0123 | |
| 50 | PLATE - LIFT COVER, ALUM. | | HUBBELL | 5211 | 1 | | | |
| 49 | NAME PLATE - LEFT SIDE PANEL | | | B54179 | 1 | | | |
| 48 | FUSE 100A 600V | | BUSS | FRS-100 | 3 | | | |
| 47 | FUSE - 20A, 600V | | BUSS | FRS-20 | 3 | | | |
| 46 | LIFT COVER PLATE, | | HUBBELL | 74CM25 | 1 | | | |
| 45 | RECEPTACLE, 20A. | | HUBBELL | 2310 | 1 | | | |
| 44 | RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX | 20A. | HUBBELL | 5362 | 1 | | | |
| 43 | CIRCUIT BREAKER, 20 AMP | | ITE | EEL-B020 | 1 | | | |
| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | P | PULL | INVENTORY |
| DRAFTSMAN CDB | USED ON 102378 | TITLE MOBILE CONTROL CONSOLE ASSEMBLY | | INVENTORY | | NUMBER D53739 | REV | |
| DATE | | | | | | | | |
|  RESEARCH INC <small>MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55424</small> | | | LIST OF MATERIALS | | | SHEET 5 OF 5 | | |

| | | | | | | J.O. | |
|----|---|-------|-----------|-----------|---|------|--------|
| | | | | | | QTY. | DUE |
| | | | | | | | STOCK |
| 16 | INDICATOR | AMBER | A-B | 800T-P16A | 1 | | |
| 15 | SWITCH-SELECTOR | | A-B | 800T-H2G | 1 | | |
| 14 | KNOB | | | A42701 | 2 | | 5A0284 |
| 13 | NAME PLATE - VOLTMETER SELECT | | | B50131-27 | 1 | | |
| 12 | NAME PLATE - AMMETER SELECT | | | B50131-25 | 1 | | |
| 11 | ROTARY SWITCH, 3 POL NON-SHORTING | | CENTRALAB | 2507 | 1 | | |
| 10 | ROTARY SWITCH, 3 POL SHORTING | | CENTRALAB | 2506 | 1 | | |
| 9 | METER, 0-150 WITH 0-300 VAC Scale (MODEL 1359) | | SIMPSON | 10320 | 1 | | |
| 8 | METER, 0-5 AC AMPS W/0-75 AC AMP Scale | | SIMPSON | 03300 | 1 | | |
| 7 | LEGEND PLATE | | RI | B54190 | 1 | | |
| 6 | INDICATOR | GREEN | A-B | 800T-P16G | 5 | | |
| 5 | II | RED | II | 800T-P16R | 2 | | |
| 4 | INDICATOR | WHITE | II | 800T-P16W | 1 | | |
| 3 | SWITCH | | A-B | 800T-A2A | 2 | | |
| 2 | SONALERT | | Mallory | SC110N | 1 | | |
| 1 | PANEL-METER | | | C53742 | 1 | | |

| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | P | PULL | INVENTORY |
|------------------|-------------|---------------------------|-----------|------------------|-----|------|-----------|
| DRAFTSMAN CDB | USED ON | TITLE ASSY-METER PANEL | INVENTORY | NUMBER C53741 | REV | | |
| DATE 9-21-78 | | | | | | | |



RESEARCH INC

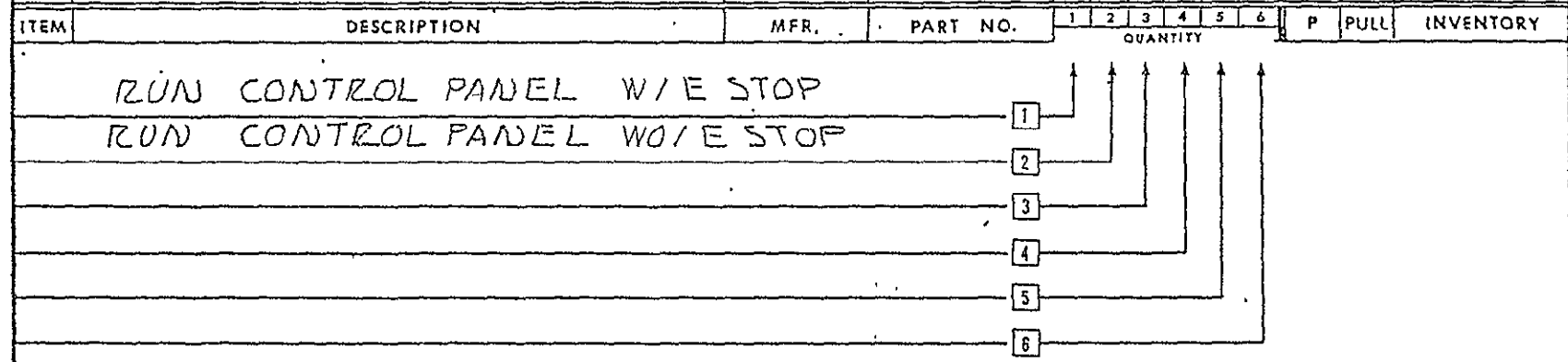
MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55424

LIST OF MATERIALS


SHEET 2 OF 2

| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | J.O. | | DUE | |
|------------------|--|---|-------------------|------------------|--------------|-------|-----------|--|
| | | | | | QTY. | STOCK | | |
| 6 | NAME PLATES | RI | B54172 | 1 | | | | |
| 5 | PANEL - CIRCUIT BREAKER | RI | C53744 | 1 | | | | |
| 4 | CIRCUIT BREAKER 60 AMP W/ 120 VAC SHUNT TRIP | ITE | EF3-B060 | 1 | | | | |
| 3 | CIRCUIT BREAKER 20 AMP | ITE | EF3-B020 | 1 | | | | |
| 2 | 1 1 20 AMP | " | EE1-B020 | 1 | | | | |
| 1 | CIRCUIT BREAKER 15 AMP | ITE | EE1-B015 | 2 | | | | |
| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | P | PULL | INVENTORY | |
| DRAFTSMAN CDB | USED ON 102378 | TITLE ASSY - PANEL, CIRCUIT BREAKER | INVENTORY | NUMBER C53743 | REV | | | |
| DATE 9-22-78 | RESEARCH INC | | LIST OF MATERIALS | | SHEET 2 of 2 | | | |

| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | MFR. | PART NO. | QUANTITY | | | | | | P | PULL | INVENTORY |
|------|--|---------------|-----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|-----------|
| | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | | | |
| 14 | KEPNUT 6-32 NC | | | 6 | 6 | | | | | | | |
| 13 | SNAP HOLE PLUG 1/4 | CINCH | 41H | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | SWITCH - PUSH BUTTON, RED WITH EMERG. STOP NAMEPLATE | ALLEN BRADLEY | 800TD6A | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | LEGEND PLATE | " | B 54192 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 10 | MARKER STRIP | JONES | MS16-140 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 9 | BARRIER STRIP | JONES | 16-140 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 8 | SWITCH - RED | ALLEN BRADLEY | 800TA6A | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | 9A118 |
| 7 | SWITCH - BLACK | ALLEN BRADLEY | 800TAZA | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | 9A117 |
| 6 | INDICATOR - GREEN | " | 800T-P16G | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 5 | INDICATOR - WHITE | " | 800T-P16W | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 4 | RELAY SOCKET | P+B | 9KH1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | 5A206 |
| 3 | RELAY KI 120 VAC | P+B | KHP17A11 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | 2GA105 |
| 2 | MOUNTING BRACKET | RI | B37984 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 1 | PANEL-RUN CONTROL | RI | B38411 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | |



| | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|---|-------------------|------------------|-----|
| DRAFTER CDB DATE 10-17-75 | USED ON 102374 | TITLE RUN CONTROL PANEL | INVENTORY | NUMBER B53745 | REV |
| R.I. CONTROLS | | A DIVISION OF RESEARCH, INCORPORATED MINNEAPOLIS MINNESOTA 55424 | LIST OF MATERIALS | SHEET 2 OF 3 | |

| | | | | | | | I.O. | | DUE | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-----|-----------|---|----------|-------------------|-------|----------------------------|-----------|--|
| | | | | | | | QTY. | STOCK | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | LOCKING COVER | | A-B | 800T-N18 | 1 | | | | | | |
| 16 | SCREW - FLT. HD. 100° 6-32 UNC x 3/8 | | | | 6 | | | | | | |
| 15 | SCREW - TRUSS 6-32 UNC x 1/2 | | | | 6 | | | | | | |
| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | | | | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | P | PULL | INVENTORY | |
| DRAWN BY | USED ON | TITLE | | INVENTORY | | NUMBER | | REV | | | |
| DATE | | RUN CONTROL PANEL | | | | B53745 | | | | | |
|  R-I CONTROLS | | | | | <small>A DIVISION OF RESEARCH, INC. INCORPORATED MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55424</small> | | LIST OF MATERIALS | | SHEET 3 OF 3 | | |

| | | | | | I.O. | |
|----|-------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|----|------|---------|
| | | | | | QTY. | STOCK |
| 21 | | | | | | |
| 20 | Piping schematic for cooling system | RI | B54365 | .1 | | |
| 19 | Flow indicator name tag | RI | A56148-3 | 1 | | |
| 18 | Heater temp name tag | RI | A56148-1 | 1 | | |
| 17 | Reservoir temp name tag | RI | A56148-2 | 1 | | |
| 16 | Reservoir level gauge | RI | A56147 | 1 | | |
| 15 | Clip - vent panel | RI | KB17536-2 | 31 | | |
| 14 | Clip - vent panel | RI | KB17536-1 | 31 | | |
| 13 | Aluminum vent panel | RI | KB17539 | 11 | | 23B0124 |
| 12 | Aluminum vent panel | RI | KB17538 | 1 | | |
| 11 | Aluminum vent panel (red line) 3.00 | RI | KB17538 | 1 | | |
| 10 | Vent panel weldment | RI | C54323 | 1 | | |
| 9 | Panel - indicator | RI | C54318 | 1 | | |
| 8 | Support angle - reservoir | RI | A49822 | 1 | | |
| 7 | Strap - reservoir restraint | RI | A54174 | 2 | | |
| 6 | Panel reservoir mtg | RI | C54173 | 1 | | |
| 5 | Reservoir assy | RI | B54286 | 1 | | |
| 4 | Floor panel - cabinet | RI | B54170 | 1 | | |
| 3 | Pump 3/4 HP teel close - coupled | Grainger | 1P789 | 1 | | |
| 2 | Heat exchanger | Astrodyne | 5430-BNZ | 1 | | |
| 1 | Heat exchanger | Astrodyne | 5360-BNZ | 2 | | |

| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | .P | PULL | INVENTORY |
|-----------------|-------------|------------------------------|----------|-----------|----|------------------|-----------|
| DRAFTSMAN WL | USED ON | TITLE COOLING SYSTEM ASSY | | INVENTORY | | NUMBER D54194 | REV A |
| DATE 5/7/79 | | | | | | | |



RESEARCH INC

MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55424

LIST OF MATERIALS

SHEET 2 OF 4

| | | | | | J.O. | | |
|-----------------|---|------------------------------|-------------------|------|------------------|--------------|-----------|
| | | | | | QTY. | DUE STOCK | |
| 42 | Sight tube: clear rigid 3/8 OD w/1-16" wall | Precision Punch | R-1 | A/R | | (20 inches) | |
| 41 | Hose: pump input 3/4" ID | Imperial Eastman | U412 | A/R | | (4 ft) | |
| 40 | Hose: cooling system 1/2" ID | " | U408 | A/R | | (100 ft) | |
| 39 | Hose: sight gauge 3/8" ID | " | U406 | A/R | | (5 ft) | |
| 38 | Temperature gage 0° - 150°F | Mueller | 8544-153 | 1 | | <u>Order</u> | |
| 37 | Temperature gage 60° - 260°F | " | 8544-152 | 1 | | | |
| 36 | Flow switch 0.5 to 20 GPM range | Harfel | FS-10798-25363 | 1 | | | |
| 35 | Flow indicator - visual, black color | " | FI-100 | 1 | | | |
| 34 | Coupling - hex | MN Valve & Fittings | B-8-HCG | 1 | | | |
| 33 | Street tee | " | B-8-St | 1 | | | |
| 32 | Reducing bushing 3/4 to 1/2 | " | B-12-RB-8 | 1 | | | |
| 31 | Reducing bushing 1 to 3/4 | " | B-16-RB-12 | 1 | | | |
| 30 | Hose connector - female 3/8" | " | B-6-FHC-6S | 2 | | | |
| 29 | Male hose connector - serrated 3/4 to 3/4 | " | B-12-MHC-12S | 1 | | | |
| 28 | Male hose connector - serrated 1/2 to 1/2 | " | B-8-MHC-8S | 4 | | | |
| 27 | Tube - male pipe (conversion) | " | B-8-TA-1-8 | 2 | | | |
| 26 | Nipple - hex | " | B-8-IIN | 1 | | | |
| 25 | Nipple - hex long 2.00 inches | " | B-8-HLN-2.0 | 2 | | | |
| 24 | Elbow | " | B-8-E | 2 | | | |
| 23 | Tee | " | B-8-T | 1 | | | |
| 22 | Quick connect bulkhead swagelok w/viton | " | SS-QC8-B1-810-VT | 2 | | | |
| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | P | PULL | INVENTORY |
| DRAFTSMAN WL | USED ON | TITLE COOLING SYSTEM ASSY | INVENTORY | | NUMBER D54194 | | REV A |
| DATE 5/7/79 | RESEARCH INC | | LIST OF MATERIALS | | SHEET 3 OF 4 | | |




RESEARCH INC

MINNEAPOLIS MINNESOTA 55424

LIST OF MATERIALS

SHEET 3 OF 4

| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | J.O. | | DUE | |
|---|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|----------|-------------|------------------|------|
| | | | | | QTY. | | STOCK | |
| 5 | MOBILE CONTROL CONSOLE ASSEMBLY | R.I. | D53739 | 1 | | | | |
| 4 | WATER HOSE ASSEMBLY | R.I. | C54285 | 2 | | | | |
| 3 | HEATER POWER CABLE ASSEMBLY | R.I. | D54282 | 1 | | | | |
| 2 | HEATER SERVICE CABLE ASSEMBLY | R.I. | D54283 | 1 | | | | |
| 1 | HIGH DENSITY 10 x 12 HEATER ASSEMBLY | R.I. | D54226 | 1 | | | | |
| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | P | PULL | INVENTORY | |
| DRAFTSMAN | USED ON | TITLE | INVENTORY | NUMBER | REV | | | |
| 9/13/78 | | MOBILE TILE GLAZING SYSTEM ASSEMBLY | | D54225 | | | | |
|  RESEARCH INC | | | MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55424 | LIST OF MATERIALS | | SHEET | 2 | OF 2 |

| | | | | | | J.O. | | DUE | |
|--|---------------------------------|---|--------------------|----------|-------------------|--------|--------|-----------|--------|
| | | | | | | QTY. | STOCK | | |
| 21 | | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | CLIP, LAMP MOUNTING ASSEMBLY | 2 | R.I. | A54245 | 36 | | | | |
| 19 | SCREW-HEX HD, #8-32x1/2, SST | 2 | | | 8 | | | | 2C0750 |
| 18 | MOUNTING BRACKET | 2 | R.I. | A54258 | 4 | | | | |
| 17 | OUTTER CASE WELDMENT ASSEMBLY | 2 | R.I. | D54229 | 1 | | | | |
| 16 | COVER | 2 | R.I. | D54248 | 2 | | | | |
| 15 | SCREW-TRUSS HD, #10-32x3/4, SST | 2 | | | 52 | | | | 2C0223 |
| 14 | WASHER-FLAT, #10 | 2 | | | 64 | | | | 2C0130 |
| 13 | NUT-HEX, #10-32, SST | 2 | | | 12 | | | | 2C0343 |
| 12 | SCREW-TRUSS HD, #10-32x1/2, SST | 2 | | | 12 | | | | 2C0220 |
| 11 | DOOR GUIDE | 2 | R.I. | A54260 | 4 | | | | |
| 10 | NUT-HEX, #8-32, SST | 2 | | | 16 | | | | 2C0336 |
| 9 | WASHER-FLAT, #8, SST | 2 | | | 16 | | | | 2C0579 |
| 8 | SCREW-TRUSS HD, #8-32x3/8, SST | 2 | | | 8 | | | | 2C0210 |
| 7 | WASHER-SPLITLOCK, #10, SST | 2 | | | 53 | | | | 2C0183 |
| 6 | SCREW-PAN HD, #10-32x3/8, SST | 2 | | | 16 | | | | |
| 5 | ACCESS DOOR | 2 | R.I. | B54249 | 2 | | | | |
| 4 | CEMENT-CONTACT (PERMABOND), DAB | 2 | PEARL CHEM. CO. | 747 | 5 | | | | |
| 3 | RUBBER SEAL | 2 | R.I. | B54253 | 2 | | | | |
| 2 | WASHER-SPLITLOCK, 1/4 | 2 | | | 18 | | | | 2C0186 |
| 1 | SCREW-TRUSS HD, 1/4-20x3/4, SST | 2 | | | 8 | | | | 2C0232 |
| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | SHEET | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | P | PULL | INVENTORY | |
| DRAFTSMAN M. M | USED ON 102378-111 | TITLE HIGH DENSITY 10x12 HEATER ASSEMBLY (MODEL 5378) | | | INVENTORY | NUMBER | | REV | |
| DATE 10.19.78 | | R-I CONTROLS | | | LIST OF MATERIALS | | D54226 | | A |
| A DIVISION OF RLSEARCH, INCORPORATED MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55424 | | | | SHEET 9 | | of 13 | | | |


| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | QTY. | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | DVE | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|------------------|---|------|-----------|-----------|-------------------|------|-----------|--|
| | | | | | | PULL | INVENTORY | | | | |
| 42 | SCREW-TRUSS HD, #10-32x2 1/2, SST | 4 | | | 4 | | 2C0456 | | | | |
| 41 | WIRE 8 AWG, TFS, KULGRID, 3 FT LNG | 4 | | | 6 | | | | | | |
| 40 | LUG - COMP, #8 WIRE, 1/4 STUD | 4 | BURNDY | YAV8C-L1 | 6 | | 13C0136 | | | | |
| 39 | SCREW-TRUSS HD, #10-32x1 1/4, SST | 4 | | | 6 | | 2C0219 | | | | |
| 38 | SCREW-TRUSS HD, #6-32x1 1/8, SST | 4 | | | 12 | | 2C0359 | | | | |
| 37 | CERAMIC BUSHING - FEMALE | 4 | AMERICAN LAWA | NS5W-4202 | 12 | | 5A0171 | | | | |
| 36 | CERAMIC BUSHING - MALE | 4 | AMERICAN LAWA | NS5W-4102 | 12 | | 5A0169 | | | | |
| 35 | BUS BAR ASS'Y | 4 | R.I. | B54296 | 6 | | | | | | |
| 34 | SCREW-TRUSS HD, #8-32x1/4, SST | 4 | | | 72 | | 2C0208 | | | | |
| 33 | SCREW-HEX HD, 1/4-20x3/8, SST | 4 | | | 4 | | | | | | |
| 32 | LEFT SIDE REFLECTOR WELDMENT ASS'Y | 2 | R.I. | D54241 | 1 | | 2C0160 | | | | |
| 31 | SCREW-HEX HD, #10-32x7/8 | 2 | | | 4 | | | | | | |
| 30 | TUBING, SST, 3/4 O.D., 0.049 WALL THICK., 5 1/4" LGTH | 2 | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 29 | CABLE SEALING GRIP; DBS SERIES DB | 2 | RYLE NATIONAL | 3/4" SIZE | 2 | | | | | | |
| 28 | TOP REFLECTOR WELDMENT ASSEMBLY | 2 | R.I. | D54238 | 1 | | | | | | |
| 27 | QUARTZ WINDOW | 2 | R.I. | B53846 | 1 | | | | | | |
| 26 | RIGHT SIDE REFLECTOR WELDMENT ASS'Y | 2 | R.I. | D54243 | 1 | 1 | | | | | |
| 25 | PROXIMITY PROBE ASSEMBLY | 2 | R.I. | D54262 | 4 | | | | | | |
| 24 | EDGE REFLECTOR ASSEMBLY | 2 | R.I. | D54275 | 1 | | | | | | |
| 23 | SUPPORT TUBE | 2 | R.I. | A54257 | 36 | | | | | | |
| 22 | ZONE DIVIDER | 2 | R.I. | A54259 | 4 | | | | | | |
| ITEM | | DESCRIPTION | | SHEET | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | P | PULL | INVENTORY | |
| DRAFTSMAN M. M. | USED ON 102378-01 | TITLE HIGH DENSITY 10x12 HEATER ASSEMBLY (MODEL 5378) | | | | INVENTORY | | NUMBER | | REV | |
| DATE 10.19.78 | | | | | | | | D54226 | | A | |
| R.I. CONTROLS | | | | A DIVISION OF RESEARCH, INCORPORATED MINNEAPOLIS MINNESOTA 55424 | | | | LIST OF MATERIALS | | | |
| | | | | | | | | SHEET 10 OF 13 | | | |

| | | | | | | I.O. | | DUE | |
|--------------------|--|---|------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|--------|------|----------------|--------|
| | | | | | | QTY. | | STOCK | |
| 63 | SCREW-HEX HD, 1/4-20x1, SST | 7 | | | 1 | | | | 2C0164 |
| 62 | BUSHING-SEAL | 7 | R.I. | B54252 | 2 | | | | |
| 61 | NUT-HEX, 1/4-20, SST | 7 | | | 4 | | | | 2C0276 |
| 60 | WASHER-FLAT, 1/4, SST | 7 | | | 4 | | | | 2C0692 |
| 59 | SCREW-HEX HD, 1/4-20x7/8, SST | 7 | | | 3 | | | | 2C0693 |
| 58 | SQUARE FLANGE PANEL MOUNT RECEPTACLE 7#4 AWG PINS, WITH HINGED SPRING DOOR | 7 | PYLE NATIONAL | ZRCP-24- 658 PN | 1 | | | | |
| 57 | QUICK-CONNECT, MALE PIPE, SHUT OFF | 7 | SWAGelok | SS-DCB-B- 8PM-UT | 2 | | | | |
| 56 | SCREW-TRUSS HD, #10-32x3/8, SST | 7 | | | 20 | | | | 2C0127 |
| 55 | SENSITIVE CAPSOLE PRESSURE SWITCH | 7 | WHITMAN GENERAL | L110G-1-N-K4L | 1 | | | | |
| 54 | HANDLE-PULL, SOLIDCAST ALUM, OPP SIDE ATTACH | 7 | McMASTER CARR | 1402A19 | 2 | | | | |
| 53 | SCREW-HEX HD, 1/4-20x3/4, SST | 7 | | | 4 | | | | 2C0163 |
| 52 | FRONT REFLECTOR-WELDMENT ASS'Y | 5 | R.I. | C54244 | 1 | | | | |
| 51 | RETAINER BAR-FRONT | 5 | R.I. | C54250 | 1 | | | | |
| 50 | SWITCH-TOGGLE, SPOT | 5 | ALLIED CONTROLS | TS-3 | 1 | | | | 9A0106 |
| 49 | WIRE 16AWG, TEFLON JACKET | 5 | | | 10 FT | | | | |
| 48 | HIGH PRESSURE BLOWER-SPIRAL DUPLEX. MODEL SL6A335, SERIES 927 Z7, 280/230V, 3PH, 60HZ | 5 | ROTRON INC | SL6A33F | 1 | | | | |
| 47 | RUBBER FOOD | 5 | | | 7 | | | | 5C0101 |
| 46 | O RING, .799 I.D., .103 SECTION, SILICONE COMP. | 5 | FEDERAL MOGUL CO. | AS568-117S59 | 5 | | | | |
| 45 | SCREW-TRUSS HD, #10-32x5/8, SST | 5 | | | 6 | | | | 2C0221 |
| 44 | RETAINER BAR-REAR | 5 | R.I. | C54251 | 1 | | | | |
| 43 | REAR REFLECTOR | 5 | R.I. | D54247 | 1 | | | | |
| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | SHEET | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | P | PULL | INVENTORY | |
| DRAFTSMAN M. M. | USED ON 102378-21 | TITLE HIGH DENSITY 10x12 HEATER ASSEMBLY (MODEL 5378) | | | INVENTORY | NUMBER | | REV | |
| DATE 10.19.78 | | | | | | D54226 | | A | |
| RESEARCH INC | | | MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55424 | | LIST OF MATERIALS | | | SHEET 11 OF 13 | |

| | | | | | I.O. | DUE | | |
|--------------------|---|---|------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|-------------------|----------|-----------|
| | | | | | QTY. | STOCK | | |
| 84 | PITOT TUBE | 2 | R.I. | B54223 | 1 | | | |
| 83 | WASHER, FLAT, #6, SST | | | | | 2C0176 | | |
| 82 | NUT- HEX, #6-32, SST | 4 | | | | 2C0133 | | |
| 81 | SCREW-TRUSS HD, #6-32 x 5/16, SST | 4 | | | | 2C0196 | | |
| 80 | REFLECTOR SHIELD | 1 | R.I. | A54593 | | | | |
| 79 | INSULATION | 1 | R.I. | A54594 | | | | |
| 78 | CLIP | 2 | R.I. | A54595 | | | | |
| 77 | NAME PLATE | 1 | R.I. | B54255 | 1 | | | |
| 76 | PLATE | 1 | R.I. | B54256 | 1 | | | |
| 75 | SCREW-HEX SOCKET HD, #10-32 x 1/4, SST | 8 | | | 3 | | | |
| 74 | LAMP-TUBULAR QUARTZ | 8 | GE | Q6MT3/CL/HT | 18 | | | |
| 73 | SCREW-HEX HD, 1/4-20 x 1, SST | 8 | | | 1 | 2C0164 | | |
| 72 | SCREW-HEX HD, #10-32 x 5/8, SST | 7 | | | 4 | | | |
| 71 | SQUARE FLANGE PANEL MOUNT RECEPTACLE, 9 PINS, WITH HINGED SPRING DOOR | 7 | ZRCP-16-346 PN | | 1 | | | |
| 70 | WASHER-LOCK-EXT TOOTH, #6 | 7 | | | 2 | | | |
| 69 | SCREW-TRUSS HD, #6-32 x 5/16, SST | 7 | | | 2 | 2C0196 | | |
| 68 | SWITCH-THERMAL | 7 | FENWAL | 30002-0 | 1 | | | |
| 67 | AUDIBLE SIGNAL, MODEL SC 628 | 7 | P.R. MALLOY & CO., INC | | 1 | | | |
| 66 | SEAL RING | 7 | R.I. | A54261 | 2 | | | |
| 65 | WASHER - SPLIT LOCK, #8 | 7 | | | 6 | 2C0179 | | |
| 64 | SCREW-HEX HD, #8-32 x 5/16, SST | 7 | | | 6 | 2C0209 | | |
| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | SHEET | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | P | PULL | INVENTORY |
| DRAFTSMAN M. M. | USED ON 102378-01 | TITLE HIGH DENSITY 10x12 HEATER ASSEMBLY (MODEL 5378) | | | INVENTORY | NUMBER | REV | |
| DATE 10/19/78 | | RESEARCH INC | | | MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55424 | LIST OF MATERIALS | SHEET 12 | of 13 |
| | | | | | | D54226 | A | |


| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | SHEET | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | PULL | | INVENTORY | REV |
|------|---|-------|-----------|-----------------|------|------|------|-----------|-----|
| | | | | | | P | PULL | | |
| 93 | SCREW-FILISTER HD, 4-40x3/16, SST | 5 | | | 6 | | | 2C0273 | |
| 92 | CABLE CLAMP- NYLON | 7 | BURNDY | HP-5N | 1 | | | 5C0131 | |
| 91 | RELIEF VALVE, 1/4 NPT, STAINLESS ST. | 7 | NUPRO | SS-4CPA2-150-DC | 1 | | | | |
| 90 | ADAPTER | 7 | R.I. | A54222 | 1 | | | | |
| 89 | LABEL "ZONE 3" | 3 | R.I. | A53373-3 | 2 | | | | |
| 88 | LABEL "ZONE 2" | 3 | R.I. | A53373-2 | 2 | | | | |
| 87 | LABEL "ZONE 1" | 3 | R.I. | A53373-1 | 2 | | | | |
| 86 | WINDOW LOCATOR | 5 | R.I. | B54284 | 2 | | | | |
| 85 | ELBOW, 1/8 TUBE TO 1/8 NPT, STAINLESS ST. | 2 | SWAGE-LOK | SS-200-2.2 | 1 | | | 12A0530 | |


L23175

| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | J.O. | | ONE | | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|----------------------|--|------|----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|-------|---------------------|------------|---------|
| | | | | | P | PULL | QTY. | STOCK | | | |
| 17 | PROBE TIP | RI | A54273 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 16 | PLUG | RI | A54272 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 15 | SPRING SPLICE - SMALL | RI | A54271 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 14 | PROBE STEM | RI | C54265 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 13 | SPRING-COMPRESSION, STAINLESS STEEL | ASSOCIATED SPRING | C0240-020 -2000 S | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 12 | CONTACT | RI | A54270 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 11 | CEMENT - CONTACT (PERMABOND), DAB | PEARL CHEM. CO | 747 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 10 | STOP SLEEVE | RI | A54269 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 9 | LONG SCREW ELECTRODE | RI | C54264 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 8 | SPRING SPLICE - LARGE | RI | A54268 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 7 | SPRING-COMPRESSION, STAINLESS STEEL | ASSOCIATED SPRING | C0360-026 -2000 S | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 6 | CASE | RI | D54263 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 5 | INSULATOR CAP | RI | A54267 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 4 | WASHER - PLANE ; # 2 | | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 3 | NUT - HEX ; # 2 - 64 NF | | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 2 | TERMINAL | RI | A54266 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 1 | SHRINK TUBE; .38 LONG | ALPHA WIRE CORP | FIT 105-1/4" | 1 | | | | | | | |
| DRAFTSMAN NSK DATE 10-12-78 | | | | | USED ON 102378-01 | | TITLE PROXIMITY PROBE ASSEMBLY | | INVENTORY D54262 | NUMBER | REV |
|  R-I CONTROLS | | | A DIVISION OF RESEARCH, INCORPORATED MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55424 | | | LIST OF MATERIALS | | | SHEET 2 OF 2 | | |

| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | P | PULL | J.O. | DUE |
|-------------------|---|----------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------|------|-----------|--------|
| | | | | | | | QTY. | STOCK |
| 10 | WASHER - CONICAL SPRING, 1/4 ID | | | 12 | | | | 2C0766 |
| 9 | WASHER-FLAT, #8 STAINLESS STEEL, WITH REAMED HOLE | | | 6 | | | | 2C0579 |
| 8 | SCREW-FLAT HEAD; #6-32 NC X 1/4; STAINLESS STEEL | | | 2 | | | | |
| 7 | INDEX PIN | RI | A54280 | 2 | | | | |
| 6 | ADHESIVE SEALANT-SILICONE RUBBER, RED, 4oz | GE | RTV 116 | 1 | | | | |
| 5 | SHOULDER SCREW- SLOTTED HD | PIC | 4329 | 6 | | | | |
| 4 | LATCH | RI | A54279 | 6 | | | | |
| 3 | SPACER | RI | A54278 | 6 | | | | |
| 2 | FRAME | RI | C54277 | 1 | | | | |
| 1 | EDGE REFLECTOR | RI | C54276 | 1 | | | | |
| ITEM DESCRIPTION | | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | P | PULL | INVENTORY | |
| DRAFTSMAN M. M | USED ON D54226 102378-01 | TITLE EDGE REFLECTOR ASSEMBLY | INVENTORY | NUMBER D54275 | REV A | | | |
| DATE 10-17-78 | RESEARCH INC | | LIST OF MATERIALS | | SHEET 2 OF 2 | | | |

| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | I.O. | | DUE | |
|-----------|--|-----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------|--------------|-----|--|
| | | | | | QTY. | STOCK | | |
| 5 | Shrink tube: 30 ft long | Alpha Wire Corp | FIT105 1½" | 1 | | | | |
| 4 | Tape - friction | | | 46 | | | | |
| 3 | Cable-motor lead-single #6 AWG-extra flexible 600V-- 30 ft | Bronco | Bronco 66 | 7 | | | | |
| 2 | Straight plug-basket weave cable grip; 7#4 AWG pins | Pyle Nat'l | 2PLK-2624- 658-PN | 1 | | | | |
| 1 | Straight plug-basket weave cable grip; 7#4 AWG sockets | " | 2PLK-2624- 658-SN | 1 | | | | |
| DRAFTSMAN | USED ON | TITLE | INVENTORY | | NUMBER | | REV | |
| TJM | D54225 | HEATER POWER CABLE ASSEMBLY | | | D54282 | | | |
| DATE | RESEARCH INC | | | LIST OF MATERIALS | | SHEET 2 OF 2 | | |
| 10/19/78 | MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55424 | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | J.D. | | DUE | |
|---|--|--|--|--|------------------------------|----------------------|--------------|------------------|-------|-----------|
| | | | | | | | QTY. | | STOCK | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Cable-portable control-9#14 AWG conductors - extra flex. 30 ft. | | | | Bronco | Bronco 66 | 1 | | | |
| 2 | Straight plug-basket weave cable grip; 9 pins | | | | Pyle Nat'l | 2PLK-1616 -346 PN | 1 | | | |
| 1 | Straight plug-basket weave cable grip; 9 sockets | | | | " | 2PLK-1616 -346 SN | 1 | | | |
| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | | | | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | P | PULL | INVENTORY |
| DRAFTSMAN TJM | USED ON D54225 | | TITLE HEATER SERVICE CABLE ASSEMBLY | | | INVENTORY | | NUMBER D54283 | | REV |
| DATE | | | | | | | | | | |
|  RESEARCH INC | | | | | MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55424 | | | | | |
| LIST OF MATERIALS | | | | | | | SHEET 2 OF 2 | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | J.O. | | DUE | |
|---|---|---------------------|---|-----------------|----------|--------------------------|----------|----------|---------------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|------------|--|
| | | | | | | | | | | | QTY. | STOCK | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Clamps HOSE hex head slotted screw. | Ideal | 50081 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Hose - low pressure 30 ft (1/2 ID x 3/4 OD) | Imperial Eastman | U-408 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Serrated male hose connector | Cajon | SS-8-MHC-85 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Single shutoff female pipe quick connect | Swagelok | SS-QC8-S-8PF | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Double shutoff female pipe quick connect | Swagelok | SS-QC8-D-8PF | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| ITEM | .DESCRIPTION | MFR. | PART NO. | QUANTITY | | | | | | P | PULL | INVENTORY | | |
| DRAFTSMAN T M. | USED ON | TITLE | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | INVENTORY | | NUMBER | REV | |
| DATE | | WATER HOSE ASSEMBLY | | | | | | | | | | 054285 | | |
|  R·I CONTROLS | | | A DIVISION OF RESEARCH, INCORPORATED MINNEAPOLIS MINNESOTA 55424 | | | LIST OF MATERIALS | | | SHEET 2 OF 2 | | | | | |

| | | | | J.O. | QTY. | STOCK | QTY. | STOCK |
|-----------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------|-----------|-------|-------|------------------|-----------|
| 15 | Pipe plug | MN Valve & Fitting | B-12-P | 1 | | | | |
| 14 | Male hose connector - serrated 3/4 to 3/4" | " | B-12-MHC-12S | 1 | | | | |
| 13 | Male hose connector - serrated 3/8 to 3/8" | " | B-6-MHC-6S | 1 | | | | |
| 12 | Male hose connector - serrated 1/2 to 1/2" | " | B-8-MHC-8S | 2 | | | | |
| 11 | Male hose connector - serrated 1/2 to 3/8" | " | B-8-MHC-6S | 1 | | | | |
| 10 | Reducing bushing 1 to 1/2" | " | B-16-RB-8 | 1 | | | | |
| 9 | Reducing bushing 3/4 to 3/8" | " | B-12-RB-6 | 1 | | | | |
| 8 | Stree tee | " | B-12-ST | 1 | | | | |
| 7 | Nipple - hex | " | B-8-HN | 2 | | | | |
| 6 | Nipple - hex reducing | " | B-12-HRN-8 | 1 | | | | |
| 5 | Nipple - hex long 4.00" | " | B-8-HLN-4.00 | 2 | | | | |
| 4 | Tee | " | B-8-T | 1 | | | | |
| 3 | Elbow | " | B-8-E | 2 | | | | |
| 2 | Flow meter/balancing valves, 1/2 NPT | McMaster Carr | 9790N11 | 2 | | | | |
| 1 | Reservoir - modification | R.I. | B54287 | 1 | | | | |
| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | P | PULL | INVENTORY |
| DRAFTSMAN WL | USED ON 102378-D1 | TITLE RESERVOIR ASSY | | INVENTORY | | | NUMBER B54286 | REV A |
| DATE 5/3/79 | RESEARCH INC | | LIST OF MATERIALS | | SHEET | | 2 OF 2 | |

| | | | | J.O. | DQE | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----------|--------------|---|------|-----------|
| | | | | QTY. | STOCK | | | |
| 21 | Hex hd screw 3/8-16 x 3/4 lg | | | 16 | 2C0762 | | | |
| 20 | Hex hd screw 1/2-13 x 2" lg | | | 16 | 2C0709 | | | |
| 19 | Hex hd screw 1/2-13 x 3" lg | | | 8 | | | | |
| 18 | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | Washer 7/16 | | | 8 | | | | |
| 16 | Hex hd 7/16-14 x 1 1/2" lg | | | 8 | | | | |
| 15 | Hex hd screw 1/2-13 x 2" lg SST | | | 2 | 2C0709 | | | |
| 14 | Nut hex 1/2-13 CAD | | | 28 | 2C0299 | | | |
| 13 | Washer lock 1/2" CAD | | | 36 | 2C0301 | | | |
| 12 | Washer flat 1/2" CAD | | | 28 | 2C0257 | | | |
| 11 | Hex hd screw 1/2-13 x 3 1/2" lg | | | 2 | | | | |
| 10 | Mounting plate for Unirack to shocks | RI | C54359 | 2 | | | | |
| 9 | Shock mounts | Barry | 633A-260 | 8 | | | | |
| 8 | Casters - rear (rigid) | Hamilton | R-7016 | 2 | | | | |
| 7 | Casters - front (swivel) | Hamilton | S-7016 | 2 | | | | |
| 6 | Fork lift guide weldment | RI | C54360 | 2 | | | | |
| 5 | Plate - fork lift guide | RI | B54363 | 2 | | | | |
| 4 | Tow bar | RI | D24131 | 1 | | | | |
| 3 | Spring leaf mount block | RI | A24130 | 2 | | | | |
| 2 | Spring leaf | RI | A24129 | 2 | | | | |
| 1 | Mobile base weldment | RI | D54350 | 1 | | | | |
| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | | MFR. | PART NO. | QTY. | P | PULL | INVENTORY |
| DRAFTSMAN WL | USED ON 102378-01 | TITLE MOBILE BASE ASSEMBLY | INVENTORY | | NUMBER | | REV | |
| DATE 5/10/79 | RESEARCH INC | | MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55424 | | D54358 | | A | |
| LIST OF MATERIALS | | | | | SHEET 2 OF 3 | | | |

Section 8

COMPONENT MANUALS
CONTROL CONSOLE

Model FGE 5110 Data Trak Programmer

Model 640U Process Controller

Model 64600 Power Controller

~~Model 64600 Power Controller~~

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

MODEL FGE 5110
DATA-TRAK
PROGRAMMER

January, 1978



RESEARCH INC

BOX 24064 MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA USA 55424

PHONE (612) 941-3300 • TWX 910-576-2837 • TELEX 29-0502

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1 - INTRODUCTION

| | | |
|-----|---|-----|
| 1-1 | Scope----- | 1-1 |
| 1-2 | General Description of DATA-TRAK Operation----- | 1-1 |
| 1-3 | DATA-TRAK Specifications----- | 1-2 |

SECTION 2 - INSTALLATION

| | | |
|-----|--|-----|
| 2-1 | General----- | 2-1 |
| 2-2 | Panel Mounting the DATA-TRAK----- | 2-1 |
| 2-3 | DATA-TRAK External Wiring Connections----- | 2-2 |
| | A. AC Input Connections----- | 2-2 |
| | B. Potentiometer Cable Connections----- | 2-2 |
| | C. Program Function Switches Connections (Optional)----- | 2-3 |

SECTION 3 - OPERATING CONTROLS AND INDICATORS

| | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|-----|
| 3-1 | General----- | 3-1 |
| 3-2 | Mode Selector Switch----- | 3-1 |
| 3-3 | Gain Control----- | 3-1 |
| 3-4 | Drum Limit Switch----- | 3-1 |
| 3-5 | Auxiliary Switch----- | 3-1 |
| 3-6 | Percent of Run Indicator----- | 3-1 |
| 3-7 | Percent of Scale Indicator----- | 3-1 |

SECTION 4 - PREOPERATION SET UP PROCEDURES

| | | |
|------|---|-----|
| 4-1 | General----- | 4-1 |
| 4-2 | Program Preparation*----- | 4-1 |
| | A. Program Sheet Layout----- | 4-1 |
| | B. Plotting the Program Curve----- | 4-1 |
| | C. Checking the Program Curve----- | 4-2 |
| 4-3 | Change Gear Selection----- | 4-2 |
| 4-4 | Installing Change Gears----- | 4-3 |
| 4-5 | Detaching Program Drum----- | 4-3 |
| 4-6 | Mounting Chart on Program Drum----- | 4-3 |
| 4-7 | Attaching Trip Tabs to Program Drum----- | 4-4 |
| 4-8 | Installing Program Drum in DATA-TRAK----- | 4-5 |
| 4-9 | Initiating a Programming Operation----- | 4-5 |
| 4-10 | Gain Control Adjustment----- | 4-5 |

SECTION 5 - STANDARD AND SPECIAL RUN CONTROL WIRING

| | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 5-1 | General----- | 5-1 |
| 5-2 | Standard Wiring----- | 5-1 |
| 5-3 | Remote Run Control Switch----- | 5-1 |
| 5-4 | Remote Program - Cycle Control----- | 5-1 |
| 5-5 | Summary----- | 5-1 |

SECTION 6 - MAINTENANCE AND ADJUSTMENTS

| | | |
|-----|---|-----|
| 6-1 | General----- | 6-1 |
| 6-2 | Cleaning----- | 6-1 |
| 6-3 | Lubrication----- | 6-1 |
| 6-4 | Gear Train----- | 6-1 |
| 6-5 | Drive Cable Adjustments and Restringing Procedures----- | 6-1 |
| | A. Tension Adjustment----- | 6-1 |
| | B. Restringing the Drive Cable----- | 6-1 |
| 6-6 | Potentiometer Alignment----- | 6-2 |
| 6-7 | Removal of Gear Train and Time Base Motor Assembly----- | 6-2 |
| 6-8 | Probe Guide Rod Maintenance----- | 6-4 |
| 6-9 | Probe Spacing----- | 6-4 |

SECTION 7 - TROUBLESHOOTING

| | | |
|-----|--|-----|
| 7-1 | General----- | 7-1 |
| 7-2 | Resistance and Voltage Checks----- | 7-2 |
| | A. Resistance Checks----- | 7-2 |
| | B. Voltage Checks----- | 7-3 |
| 7-3 | Waveforms----- | 7-5 |
| 7-4 | Motor Windings----- | 7-6 |
| 7-5 | Optional Features Voltage and Resistance Checks----- | 7-7 |

SECTION 8 - OPTIONAL FEATURES

SECTION 9 - SCHEMATICS

FIGURES

| | | |
|-----|---|-----|
| 1-1 | FGE 5110 DATA-TRAK Programmer----- | iv |
| 1-2 | DATA-TRAK Simplified Functional Drawing----- | 1-1 |
| 2-1 | Panel Mounting the DATA-TRAK----- | 2-1 |
| 2-2 | DATA-TRAK Entrance Board----- | 2-2 |
| 2-3 | Potentiometer Cable Connections----- | 2-3 |
| 2-4 | Program Function Switch Relay Wiring----- | 2-3 |
| 4-1 | Program Chart Preparation----- | 4-1 |
| 4-2 | Change Gear Access and Mounting Positions----- | 4-3 |
| 4-3 | Attaching Trip Tabs On Drum----- | 4-4 |
| 5-1 | Model 5110 DATA-TRAK Standard/Special Run Control Wiring Diagram----- | 5-3 |
| 6-1 | Drive Cable Wiring System----- | 6-3 |
| 6-2 | View of Program Carriage With Program Drum Removed----- | 6-4 |
| 7-1 | Master Board Assembly----- | 7-3 |
| 7-2 | Probe Amplifier Board Assembly Layout----- | 7-4 |
| 7-3 | Voltage Waveforms----- | 7-5 |
| 7-4 | Motor Winding Layouts----- | 7-6 |

TABLES

| | | |
|-----|---|-----|
| 1-1 | Specifications and Characteristics----- | 1-2 |
| 4-1 | Change Gear Selection Chart----- | 4-2 |

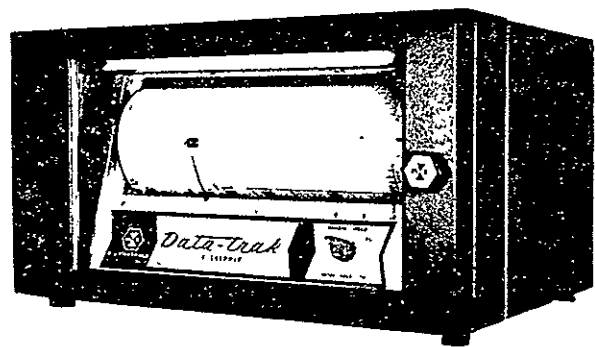


Figure I-1 FGE 5110 DATA-TRAK Programmer

Section I
INTRODUCTION

I-1 Scope

This manual describes the Model FGE 5110 DATA-TRAK Programmer and provides information for its installation, operation and maintenance.

I-2 General Description of DATA-TRAK Operation

The DATA-TRAK Programmer is an electro-mechanical instrument designed to position the shaft of a rotary output device in accordance with variations in a preplotted program attached to a rotating drum. Several types of output devices may be used with the unit, including potentiometers, synchro-transmitters, differential transformers, etc., but because of its more frequent use, a potentiometer has been selected as a

representative output device in the information presented in this manual.

To accomplish its function, the DATA-TRAK employs an electrostatic curve following system which provides the optimum in programming accuracy and reliability, while enabling the use of easily prepared programs.

A desired program curve is etched in the metalized surface of a special program chart with a sharp stylus. The stylus removes a fine line of metal from along the curve, dividing the surface of the chart into two electrically isolated conductive planes. The chart is then mounted on the outer surface of the program drum, which is subsequently installed in the DATA-TRAK.

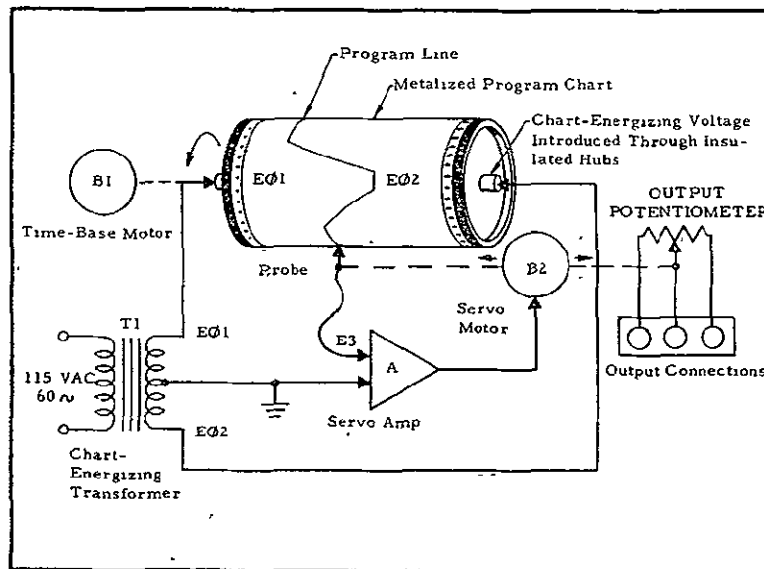


Figure I-2 DATA-TRAK - Simplified Functional Drawing

With the drum in position and the DATA-TRAK in operation, the two isolated planes on the surface of the chart are separately energized by oppositely phased AC voltages applied through the insulated hubs of the program drum. These voltages, designated E1 and E2 in Figure 1-2, establish an electrostatic voltage gradient across the gap on the chart created by the program curve. As the drum rotates the chart past the DATA-TRAK's curve following probe, the probe is driven by the servo system to continually seek the zero potential existing at the center of the program curve. The shaft of the output potentiometer is mechanically coupled to the probe through a system of pulleys. Therefore, as the probe is driven to follow the program curve, the position of the wiper on the potentiometer is varied accordingly.

The probe does not actually come in contact with the chart, but picks up a signal from the electrostatic field, which is used for positional reference. This "error" signal is designated E3 in Figure 1-2 and indicates by its phase and magnitude the direction and extent of probe displacement from the center of the curve.

When the probe tends to the right of the curve,

the error signal reflects the phase of voltage E2, which, after amplifications, causes the servomotor to drive the probe to the left, back to the center of the curve. Conversely, when the probe tends to the left, the error signal reflects the phase of voltage E1, which causes the probe to be driven to the right, back to the center of the curve. The speed at which probe corrections are made is proportional to the magnitude of the error signal of either polarity, which, in turn, is proportional to the extent of probe deviation from the center of the curve. Minute deviations cause relatively slow correction rates, which are increased proportionally to maximum as probe deviations widen to equal approximately one percent of the program chart scale.

1-3 DATA-TRAK Specifications

The DATA-TRAK employs circuitry composed entirely of solid state components, thus providing the optimum in extended troublefree programming operation. A detailed schematic drawing of the instrument is located at the rear of this manual; the electrical and mechanical specifications are listed in the following table.

Table 1-1 Specifications and Characteristics

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Input Power----- | 0.5 ampere at 115 VAC, 60 Hz |
| Time Base----- | Adjustable from 3/4 inch per hour to 4 inches per second by gear and/or motor change. Other speeds available by special request. |
| Time Base Accuracy----- | 1 percent of elapsed time |
| Metallized Chart Paper----- | Research #CMS51 |
| Maximum Follow Rate----- | 7 inches per second |
| Dead Band----- | 0.01% of full scale |
| Repeatability----- | 0.05% of full scale |
| Standard Output Potentiometers | |
| Type----- | 3 Turn Spectrol or Helipot |
| Resistance----- | 1000 ohms, $\pm 1\%$ |
| Linearity----- | 0.2% |
| | (Other resistances and linearities available.) |
| Quantity----- | Provisions have been made for mounting up to four 3 gang output potentiometers in the DATA-TRAK. |
| Dimensions for rack mounting----- | 10-1/2" high, 19" wide, 15" deep |

Section 2
INSTALLATION

2-1 General

The DATA-TRAK may either be flush or face mounted in an instrument panel, or enclosed in an instrument case for portability (Figure 1-1). Information required for panel mounting the DATA-TRAK and for connecting external wiring to the unit for standard operation is provided under the following headings.

2-2 Panel Mounting the DATA-TRAK

Panel cut out dimensions and other pertinent information for either flush or face mounting the DATA-TRAK are provided in Figure 2-1.

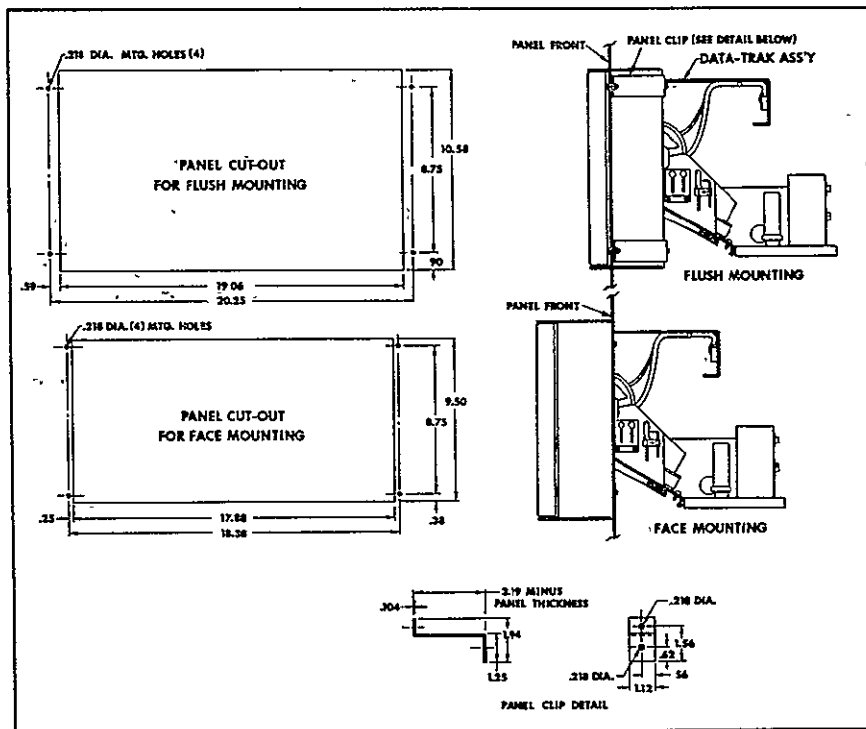
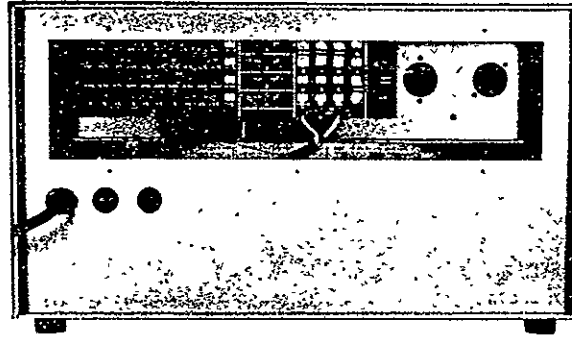


Figure 2-1 Panel Mounting the DATA-TRAK

2-3 DATA-TRAK External Wiring Connections

All external wiring connects to terminals on the entrance board, which is mounted on a flange

located at the rear of the DATA-TRAK assembly (see Figure 2-2). These terminals are accessible from the rear by remains the rear access panel.



NOTE: Entrance board may be reversed for front access.

Figure 2-2 DATA-TRAK Entrance Board

Standard external wiring connections are described under the following headings; wiring for special run control functions is described in Section 5.

A. AC Input Connections

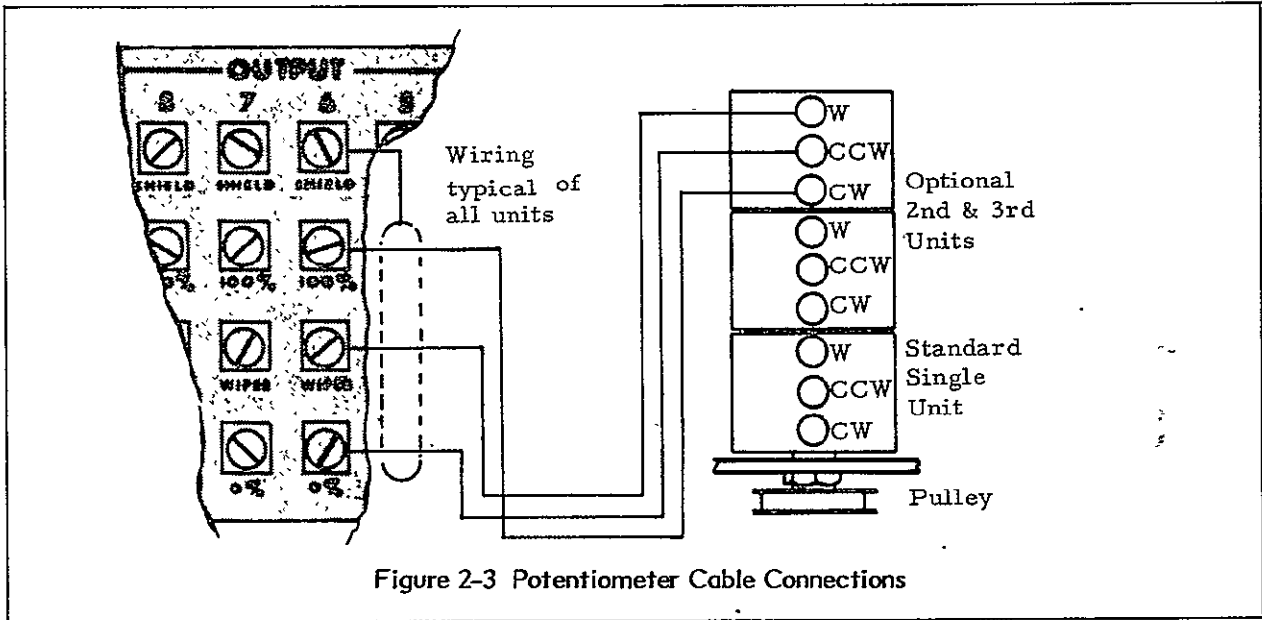
A 3 wire appliance cord is used to energize the DATA-TRAK with operating voltage. The wires of this cord connect to terminals of the entrance board as follows:

| <u>Standard</u> | <u>220 VAC 50Hz Option</u> |
|-----------------|----------------------------|
| AC High | Terminal B |
| AC Common | Terminal C |
| Ground | Terminal A |

As indicated on entrance board

B. Potentiometer Cable Connections

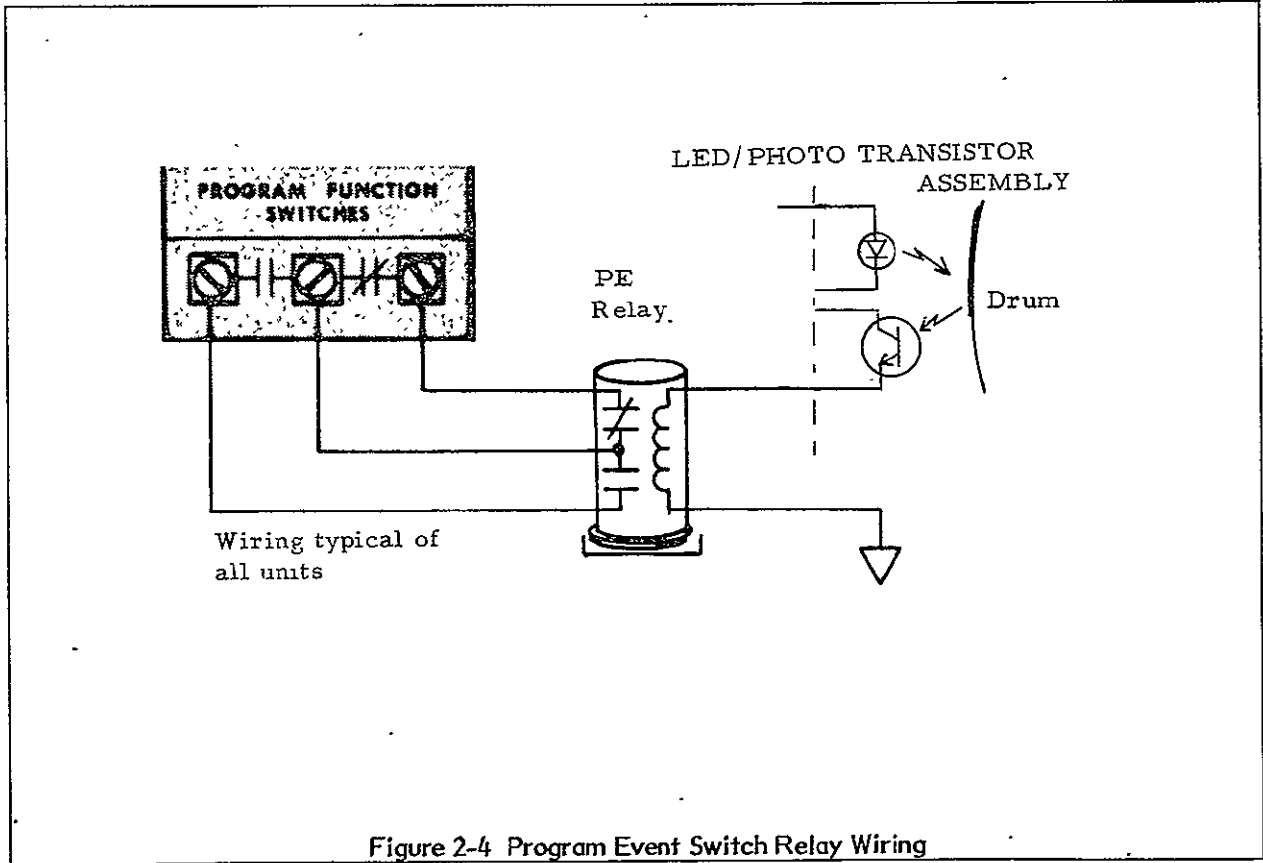
Wiring from up to twelve output potentiometers may be connected to the terminals of the entrance board. The numbering sequence of the output potentiometers and the system by which their terminals are wired to the entrance board are shown in Figure 2-3. (If more than one 3 gang potentiometer is used, the additional terminals required are wired in like manner.)



C. Program Function Switches Connections (Optional)

Wiring from contacts of relays actuated at selected points in the program is terminated at terminals of the entrance board as shown in Figure 2-4.

The manner in which external wiring is connected to these terminals to initiate or terminate selected external functions is left to the choice of the customer. This optional feature is fully described in Section 8.



Section 3

OPERATING CONTROLS AND INDICATORS

3-1 General

Operating controls and indicators for monitoring the status of the DATA-TRAK are listed and described under the following headings.

- 1) OFF -De-energizes all circuits in the DATA-TRAK.
- 2) REMOTE -Energizes the servo circuits, but establishes drum rotation as a function of external run controls (see information in Section 5).
- 3) HOLD -With drum initially rotating under either remote or local control, switching to HOLD position de-energizes the AC drum motor and discharges a surge of DC current through its windings (see note below) to provide instantaneous braking. (The servo circuits remain energized during a HOLD interval.)
- 4) RUN -Energizes the drum drive motor to initiate a programming operation, or to restart from HOLD condition. Also applies power to a halfwave rectifier circuit which charges a capacitor with drum braking current in preparation for a HOLD initiation.

NOTE

Cramer time base motors do not require current braking, therefore, motor brake capacitor C5 (see schematic) is not installed in DATA-TRAKs using these units.

3-3 Gain Control

This 1 turn trim pot is mounted on the servo amplifier printed circuit board; it provides a means for adjusting the band of proportional control by increasing or decreasing the sensitivity of the amplifier (see information under Heading 4-10).

3-4 Drum Limit Switch

This microswitch is actuated at any arbitrary point within a drum revolution by appropriately attaching a trip tab to the scaled edge of the drum, as shown in Figure 4-3.

When actuated, the switch de-energizes the drum drive motor and applies DC braking current to its windings to terminate a programming operation. (The trip tab must be manually rotated past the switch by grasping the edges of the drum and turning it against the slip clutch before operation can be resumed.)

3-5 Auxiliary Switch

This microswitch is actuated at arbitrary points within a drum revolution by appropriately attach-

3-2 Mode Selector Switch

This 4 position rotary switch (S1 on the DATA-TRAK schematic drawing) is the only control mounted on the front panel of the DATA-TRAK. The function of the switch in each of its four positions is as follows:

ing one or more auxiliary trip tabs on the scaled edge of the drum, as shown in Figure 4-3. Wiring for its single pole double throw contacts is terminated at the entrance board, (see DATA-TRAK schematic) to facilitate external connection for such optional functions as:

- 1) Energizing or de-energizing external circuits at precise points in the program.
- 2) Stepping an external drum revolution counter during continuous rotation applications.

Refer to Section 5 for detailed external hookup information.

3-6 Percent of Run Indicator

A pointer is attached to the inner right hand frame, adjacent to the scaled edge of the program drum, and in line with the center of the program probe. As the drum rotates, a coarse percent of run time is indicated by the scale division directly opposite the stationary pointer.

3-7 Percent of Scale Indicator

A pointer attached to the probe carriage, in conjunction with the scale provided on the front panel of the DATA-TRAK, is used as a coarse indicator of probe position on the program chart. (Tapped holes have been provided at either end of the standard scale to enable installation of special scales.)

Section 4

PREOPERATION SET UP PROCEDURES

4-1 General

This section of the manual describes the procedures required to set up the DATA-TRAK for standard operations. Preparations for special applications are described in Section 5.

4-2 Program Preparation*

In the following information, it is assumed that the system to be programmed by the DATA-TRAK is capable of controlling variations in a selected parameter (load, pressure, temperature, etc.) over a range to be represented by from zero to 100 percent on the program chart; and further, that the variations are proportionally controlled in response to a signal which may be varied from minimum to maximum by the output potentiometer.

A. Program Sheet Layout

The program sheet (see Figure 4-1) is scaled to provide reference line for both "X" and "Y" coordinates. The "Y" axis is scaled from zero to 100 percent in 1/2% steps, representing the relative range of variability of a selected parameter.

The "X" axis has reference lines spaced at 1/4 inch intervals, representing divisions of time within a selected time base.

The time base of a program is arbitrarily determined by selection among various combinations of change gears to be used with a particular drum drive motor and gear train. This must be done before plotting a program curve to establish the relative value of the time divisions on the sheet.

For example, if it is desired to plot a program which is to run for four and one-half hours, each of the 54 time divisions on the chart will represent 5 minutes (270 minutes/54 time divisions):

With the time base known and assuming that the desired variations of the selected parameter have been established with respect to time, the program curve may be plotted directly on the program sheet as described under the following heading.

*For strip chart and programmable event switch program-preparation, see information in Section 8.

B. Plotting the Program Curve

Place the program sheet on a smooth clean surface in a manner which positions the zero line of the "Y" axis vertically and toward the left hand of the viewer, as shown in Figure 4-1 A. In this position, the bottom edge of the chart is the program starting point and the top edge is the ending point:

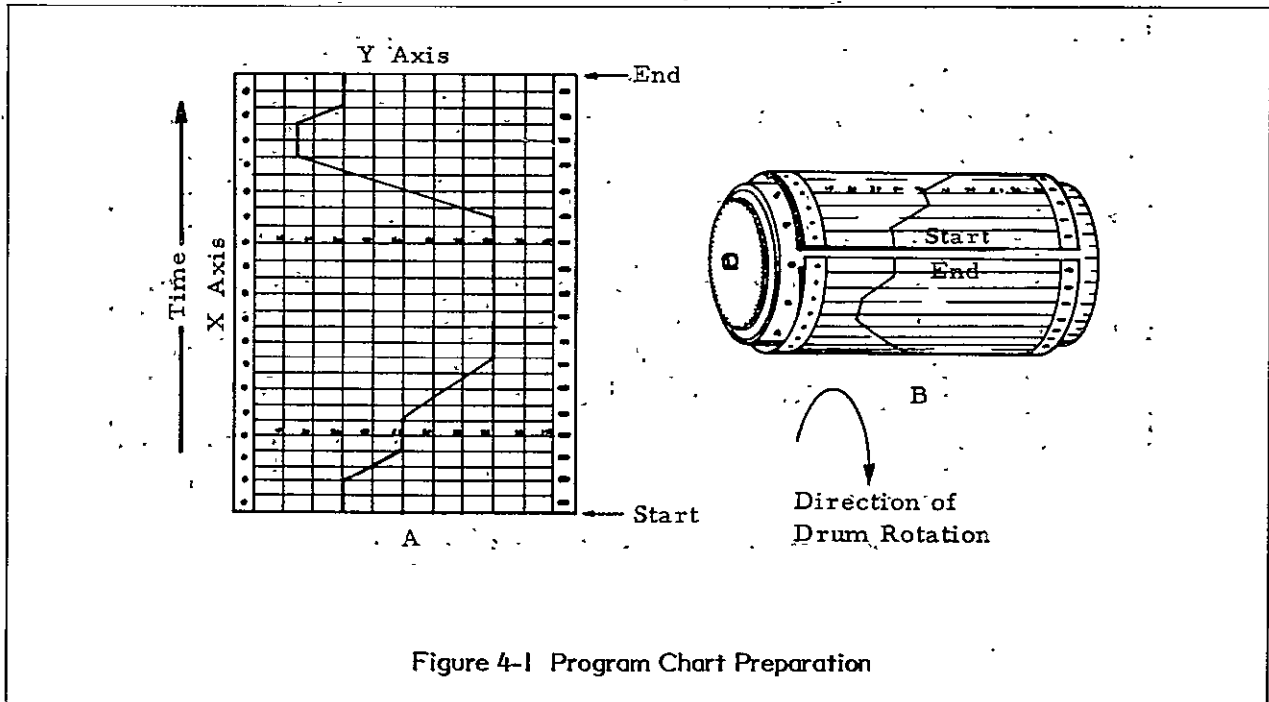


Figure 4-1 Program Chart Preparation

The program should be plotted in a manner which initiates and terminates the curve at identical levels on the "Y" axis of continuous rotation is anticipated (see Figure 4-1 B). The curve is drawn with the aid of standard drafting triangles, curves and a needlepoint stylus (part #PS53), progressing time wise from bottom to top of chart.

C. Checking the Program Curve

As previously stated, after a program curve has been etched on the chart, the metallized surfaces on either side of the curve should be electrically isolated from one another. This can usually be ascertained by visual inspection; flecks of metal that may not have been removed from the gap created by the program curve show up quite readily with the program held to a light source as the backing is translucent.

If desired, an ohmmeter may be used to check for the necessary infinite resistance between the two surfaces. However, due to the low conductivity of the carbon combined with the zinc-oxide coating,

a careful visual inspection is recommended for all programs.

4-3 Change Gear Selection

Proper selection of change gears for a desired chart speed is accomplished with the aid of the chart in Table 4-1. The chart is divided into two sections by a relatively heavy vertical line; the right hand section lists speed ranges involving the high speed gear train and the left hand section lists those for the slow speed gear train. The double columns for each of the speed ranges (from I through XI on the bottom of the chart) are headed by a numbered box which designates the rpm of an associated motor. With the particular motor and gear train installed in the DATA-TRAK known, it is only necessary to go down the appropriate double column until the desired chart speed is found and then trace directly across the chart to the extreme left hand column, which lists the proper change gear combination for the selected speed. Chart speed is shown both in time-per-inch and in time-per-drum-revolution.

Table 4-1 Change Gear Selection Chart

| FGE 5110 CHART SPEEDS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------|------------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|------------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|-------|
| MOTOR SPEED (RPM) | | SLOW SPEED | | | | | | | | | | | | HIGH SPEED | | | | | | | | | | |
| GEAR TRAIN | | SLOW SPEED | | | | | | | | | | | | HIGH SPEED | | | | | | | | | | |
| CHANGE GEARS | LETTER PAIR | INCH | DAYS | INCH | DAYS | INCH | DAYS | INCH | HRS | INCH | HRS | INCH | HRS | INCH | MIN | INCH | MIN | INCH | MIN | INCH | SECS | INCH | SECS | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | TEETH |
| C/H | 16/64 | 1/8 | 12 | 2 1/4 | 6 | 4 1/2 | 3 | 3/8 | 36 | 3/4 | 18 | 1 1/2 | 9 | 3 3/4 | 3 3/10 | 3/8 | 36 | 1 | 13 1/2 | 2 1/2 | 5 4/10 | 1/4 | 54 | |
| A/B | 15/50 | 1 1/20 | 10 | 2 7/10 | 5 | 5 2/5 | 2 1/2 | 9/20 | 30 | 9/10 | 15 | 1 1/2 | 7 1/2 | 4 1/2 | 3 | 9/20 | 30 | 1 1/6 | 11 1/4 | 3 | 4 1/2 | 3 1/10 | 45 | |
| J/N | 24/72 | 1 1/2 | 9 | 3 | 4 1/2 | 6 | 2 1/4 | 1/2 | 27 | 1 | 13 1/2 | 2 | 6 3/4 | 5 | 2 7/10 | 1/2 | 27 | 1 1/3 | 10 1/8 | 3 1/3 | 4 1/20 | 1/3 | 40 1/2 | |
| K/M | 32/64 | 2 1/4 | 6 | 4 1/2 | 3 | 9 | 1 1/2 | 3/4 | 18 | 1 1/2 | 9 | 3 | 4 1/2 | 7 1/2 | 1 1/10 | 3/4 | 18 | 2 | 6 3/4 | 5 | 2 7/10 | 1/2 | 27 | |
| D/G | 30/50 | 2 7/10 | 5 | 5 2/5 | 2 1/2 | 10 4/5 | 1 1/4 | 27/30 | 15 | 1 1/10 | 7 1/2 | 3 3/5 | 3 3/4 | 9 | 1 1/2 | 9/10 | 15 | 2 2/5 | 5 7/8 | 5 5/8 | 2 2/5 | 5 1/9 | 22 1/2 | |
| E/F | 32/48 | 3 | 4 1/2 | 6 | 2 1/4 | 12 | 1 1/8 | 1 | 13 1/2 | 2 | 6 3/4 | 4 | 3 3/8 | 10 | 1 1/20 | 1 | 13 1/2 | 2 2/3 | 5 1/16 | 6 2/3 | 2 1/40 | 2/3 | 20 1/4 | |
| L/L | 48/48 | 4 1/2 | 3 | 9 | 1 1/2 | 18 | 3/4 | 1 1/2 | 9 | 3 | 4 1/2 | 6 | 2 1/4 | 15 | 9/10 | 1 1/2 | 9 | 4 | 3 3/8 | 10 | 1 7/20 | 1 | 13 1/2 | |
| F/E | 48/32 | 6 3/4 | 2 | 13 1/2 | 1 | 27 | 1/2 | 2 1/4 | 6 | 4 1/2 | 3 | 9 | 1 1/2 | 22 1/2 | 9/10 | 2 1/4 | 6 | 6 | 2 1/4 | 15 | 9/10 | 1 1/2 | 9 | |
| G/D | 50/30 | 7 1/2 | 1 1/5 | 15 | 9/10 | 30 | 9/20 | 2 1/2 | 5 2/5 | 5 | 2 7/10 | 10 | 1 7/20 | 25 | 27/50 | 2 1/2 | 5 4/10 | 6 2/3 | 2 1/40 | 16 2/3 | 8 1/100 | 1 2/3 | 8 1/10 | |
| M/K | 64/32 | 9 | 1 1/2 | 18 | 3/4 | 36 | 3/8 | 3 | 4 1/2 | 6 | 2 1/4 | 12 | 1 1/8 | 30 | 9/20 | 3 | 4 1/2 | 8 | 1 1/16 | 20 | 2 1/40 | 2 | 6 3/4 | |
| N/J | 72/24 | 13 1/2 | 1 | 27 | 1/2 | 54 | 1/4 | 4 1/2 | 3 | 9 | 1 1/2 | 18 | 3/4 | 45 | 3/10 | 4 1/2 | 3 | 12 | 1 1/8 | 30 | 9/20 | 3 | 4 1/2 | |
| B/A | 50/15 | 15 | 9/10 | 30 | 9/20 | 60 | 9/40 | 5 | 2 7/10 | 10 | 1 7/20 | 20 | 2 7/40 | 50 | 27/100 | 5 | 2 7/10 | 13 1/3 | 1 1/80 | 33 1/3 | 8 1/200 | 3 1/3 | 4 1/20 | |
| H/C | 64/16 | 18 | 3/4 | 36 | 3/8 | 72 | 3/16 | 6 | 2 1/4 | 12 | 1 1/8 | 24 | 9/16 | 60 | 9/40 | 6 | 2 1/4 | 16 | 2 7/32 | 40 | 2 7/81 | 4 | 3 3/8 | |
| SPEED RANGE | | VIII | IX | X | XI | I | II | III | IV | V | VI | VII | | | | | | | | | | | | |

ORDERING INFORMATION CALL OUT MODEL FGE 5110-SS-60-CH
GEAR TRAIN, GEAR SET
 DRUM MOTOR

As indicated on the chart, each set of change gears (except LL) are used to provide two chart speeds with each of the motor/gear train combinations.

This depends on their relative position in the drum drive assembly as described under the following heading.

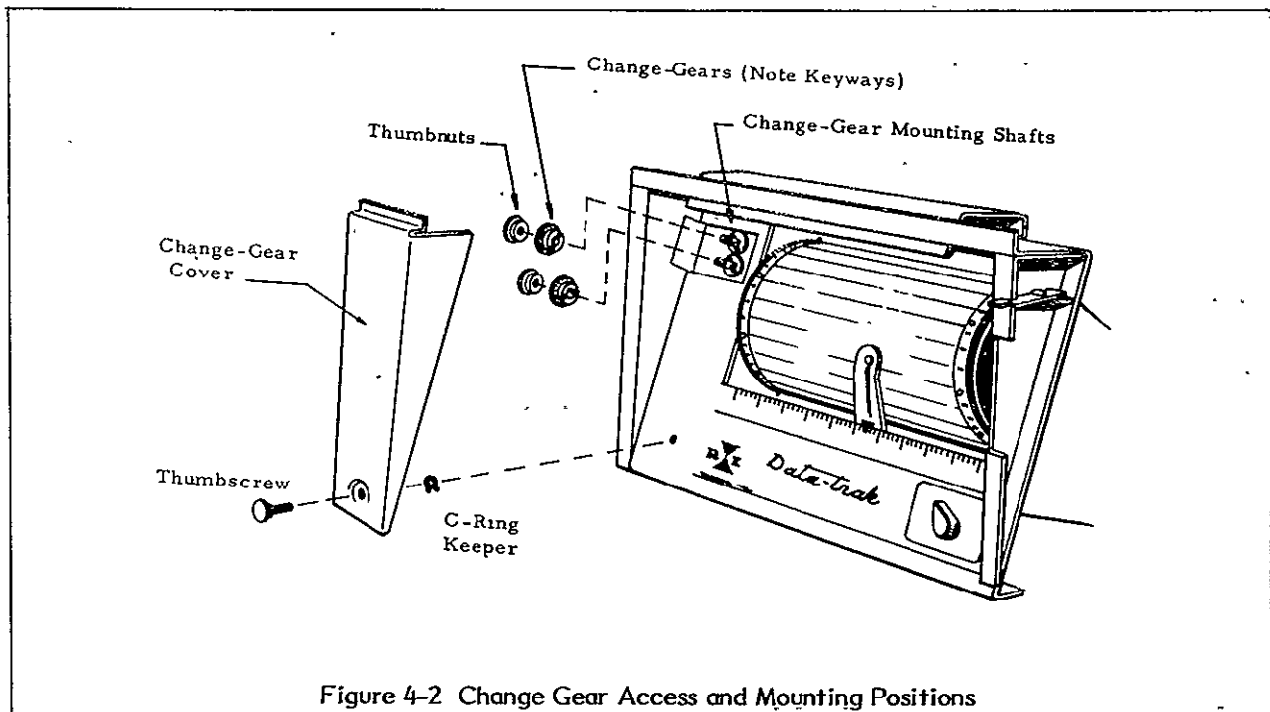


Figure 4-2 Change Gear Access and Mounting Positions

4-4 Installing Change Gears

The change gear mounting shafts are located under the removable cover on the face of the DATA-TRAK electromechanical assembly as shown in Figure 4-2.

The two mounting shafts are vertically aligned, therefore, to provide easy mounting reference, the combination of change gears letters for the various speed selections are also vertically aligned in the right hand column of Table 4-1. To illustrate, the gear represented by the upper letter in a combination must be mounted on the upper change gear shaft and the gear represented by the lower letter must be mounted on the lower shaft to obtain an indicated speed. (Mounting the smaller of the two gears of any combination on the upper shaft results in the slower of two possible speeds.)

After removing the thumbscrew which secures the cover to the face of the DATA-TRAK, installation of change gears is accomplished as follows:

- 1) Remove the knurled thumb nuts from each of the two shafts and slip off the change gears to be replaced.
- 2) Install the selected change gears on the upper and lower shafts as indicated for the desired speed.

- 3) Secure the gears to the shafts with the thumb nuts, ensuring that the teeth of the gears are meshed and that the keyed hubs on the shafts are properly engaged with the key ways on the backs of the gears.
- 4) Recover the assembly to complete the installation.

4-5 Detaching Program Drum

The program drum must be detached from the DATA-TRAK before the program chart can be properly attached to its outer surface; this is accomplished as follows:

- 1) Unlatch the DATA-TRAK door and swing the hinged electromechanical assembly out of the cabinet.
- 2) Grasp the left hand edge of the drum (as seen from the rear) with fingertips and pivot it free from its latching mechanism.
- 3) Holding both ends of the drum securely, free it from the assembly by lifting outward and to the left.

4-6 Mounting Chart on Program Drum

The starting point of the program (refer to Figure 4-1) can be aligned (approximately) with the zero percent of run indication on the scale inscribed

around one end of the drum. The chart must then be wrapped around the outer surface of the drum in a direction opposite to drum rotation, taking care to properly engage the drum sprockets with the holes in the edges of the chart. The elongated holes must be engaged with the sprockets on the scaled (right hand) end of the drum.

The chart has been accurately cut to a length of 13.5 inches and its opposite ends will meet squarely, forming a precise butt joint which must be taped together to secure the chart to the drum. (The tape does not interfere with probe signal pickup.)

After taping the chart to the drum, six chart energizing insert pins must be installed in the drum through the holes at the edges of the chart. There are three pins for each edge of the chart;

two must be inserted, one on either side of the butt joint and the third must be inserted approximately half way around the circumference of the drum.

4-7 Attaching Trip Tabs to Program Drum

The Drum Limit and Auxiliary microswitches are positioned approximately 3.5 major drum scale divisions from the tip of the curve following probe, in the direction of drum rotation. Therefore, to properly stop with a selected point in the program curve directly under the probe, the Drum Limit trip tab must be attached to the drum in a position which leads the selected stopping point by 3.5 major scale divisions, as shown in Figure 4-3. The same is true for the Auxiliary trip tab, which must lead the point in the program where it is desired to initiate special external functions, such as described in Section 5.

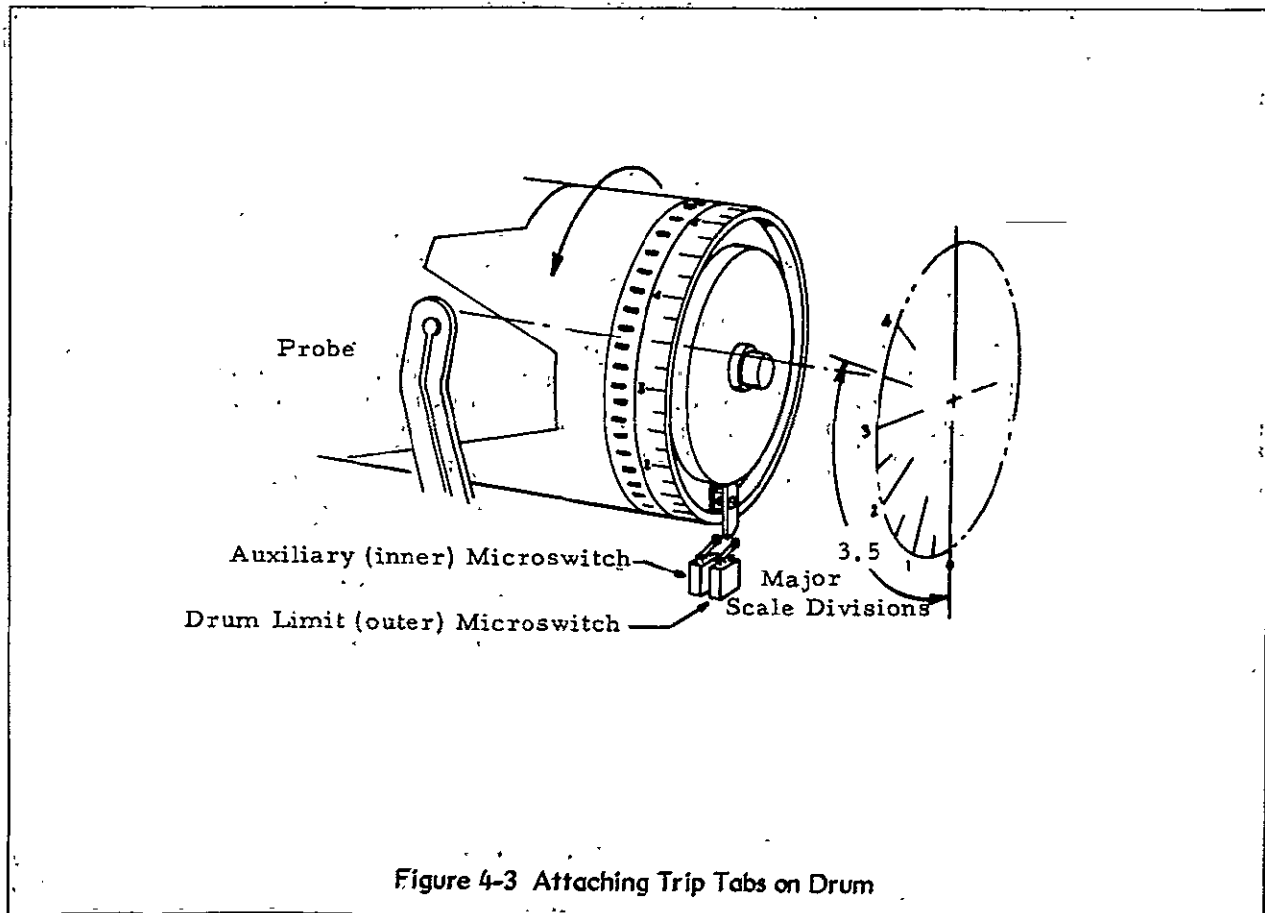


Figure 4-3 Attaching Trip Tabs on Drum

The trip tabs are inserted in the slot on the scaled end of the drum as shown in Figure 4-3; tightening the screw in the tab assembly provides a compression fit which locks the unit in place. The straight trip tab actuates the outer (drum limit) microswitch; the double angled tab actuates the inner (auxiliary) microswitch.

4-8 Installing Program Drum in DATA-TRAK

Lift the program drum from the work surface with fingertips, grasping it securely by the rim at either end. Engage the geared end of the drum in the DATA-TRAK first; then pivot the free end into position snapping it in place. Switch the DATA-TRAK assembly back into its housing, where it will automatically latch closed.

4-9 Initiating a Programming Operation

With the DATA-TRAK prepared for operation, switch the Mode Selector to HOLD position.

After the probe has been driven to the center of the program curve by the servo circuits, the Mode Selector may be switched to RUN. The programming operation will then run to completion, requiring no further operator intervention unless the conditions described under the following heading are noted.

4-10 Gain Control Adjustment

If, after drum rotation is initiated, the probe appears sluggish in following the program curve, or, if oscillation is apparent, maladjustment of the Gain control is indicated. The setting of the Gain control establishes the width of the band of proportional control. This control band may be defined as that distance the probe may deviate from the center of the program curve before maximum corrective torque is produced by the servomotor.

Since mechanical circuitry cannot respond as rapidly as its electronic counterpart, setting the Gain control too high will cause probe overshoot, which, if pronounced, will result in oscillation. Setting the control too low decreases overall system response, causing the probe to lag behind the curve during program intervals demanding rapid follow rates.

Proper setting of the Gain control matches the electronic response to the mechanical response of the system, resulting in smooth, precise curve following within the design limits of the instrument.

To adjust the response of the DATA-TRAK, swing out the electromechanical assembly from its housing. Then, with the unit in operation, turn the Gain adjusting trim pot clockwise until probe oscillation is noted; then turn the screw counterclockwise just enough to damp out the oscillations.

After this adjustment has been accomplished for an individual DATA-TRAK, the Gain control should require no further attention unless the mechanical load on the servo system is altered by either the addition of one or more potentiometers, or by slippage in the pulley-drive system. (See information under Heading 6-4 for drive cable retensioning procedures.)

NOTE

If oscillations cannot be induced by adjustment of the Gain trim pot, and hence, the response of the DATA-TRAK cannot be adjusted for optimum performance, improper spacing of the DATA-TRAK probe is indicated. Refer to Heading 6-8 for probe spacing procedure.

Section 5

STANDARD AND SPECIAL RUN CONTROL WIRING

5-1 General

To enable a variety of special run control applications, all control wiring is connected to the CONTROLS section of the entrance board where jumper wires may be added or removed and external wires connected as required for particular special functions.

Standard wiring of the terminals and two alternate wiring methods are shown in Figure 5-1 and described under the following headings.

5-2 Standard Wiring

For clarity, the terminals are not shown in their normal sequential order in Figure 5-1. Also, the internal DATA-TRAK wiring and components are shown but once since it is identical in each of the two additional examples.

It can be seen from the wiring illustrated in Example A, that the servo circuits are energized when the Mode Selector switch is in any position except OFF, but to energize the Drum Drive Motor, it is necessary that the Mode Selector be in RUN position and the Drum Limit switch be in normally closed condition. With the Drum Drive motor energized, power is also applied to the half wave rectifier circuit, where DC current is stored in capacitor C5* in preparation for dynamic braking of the motor at a subsequent stop. A stop may be initiated by either of the following means:

- 1) Manually switching the Mode Selector from RUN to HOLD. This action disrupts AC voltage to the motor and connects capacitor C5 into the circuit. The DC current stored in the capacitor during a RUN is discharged through the motor windings, causing it to instantly stop. (Note that the servo circuits remain energized during a HOLD.)
- 2) Actuation of the Drum Limit switch by a trip tab mounted on the program drum; this action causes results identical to those caused by manually switching the Mode Selector for RUN to HOLD. The significance of the Drum Limit switch is that a run may be automatically terminated by its actuation at an arbitrary point in the program thereby eliminating the necessity of operator intervention. Normally, the trip tab is positioned on the drum to terminate operation after one complete program cycle.

External wiring of the Auxiliary switch, which is

optional with the customer, is discussed under Heading 5-4.

*Capacitor C5 is not used with Cramer motors.

5-3 Remote Run Control Switch

Example B in Figure 5-1 illustrates the manner in which an external remote control switch may be connected to the DATA-TRAK. No changes in the standard wiring of the terminals are required for this application; just connect three wires from the external switch to the terminals as shown in the figure. The remote control switch will be enabled to initiate a RUN or HOLD only when the Mode Selector is switched to REMOTE; either drum motor AC energizing current or DC braking current will then be allowed to pass through the remote switch, through the REMOTE contacts of the Mode Selector and on through the Drum Limit switch to the drum drive motor.

The function of the Drum Limit switch in this application is identical to that described under Heading 5-2.

5-4 Remote Program - Cycle Control

For applications requiring continuous drum rotation for a predetermined number of program cycles, the run control circuits of the DATA-TRAK may be connected to an external predetermined counter as shown in Example C in Figure 5-1.

During operation, the program drum will continuously rotate until the counter has been stepped to zero from an arbitrary number set up in its register. At this time, a single pole double throw switch (or series of switches) will be actuated to de-energize the drum drive motor and discharge the DC braking current through its windings. The stepping of the counter is accomplished by means of the Auxiliary switch, which is actuated by its trip tab to energize the stepping coil of the counter once for each drum revolution.

5-5 Summary

The examples shown in Figure 5-1 are not intended to represent all possible external connections for special functions, but are merely presented as a basis for a clear understanding of the circuitry involved. A number of additional optional applications of the run control circuitry are listed below and on the following page.

- 1) A remote run control switch may be connected to the circuitry of Example C

exactly as shown in Example B. This will enable both remote run and program cycle control.

- 2) To enable unlimited, continuous drum revolution, no rewiring is required; simply remove the drum limit trip tab from the program drum.
- 3) Any timing device capable of operating a single pole double throw switch may be substituted for the predetermining counter shown in Example C, freeing the Auxiliary switch for other functions such as energizing or de-energizing various external circuits at precise points in the program.
- 4) If two Auxiliary switches are required for an operation in unlimited or predetermined program cycle applications, the Drum Limit switch may be used along with the standard Auxiliary switch for this purpose. Three jumpers must be removed from the entrance board (from "S" to "M", from "P" to "K" and from "L" to "R") as they are in Example C of Figure 5-1. External wiring may then be connected to terminals "M", "L" and "K" in a manner appropriate for the particular function desired. If this is done, a jumper must be installed between terminals "S" and "R" to enable the drum drive circuits.

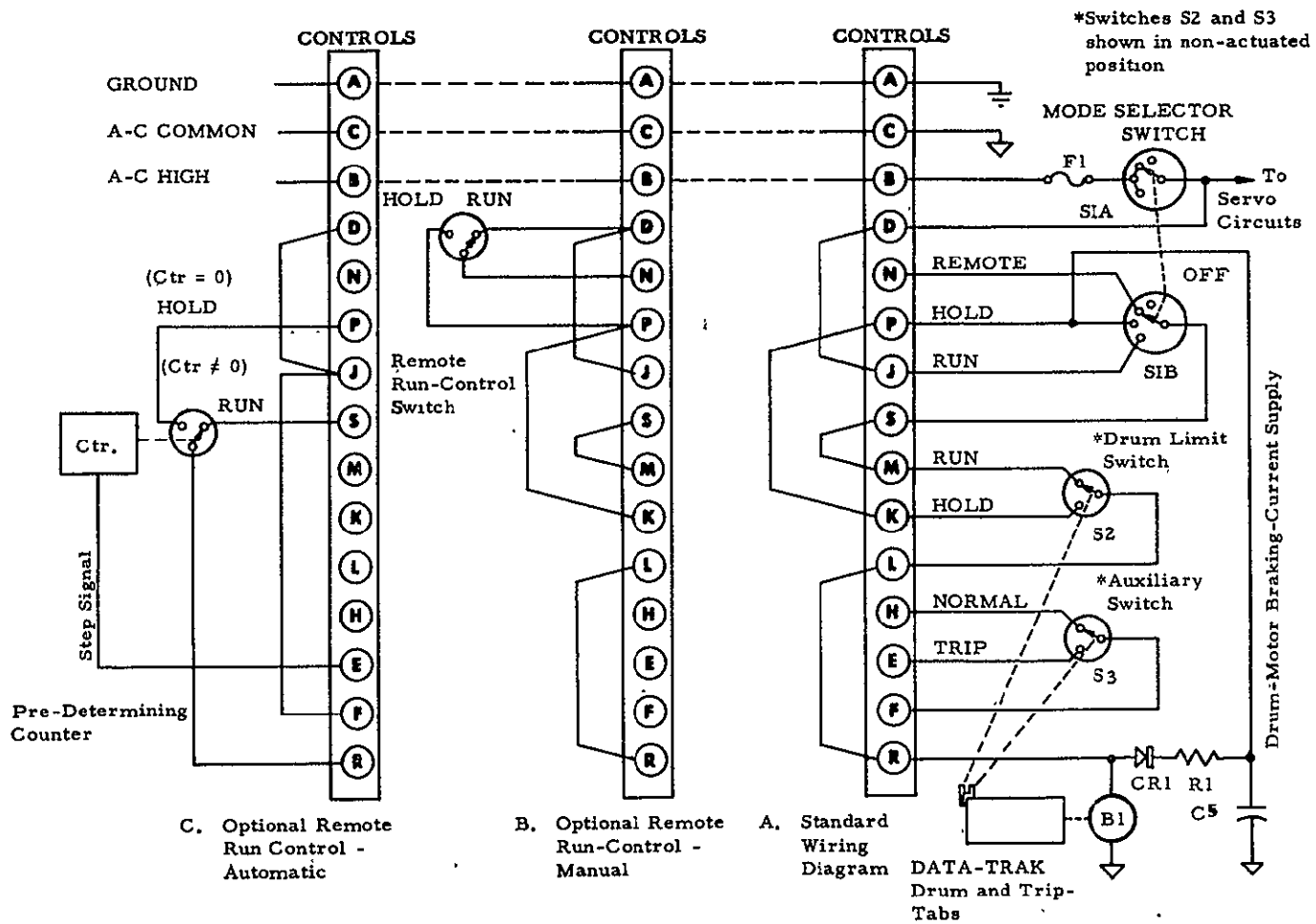


Figure 5-1 Model 5110 DATA-TRAK Standard/Special Run Control Wiring Diagram

Section 6

MAINTENANCE AND ADJUSTMENTS

6-1 General

Although minimum maintenance is required for the DATA-TRAK, it must be accomplished at regular intervals to ensure trouble free operation. The frequency at which the following procedures are to be performed will be determined by the environmental conditions under which the unit is operated.

6-2 Cleaning

The entire unit must be periodically vacuum cleaned to prevent accumulations of dust. (Since the door of the DATA-TRAK housing is equipped with a dust seal, keeping it closed as much as possible will minimize dust penetration.)

6-3 Lubrication

6-4 Gear Train

With the exception of the change gears, which require only to be kept free of dust, all gears in the gear train must be wiped clean and lightly greased at regular intervals.

A. Bodine, Cramer and Globe motors are used with the DATA-TRAK for probe and drum drive. All motors are sealed units, requiring no additional lubrication.

6-5 Drive Cable Adjustments and Restringing Procedures

A. Tension Adjustment

Under normal conditions, the drive cable will remain serviceable indefinitely, requiring only retensioning from time to time if slippage is indicated by the necessity of frequent potentiometer alignment (see Heading 6-5). Retensioning is accomplished by loosening the lock screw on the tension adjust pulley (see Figure 6-1) and sliding the unit to left (as seen from rear of chassis) just enough to take up excessive slack and then relocking it in position.

B. Restringing the Drive Cable

If it becomes necessary to replace the drive cable refer to Figure 6-1 and proceed as follows:

- 1) Loosen the two set screws in the potentiometer pulley and remove the unit from the potentiometer shaft.
- 2) Insert one end of the new 90 inch* length of "cat gut" cable (Research part

#PC5110-90) through the crossover holes in the pulley.

- 3) Draw the cable through the crossover holes in a manner which leaves a 30 inch length extending from the top crossover hole (nearest the pulley mounting collar).
- 4) Wrap the 30 inch length counterclockwise around the pulley one full turn then, holding the looped end in position with left thumb, wrap the opposite end clockwise around the pulley four full turns. The cable is now wound on the pulley as shown in Figure 6-1 B and may be secured in this position for the present, with a strip of masking tape. If more than one potentiometer pulley is used, each pulley will be wrapped in like manner.
- 5) Turn the shaft of the potentiometer fully counterclockwise then remount the pulley with crossover holes facing to the rear of the chassis (toward the viewer).
- 6) Loosen the cable fastening screws on the probe carriage and slide the unit to its zero position against the "C" ring stops on the carriage shaft and secure it in this position with a strip of masking tape.
- 7) Loosen the lock screw in the tension adjust pulley and slide the unit fully to the right (inward), leaving it unlocked for the present.
- 8) Loop the shortest end of the cable from the potentiometer pulley one half turn around the tension adjust pulley; then secure the end of the cable under the left hand cable fastening screw on the probe carriage as shown in Figure 6-1 C.
- 9) Loop the opposite end of the cable one full turn around the motor pulley and then a half turn around the idler pulley before securing it under the right hand cable fastening screw on the probe carriage as shown in Figure 6-1 C.
- 10) Cut off excess cable extending from the probe carriage and remove the tape from the potentiometer pulley and the probe carriage. If a small amount of slack exists in the pulley system, proper cable tension may be obtained by sliding the previously loosened tension adjust pulley outward, toward the left and locking it in position.

- 11) If the potentiometer shaft inadvertently shifted from its full counterclockwise position during the stringing procedure it may be reoriented with the probe zero position as described under the following Heading.

*See NOTE on following page.

NOTE

If a DATA-TRAK is equipped with more than a single 3 gang potentiometer, each additional pulley will require the length of the cable to be increased by 21-1/4 inches. When ordering replacement cable, specify complete length.

6-6 Potentiometer Alignment

To provide agreement between a desired program and the relative position of the wiper on the output potentiometer the potentiometer shaft must be at its counterclockwise limit when the probe is at zero position on the program chart.

Misalignment (or a faulty potentiometer) is indicated if an ohmmeter reading of more than 2.5 ohms is obtained between the wiper and the counterclockwise terminal of a standard 1000

ohms potentiometer when the probe is positioned at zero on the program chart.

CAUTION

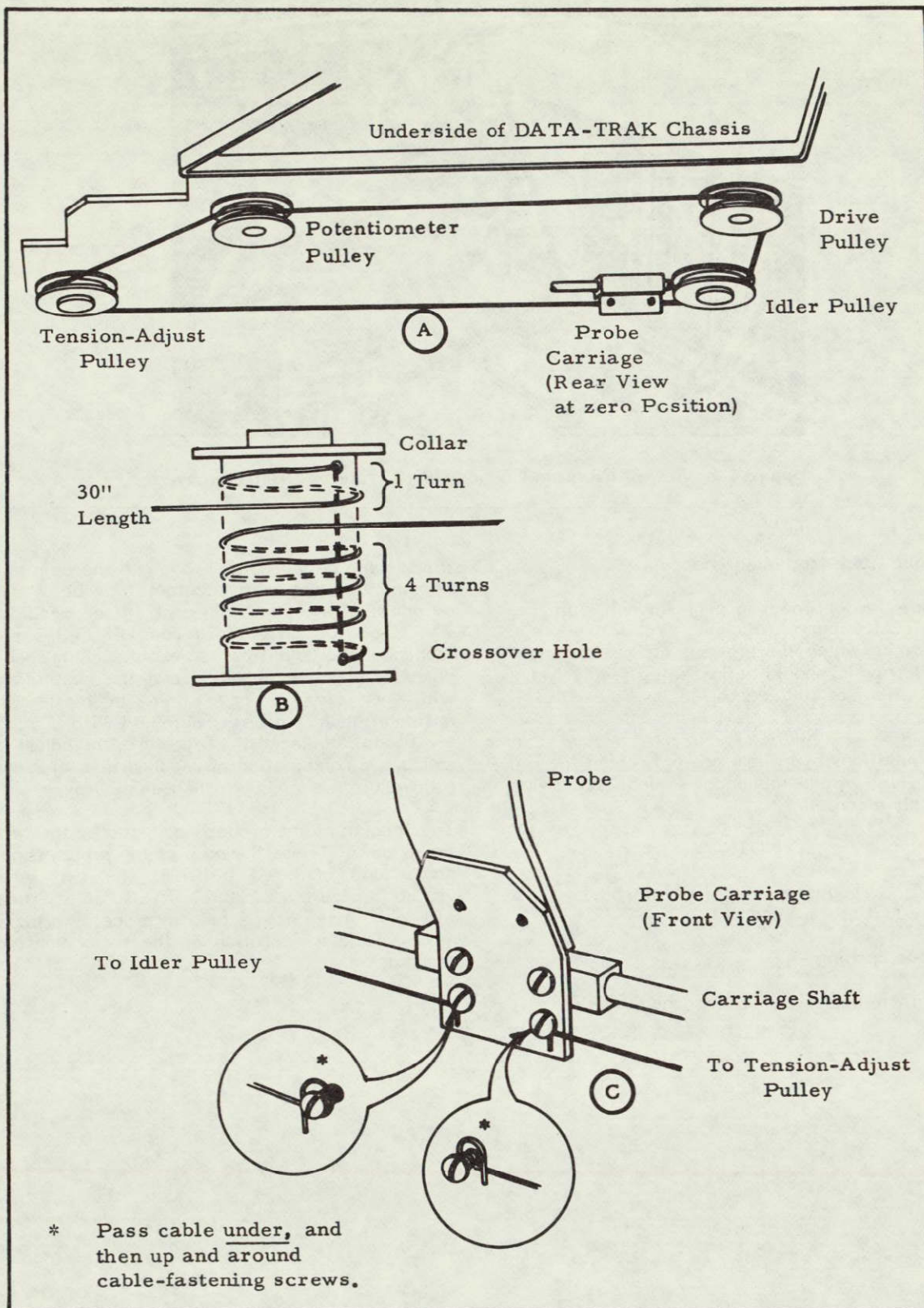
Use only high impedance ohmmeter to check potentiometer resistance; low impedance meters can cause potentiometer burn-out.

Realignment is accomplished as follows:

- 1) Set the probe at zero position on the chart.
- 2) Loosen the set screws in the potentiometer pulley and holding the unit securely, rotate the potentiometer shaft fully counterclockwise with a screwdriver inserted in its slotted end; then resecure the pulley, taking care not to disturb the position of the shaft.

6-7 Removal of Gear Train and Time Base Motor Assembly

The gear train and time base motor assembly may be removed from the DATA-TRAK for replacement by first removing the change gears under the front cover and then loosening the three retaining screws pointed out in Figure 6-2.



* Pass cable under, and then up and around cable-fastening screws.

Figure 6-1 Drive Cable Wiring System

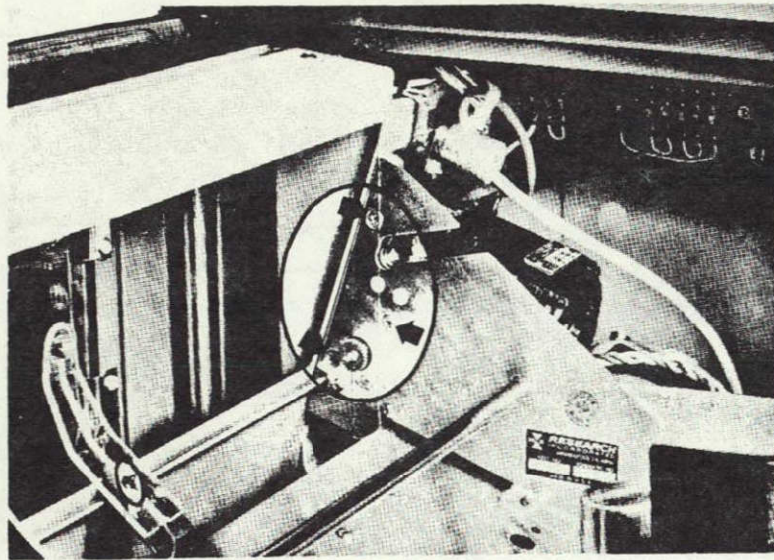


Figure 6-2 View of Program Carriage With Program Drum Removed

6-8 Probe Guide Rod Maintenance

To assure the optimum in performance from the DATA-TRAK's curve following probe, the probe guide rod to which the probe is affixed and upon which it travels, should be inspected regularly for accumulation of oil deposited by the OILITE bearing.

If accumulations of oil are present, clean the rod with a high grade cleaning solvent and wipe thoroughly clean.

NOTE

DO NOT use any form of petroleum product as a lubricant.

6-9 Probe Spacing

For optimum performance from the DATA-TRAK,

the spacing between the probe and the drum must be such that optimum accuracy may be obtained by adjustment of the Gain control (see Heading 4-10). Due to differences inherent in the electronics of the amplifiers, an exact spacing specification cannot be obtained and the best spacing will vary from unit to unit. In most cases, optimum performance is obtained with a spacing of .04 to .06 inches. Therefore, to adjust the spacing, a combination of readjustment of spacing followed by Gain adjustment is necessary.

The spacing of the probe is adjusted by the teflon screw located near the base of the probe, slightly above and centered between the two screws visible in Figure 6-2 above. This screw is either a self-locking type or is held in place by a locking nut. Clockwise rotation of the screw decreases the spacing.

Section 7

TROUBLESHOOTING

7-1 General

The DATA-TRAK has been designed to provide the optimum in trouble free programming operation. The electronic circuitry is simple and straight forward and with the aid of the DATA-

TRAK schematic diagram on which pertinent quiescent voltage levels are noted, little difficulty should be experienced in isolating any trouble that may develop. Some of the more common troubles are listed below: Waveforms, voltage and resistance readings follow:

| TROUBLE | PROBABLE CAUSE | REMEDY OR CHECK |
|--|---|---|
| 1. Drum does not rotate when switched to run. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Drum not properly seated (drive gears not engaged). b. Change gears loose, or cocked on keys or drive shaft. c. Drum limit switch is actuated by trip tab. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reseat drum, ensuring proper meshing of gears. b. Ensure that teeth of gears are meshed and keyed hubs on shafts are properly engaged with keyways in backs of gears; then tighten thumb nuts securely. c. Manually rotate drum to position trip tab past drum limit switch. |
| 2. Probe does not follow program curve. | | |
| SYMPTOMS | | |
| a. Probe remains stationary regardless of position on chart | a. Shorted program curve. | a. Check for short in curve as described under Heading 4-2 C; reetch faulty portion of curve. |
| b. Probe drifts in area to left (right) of program line | a. Left (right) hand chart energizing circuit shorted to ground. | b. Trace out left (right) hand chart energizing circuit and eliminate shorted condition. |
| c. Probe drives to and remains at left (right) edge | c. Left (right) hand chart energizing circuit open. | c. Ensure that chart energizing insert pins are installed in the left (right) edge of program drum and that they are making proper contact with the chart energizing hub clips. |
| d. Probe drifts erratically over entire surface of chart, irrespective of program line | d. Loss of energizing voltage to both sides of program chart. | d. Ensure that charge energizing insert pins have been installed in both edges of the program drum and are making proper contact with the metallized surface of the program chart. |
| 3. Dead Probe | a. Shorted Program | a. Chart resistance (left to right) should be 1 megohm minimum. Redraw the curve if less. |
| | b. No AC power to the chart. | b. Check for 40 VAC present at the power supply, Transformer T1 secondary, current limiting resistors R2 and R3 and capacitor C4. |
| | c. Probe shorted. | c. Check the resistance between the shield and conductor of the microdot cable. Should be 10 megohm minimum. If less, replace cable. |

| SYMPTOMS | PROBABLE CAUSE | REMEDY OR CHECK |
|--|---|--|
| 4. Probe Erratic | d. Probe open. | d. Check the microdot cable for an open, replace if bad. |
| | e. Bad servo amplifier. | e. Check transistors. Replace the amplifier board if bad. |
| | f. Bad servomotor. | f. Check for open or short in the motor windings. Replace motor if bad. |
| | g. Bad power supply. | g. Check voltage levels of power supply. |
| | a. Ungrounded probe head. | a. Resistance of the probe head to the cable connector shield should be less than 0.1 ohm. Replace if bad. |
| 5. Probe Oscillates | b. Bad servo amplifier. | b. Check transistors. Replace the board if bad. |
| | a. Probe is too close to chart. | a. Check for a .030" to .050" gap. Readjust if necessary and reset the gain control. |
| 6. Probe drives to one end of the chart. | b. Gain on servo amplifier is too high. | b. Adjust the gain control for the best sensitivity without oscillations. |
| | a. AC open to one side of the chart. | a. Check for proper voltages at the chart, current limiting resistors R2 and R3, or the power supply transformer T1. |
| | b. Shorted program. | b. Check the chart resistance left to right. Should be 1 megohm minimum. Redraw the curve if less. |

7-2 Resistance and Voltage Checks

Reference schematic KD33568B for the following resistance measurements to ground. Equipment needed VOM (Triplet) or equivalent 20,000 ohms/volt meter.

A. Resistance Checks

For the following readings adjust the gain control for maximum (fully clockwise). Select the meter scale of X 1K ohms.

| | | Minus Lead on Ground | Positive Lead on Ground |
|-------------|---------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| Probe | Reading | Probe | Reading |
| Base Q1 | | Base Q1 | 40 K |
| Base Q3 | 3400 | Base Q3 | 50 K |
| Q4 | 4000 | Q4 | 20 K |
| Q5 | 15 K | Q5 | 12 K |
| Q6 | 6 K | Q6 | 35 K |
| Q7 | 20 K | Q7 | 7 K |
| Q8 | 1.2 K | Q8 | 1.2 K |
| Q9 | 1.2 K | Q9 | 1.2 K |
| PIA | Short | VIA | Short |
| L | | L | 9 K |
| X | 200 | X | 200 |
| Y | 15 K | Y | 17 K |
| Z | 15 K | Z | 15 K |
| Cathode CR1 | 4.2 K | Cathode CR1 | 3 K |

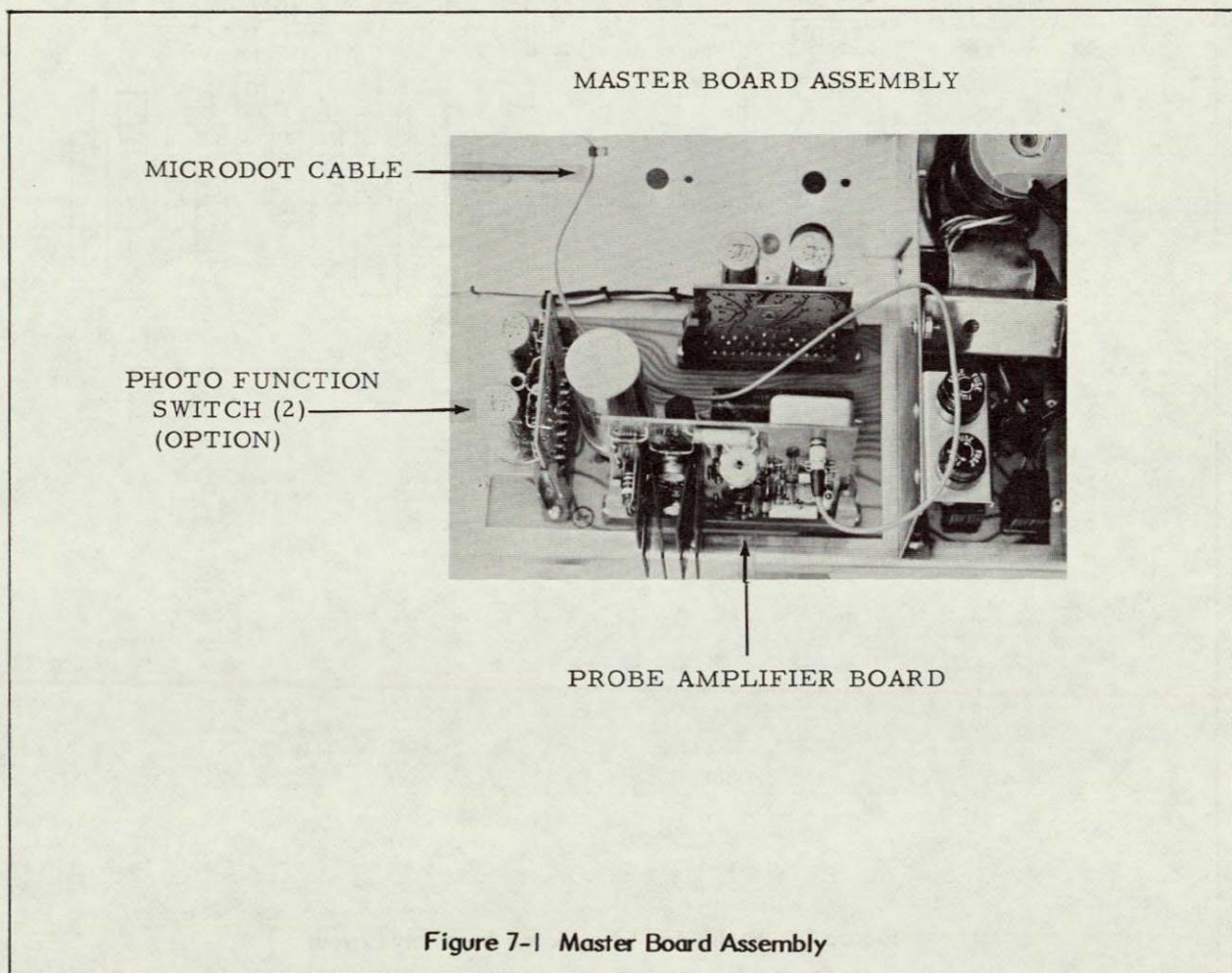
B. Voltage Checks

| From | To | |
|------------------------|------------------------|----------|
| Junction CR12 & 13 (-) | Junction CR10 & 11 (+) | = 32 VDC |
| Cathode CR1 (+) | Ground (-) | = 15 VDC |
| Drum Feed D1 | Ground | = 40 VDC |
| Drum Feed D2 | Ground | = 40 VDC |
| Drum Feed D1 | Drum Feed D2 | = 85 VAC |

The following measurements are to common at NULL.

| LOCATION | READING |
|--------------|-----------------------|
| Base Q3 | +1.2 VDC |
| Emitter Q3 | 0 VDC |
| Base Q4 | +2.0 VDC |
| R14 to R17 | +14.5 VDC to 15.5 VDC |
| Emitter Q4 | +1.5 VDC |
| Collector Q5 | 0 VDC |
| Base Q5 | +25.0 VDC |
| CR1 | +15 VDC |
| C9 | +20 to 25 VDC |
| Base Q6 | +1 VDC |
| Base Q7 | -1 VDC |
| Collector Q8 | +16 VDC |
| Base Q8 | +0.4 VDC |
| Base Q9 | -0.4 VDC |
| Collector Q9 | -16 VDC |

The following illustrations reference the above component locations.



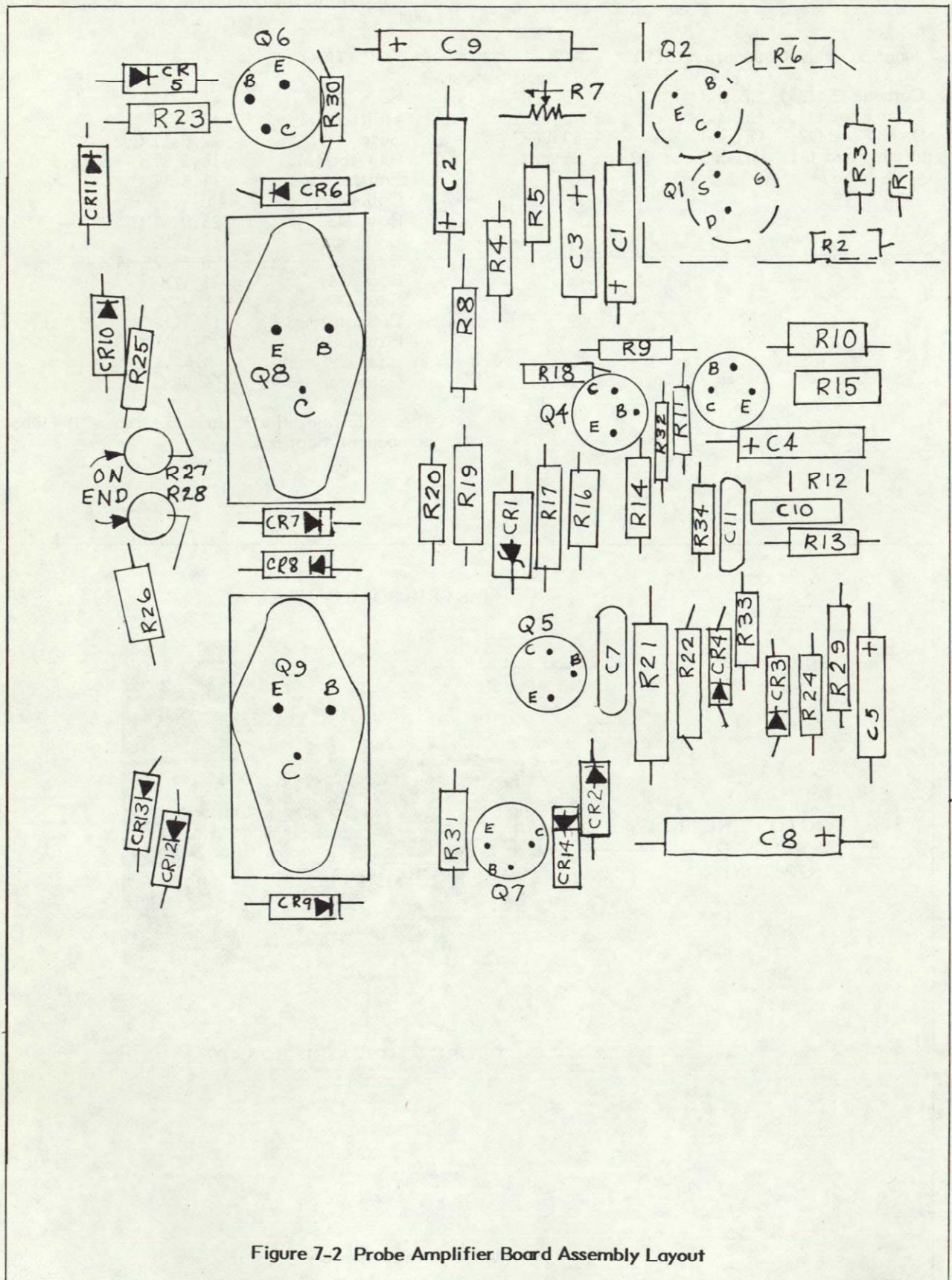
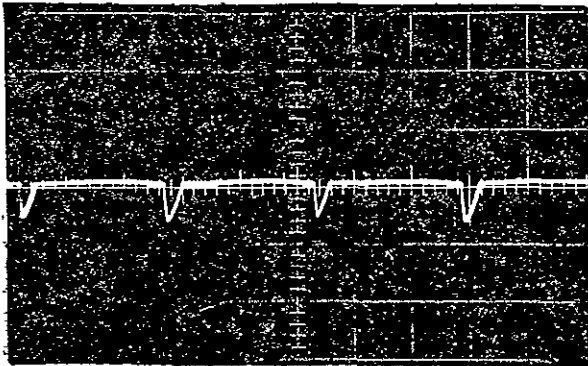


Figure 7-2 Probe Amplifier Board Assembly Layout

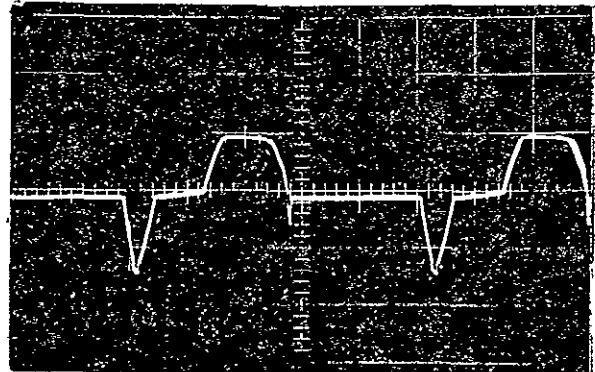
7-3 Waveforms

The following amplifier voltage waveforms were

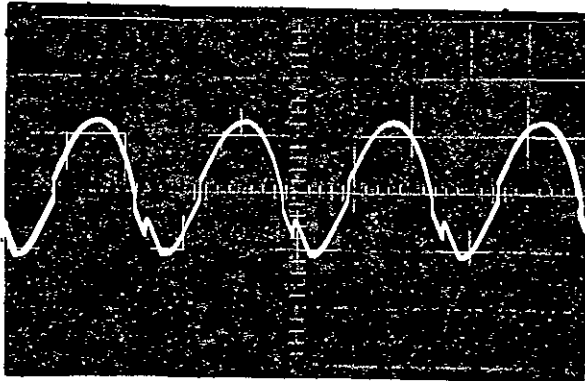
taken using a 5 millisecond per centimeter time base. Oscilloscope set up instructions are given below each waveform.



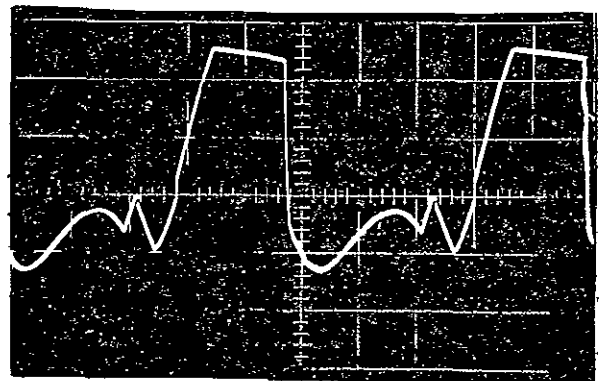
1 V/CM
Collector Q3 Null



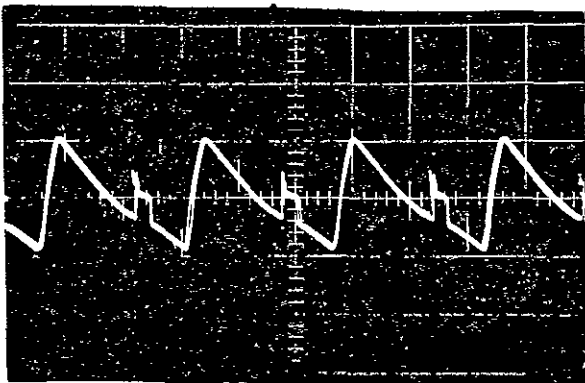
1V/CM
Collector Q3 Probe Offset



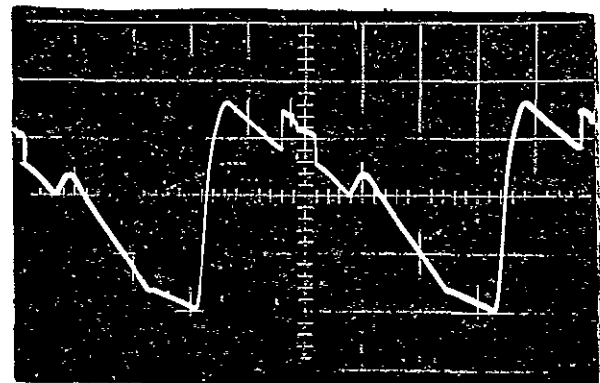
5 V/CM
Collector Q5 Null



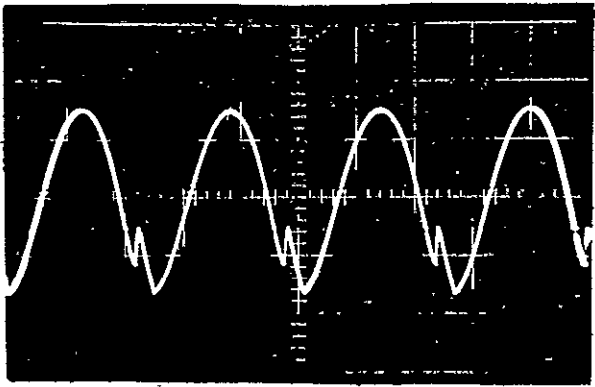
5 V/CM
Collector Q5 Probe Offset



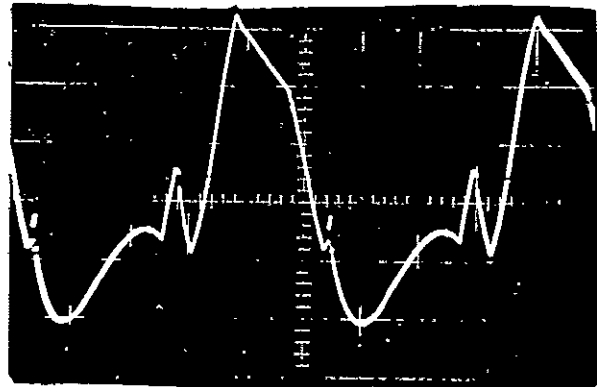
1 V/CM
Collector Q4 Null



1 V/CM
Collector Q4 Probe Offset



5 V/CM
Collector Q8 Null



5 V/CM
Collector Q8 Probe Offset

7-4 Motor Windings

Shown in the figures below are the various motor winding layouts and respective resistance (DC).

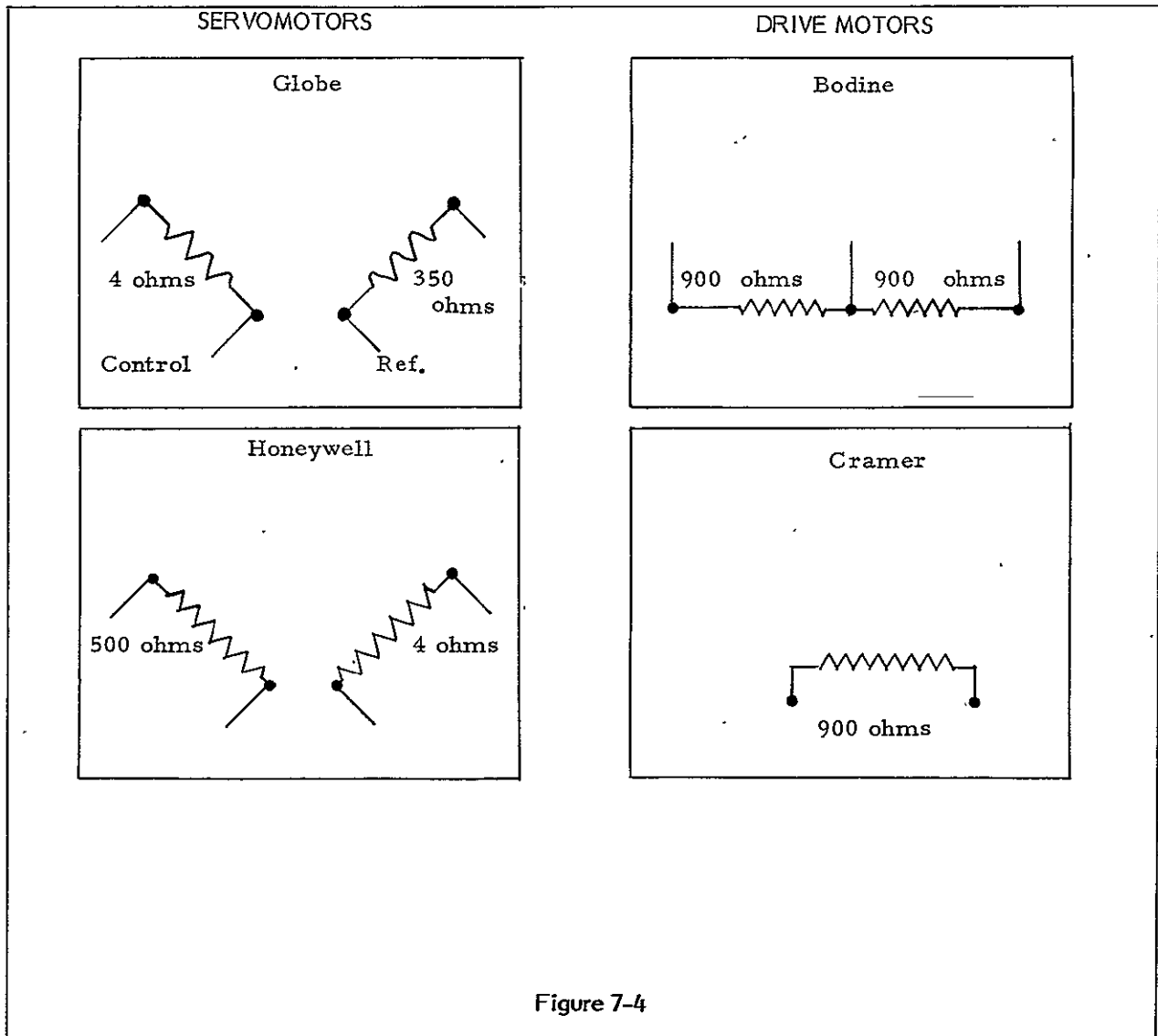


Figure 7-4

7-5 Optional Features Voltage and Resistance Checks

The following voltage and resistance checks are for the Photo Function Switch (PFS) option. Both sets of checks are to be made with the relays pulled out of the card.

Voltage Checks

These checks are to be made with the negative probe on common.

| Location (+) | Reading |
|---------------------|---------|
| Junction CR9 & CR10 | 23 VDC |
| Junction CR6 & CR7 | 32 VDC |
| Junction CR5 & CR8 | 25 VDC |
| Junction CR3 & R1 | 20 VDC |

Pull the PFS card out. Common is Pin A and S on the card.

| Location | Reading | |
|----------|---------------|---------------|
| | (- to common) | (+ to common) |
| B | 30K | 2K |
| C | 20K | Infinity |
| D | 30K | 2K |
| E | Infinity | Infinity |
| F | Infinity | Infinity |
| H | Infinity | Infinity |
| J | 20K | 40K |
| L | NC | NC |
| M | Infinity | Infinity |
| N | Infinity | Infinity |
| P | Infinity | Infinity |
| R | 20K | Infinity |

Section 8

OPTIONAL FEATURES

NOTE

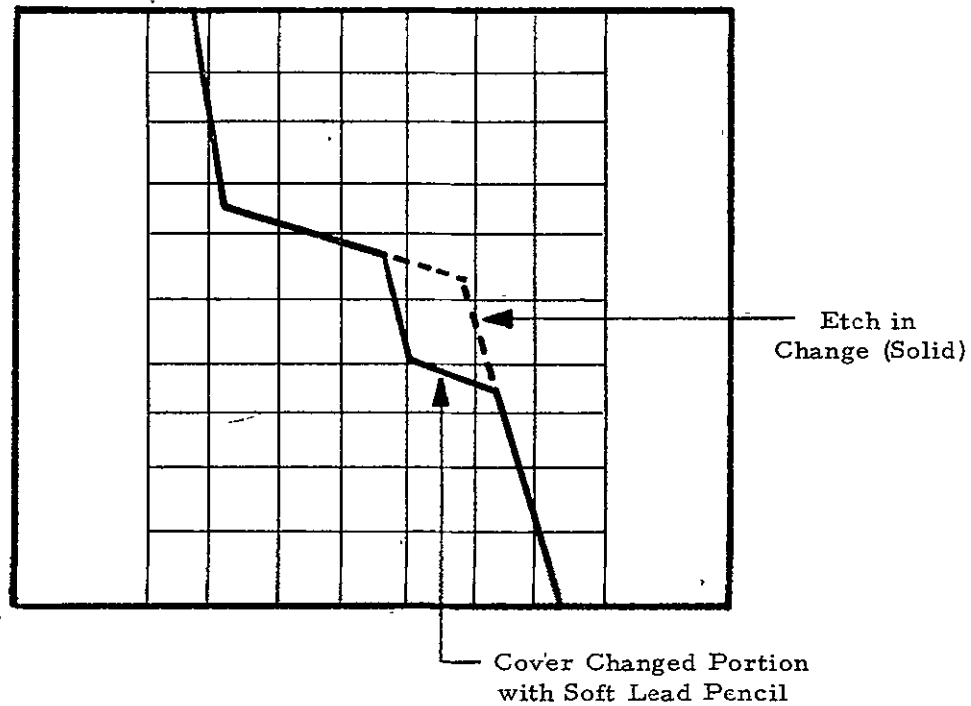
The following text and illustrations describe the optional features which may be installed on the instrument for which this instructional manual is provided.

5110
5300
5500

ADDENDUM FGE DATA-TRAKS

It is possible to make temporary change in an existing program without changing the chart. This can be done by using a soft lead pencil to cover the portion of the program to be changed and etch in the desired change. Reference the sketch below.

Once the program has been resolved, it is recommended that it be transferred to a new chart.



ALARM SWITCH OPTION

The AS51 option expands the DATA-TRAK's capabilities to allow the operator to program momentary contact transfer of a switch at a preselected level of programmed output. A notched cam and switch assembly is mounted on the DATA-TRAK's swing out assembly. This assembly is installed in the same fashion as the output device and the cams are pulley driven by the probe cable (see photo).

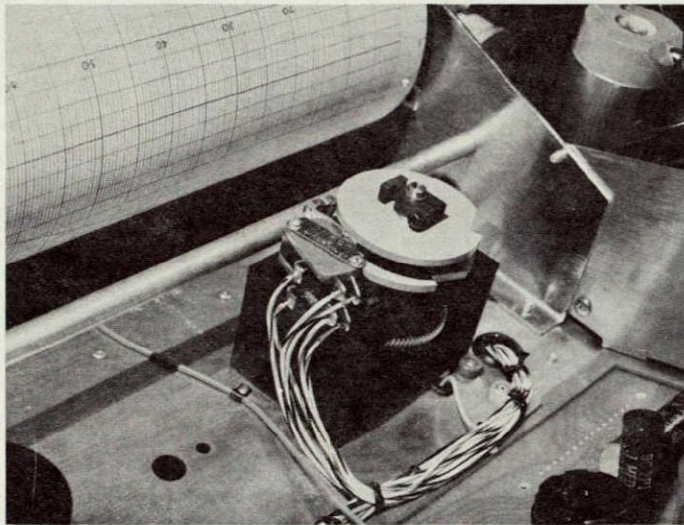


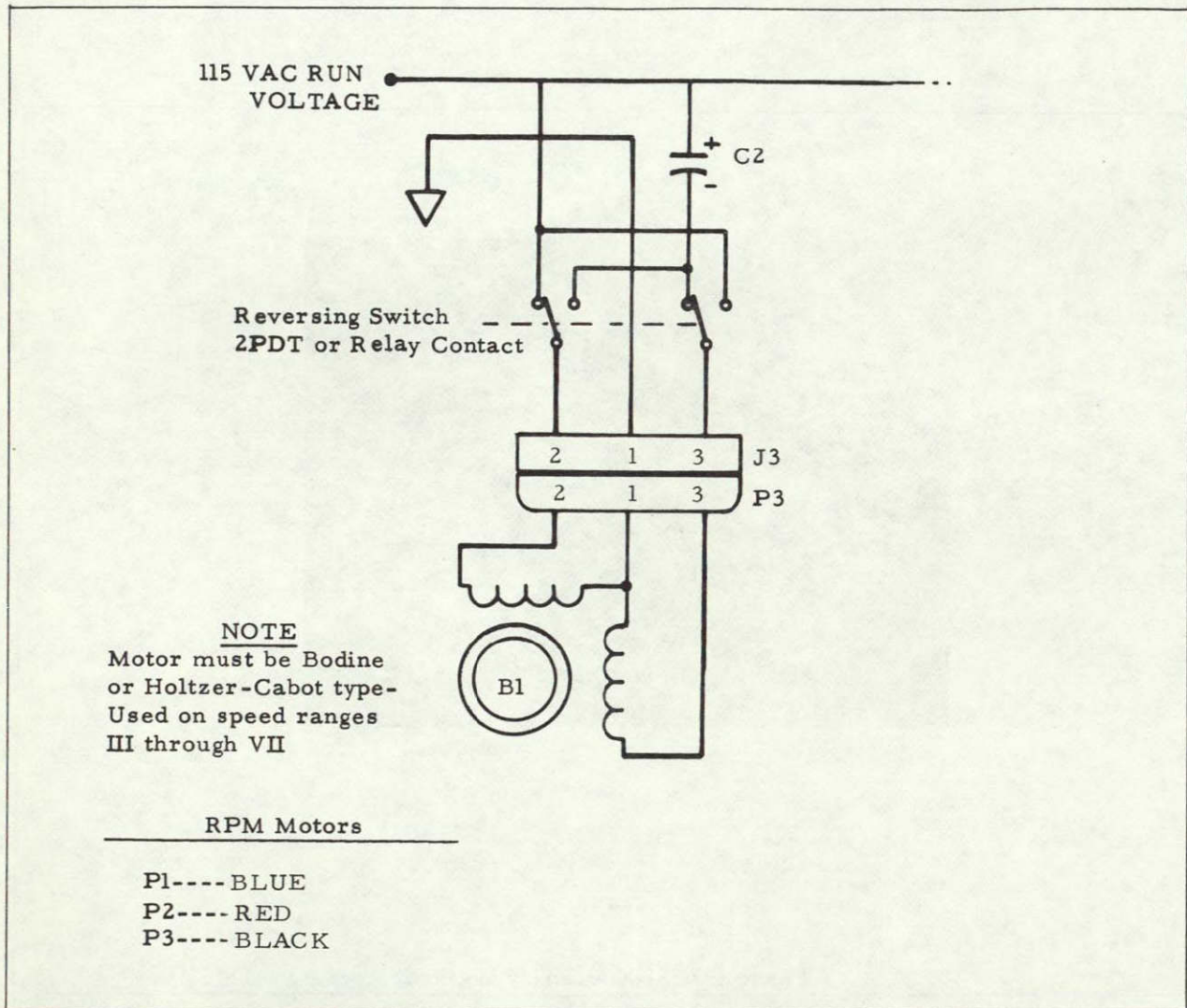
Figure 1 AS51-X Assembly Mounted

As the probe tracks back and forth to follow the program curve, the cams are rotated accordingly. As previously mentioned, the cams are notched and when the notch passes beneath the actuating arms of the switch the contacts of the switch transfer. The cam may be set (by loosening a set screw on the cam assembly and rotating the cam) to actuate the switch at any desired level of programmed output (probe position).

The contacts of the switches are wired to the terminals designated Limit Alarm Switch on the DATA-TRAK entrance board. Maximum current which may be passed through these contacts is 5 amperes at 115 VAC (2 amperes at 230 VAC). The switches are numbered from bottom to top as designated on the entrance board.

DRUM FORWARD/REVERSE SWITCH OPTION

The DATA-TRAK programmer may be equipped with a Drum Forward/Reverse switch to enable selection of either forward or reverse rotation of the program drum. If provided, the switch will be located directly to the left of the Mode Selector switch on the front panel of the DATA-TRAK; the manner in which its contacts are wired to reverse the phasing of the time base motor is illustrated below.



5110 DATA-TRAK PRESET COUNTER (PSC) OPTION

The instrument for which this manual is provided may be equipped with a preset counter to enable the program drum to be automatically stopped after a predetermined number of revolutions.

To preset a desired number of drum revolutions, press the button next to the counter register and rotate the red plastic shield upward. Set up the desired number of revolutions on the setting register and close the red plastic shield.

When placed in operation, the DATA-TRAK drum will continue rotating until the accumulated count in the counter register is equal to the preset count in the setting register, at which time rotation of the drum will be automatically stopped.

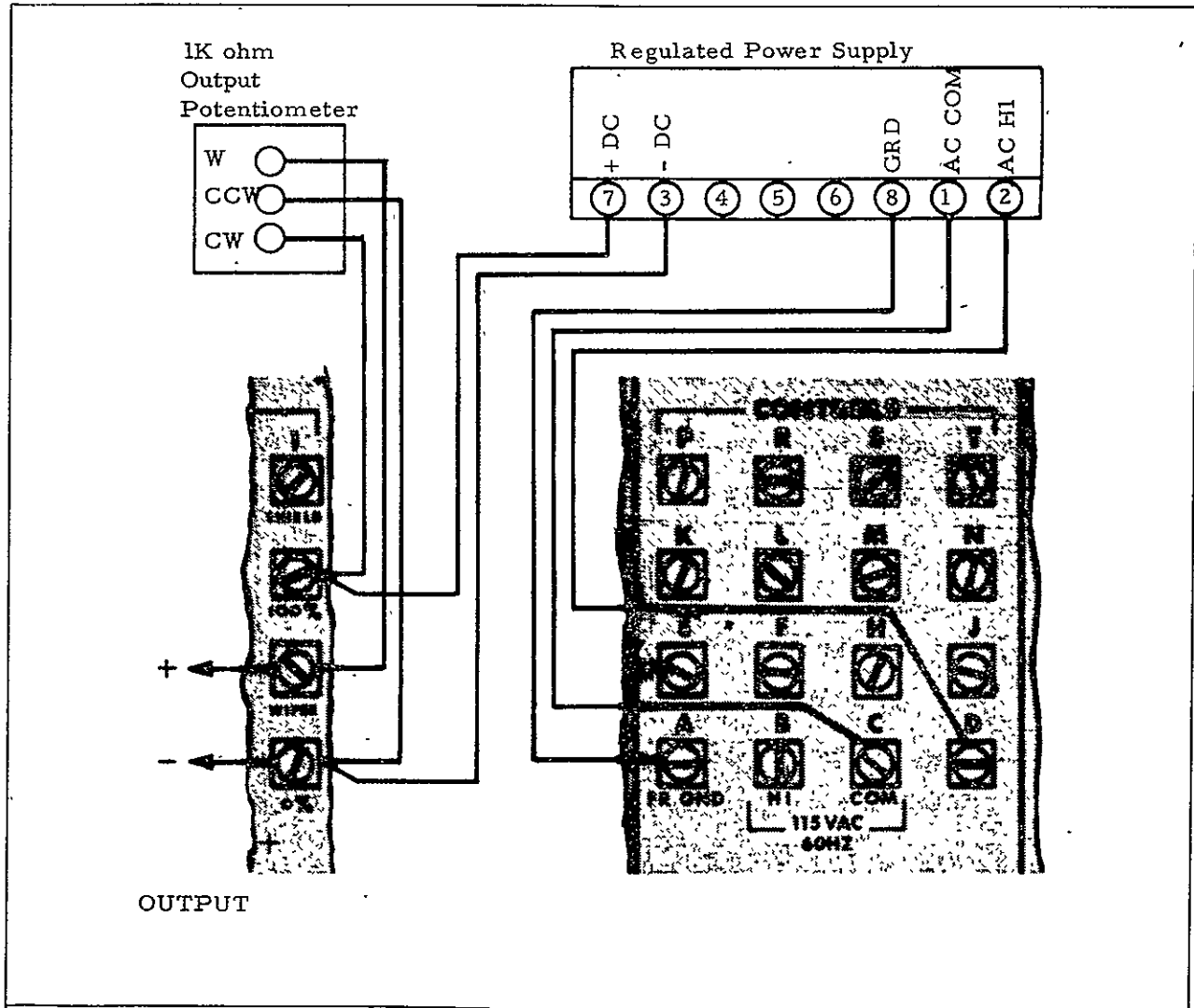
When equipped with the PSC, the DATA-TRAKs drum limit switch S2 is removed from the circuit. A jumper is installed between terminals "R" and "S" of the entrance board when the RDB option is provided.

To (effectively) remove the PSC from the circuit, dial in some arbitrary count and remove the S3 trip tab.

REGULATED POWER SUPPLY OPTION

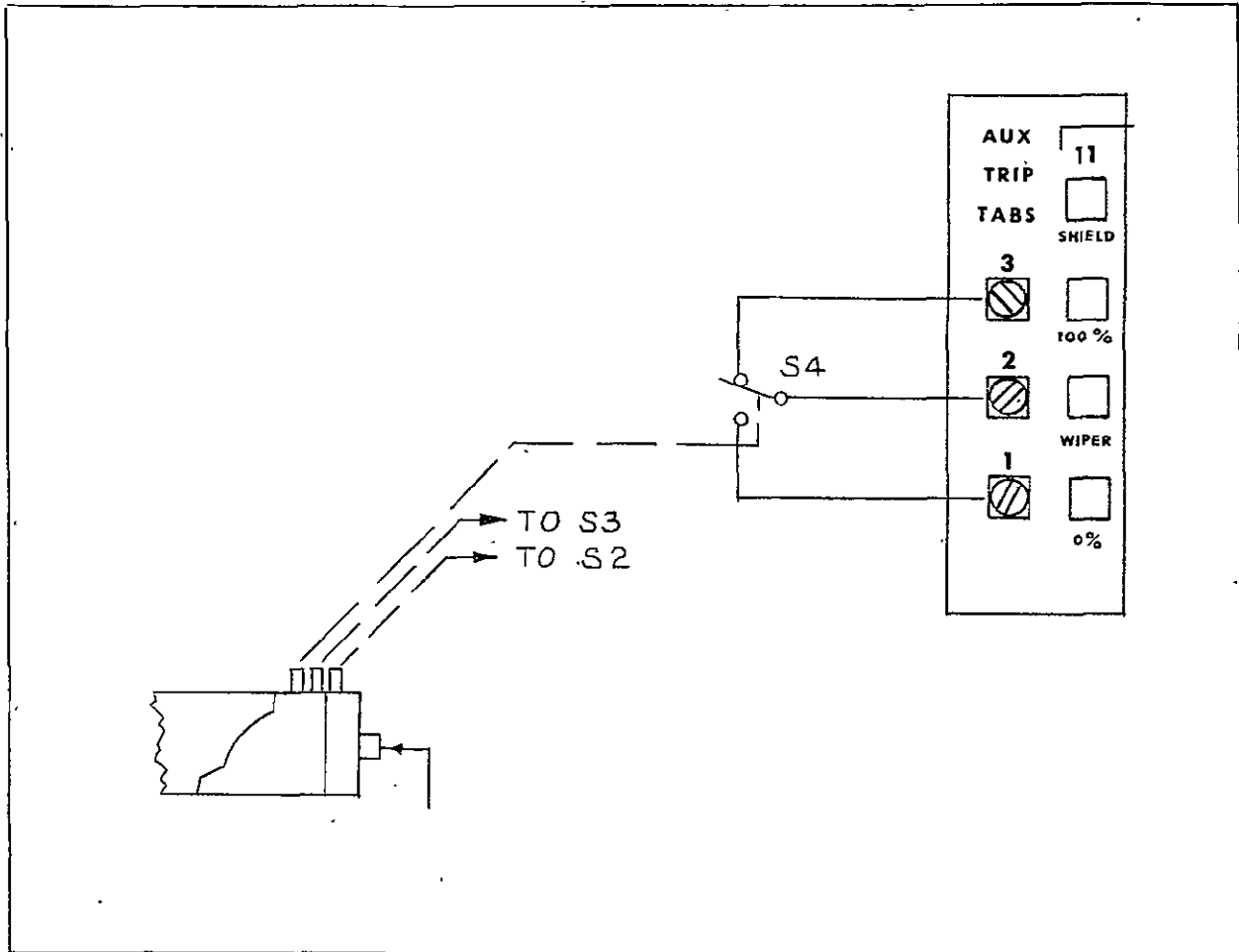
The DATA-TRAK may be equipped with an optional Regulated Power Supply output. This option provides a linear output voltage ranging from zero to +10 VDC (other ranges available). The output of the RPS is wired to the normal output connections of the DATA-TRAK; as shown below.

As the curve following probe of the DATA-TRAK tracks back and forth to follow the program, the wiper of the 1K output potentiometer is varied accordingly; delivering to the load from zero to 100% of the voltage applied to the output potentiometer.



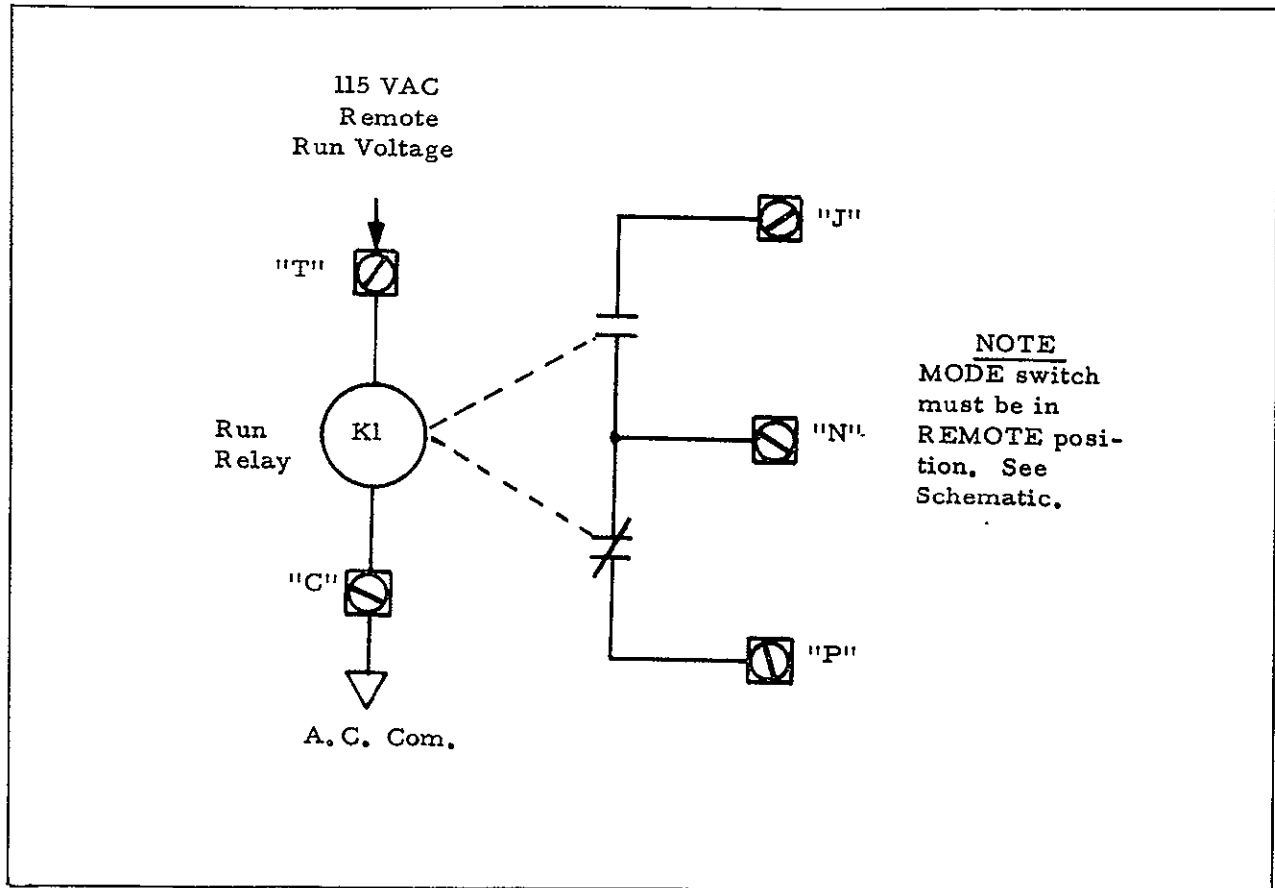
THIRD MICROSWITCH ADDITION

The DATA-TRAK Programmer may be equipped with a third auxiliary microswitch. The switch will be installed next to the two original microswitches and is actuated by a third trip tab.



REMOTE RUN CONTROL OPTION

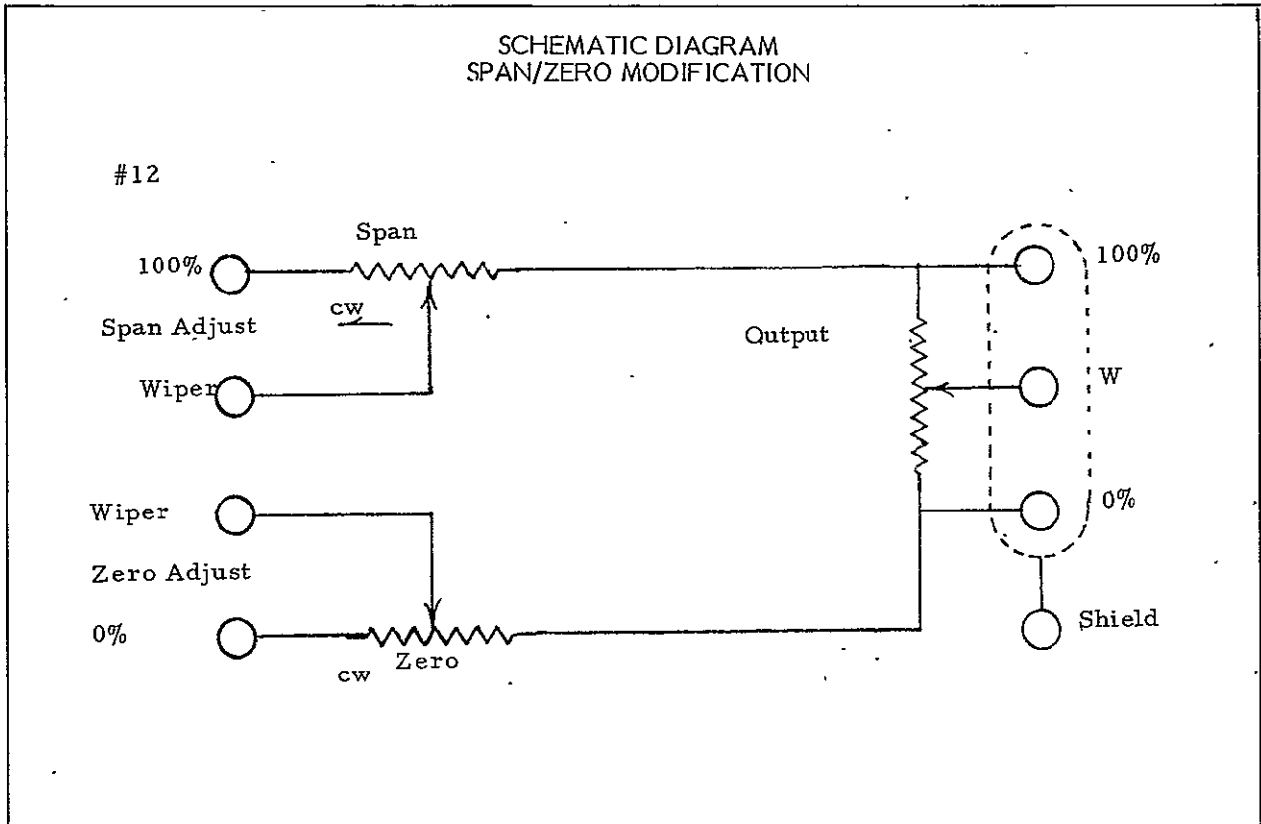
The DATA-TRAK may (generally in system applications) be equipped with a remote run control relay. This option functions identically to the remote run control switch described under Heading 5-3 and illustrated by Example "B" in Figure 5-1. To operate under the control of the relay, the DATA-TRAK's Mode switch must be in the Remote position. Under these conditions, the DATA-TRAK will go into run when 115 VAC is applied to terminal "T" of the entrance board.



5110 DATA-TRAK SPAN/ZERO MODIFICATIONS

The instrument for which this instruction manual is provided may differ from standard with respect to the output potentiometer connections. The output potentiometer may be augmented by the addition of two trim pots designated Span and Zero. Refer to the schematic below for exact output potentiometer configuration and value.

The trim pots will be located behind the swing out chassis on a bracket near the top right side of the cabinet.



POTENTIOMETER VALUES

| | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| $\frac{R}{\text{Span}}$ | $\frac{R}{\text{Output}}$ | $\frac{R}{\text{Zero}}$ |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|

TB5197 TIME BASE OPTION

The DATA-TRAK Programmer may be equipped with a special Model 5197 - time base. If designated 5197 in the model number, please disregard all information in the manual pertaining to the standard time base gear train and change gears.

The specific speed of the special time base, in inches/hour and hour/revolution, can be found on the tables below.

TIME BASE MODELS

| MODEL NO. | PROGRAM SPEED | | MODEL NO. | PROGRAM SPEED | |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|----------|
| | in./sec. | sec./rev. | | in./hr. | hr./rev. |
| 5197-1 | 1-1/8 | 12 | 5197-22 | 13-1/2 | 1 |
| 5197-2 | DISCONTINUED | | 5197-23 | 11-1/4 | 1-1/5 |
| 5197-3 | DISCONTINUED | | 5197-24 | 9 | 1-1/2 |
| 5197-4 | 3/10 | 45 | 5197-25 | 6-3/4 | 2 |
| 5197-5 | 9/40 | 60 | 5197-26 | 5-5/8 | 2-2/5 |
| 5197-6 | 3/16 | 72 | 5197-27 | 4-1/2 | 3 |
| 5197-7 | 3/20 | 90 | 5197-28 | 3-3/8 | 4 |
| 5197-8 | 9/80 | 120 | 5197-29 | 3 | 4-1/2 |
| 5197-9 | 3/40 | 180 | 5197-30 | 2-13/16 | 4-8/10 |
| 5197-10 | 3/64 | 288 | 5197-31 | 2-1/4 | 6 |
| 5197-11 | 3/80 | 360 | 5197-32 | 1-1/2 | 9 |
| | in./min. | min./rev. | 5197-33 | 1-1/8 | 12 |
| 5197-12 | 1-1/2 | 9 | 5197-34 | 3/4 | 18 |
| 5197-13 | 1-1/8 | 12 | 5197-35 | 9/16 | 24 |
| 5197-14 | 9/10 | 15 | 5197-36 | 3/8 | 36 |
| 5197-15 | 3/4 | 18 | 5197-37 | 9/32 | 48 |
| 5197-16 | 6/10 | 22-1/2 | 5197-38 | 1/4 | 54 |
| 5197-17 | 9/16 | 24 | | in./day | day/rev. |
| 5197-18 | 9/20 | 30 | 5197-39 | 4-1/2 | 3 |
| 5197-19 | 3/8 | 36 | 5197-40 | 2-1/4 | 6 |
| 5197-20 | 3/10 | 45 | 5197-41 | 1-1/2 | 9 |
| 5197-21 | 9/32 | 48 | 5197-42 | 1-1/8 | 12 |

ADDENDUM FOR

4 Decade Electronic Time Base — Model 4ETB

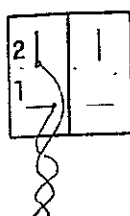
General Information

The Model 4ETB electronic time base is an easy to use, easily installed option for the Models 5110 and 5110-2P DATA-TRAK. It allows time base changes without substitution of new drive motor gears; at all settings it is accurate to one part in 3,600 or 0.028% of the program time span. Program time is set by means of four manually operated decimal entry switches; the standard unit allows durations ranging from 1 minute to 9,999 minutes in increments of 1 minute. The optional -4ETB 10M provides 10 minute increments giving a time range of 10 minutes to 99,990 minutes. Other options include: -FA (Fast Advance) providing remotely controlled selection of either normal switch selected time base or the alternate 1 minute fast advance of program drum. The -XD (External Driving source) allows the user to replace the 60 Hz power line reference source with his own timing pulses; the -XD option will accept standard TTL logic level signals (pulse amplitude +5 V) although higher levels are also usable.

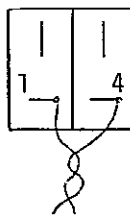
Installation

Mechanical installation is easily performed, using screws in the threaded ends of the three stand-offs attached to the frame of the 4ETB. Electrical connections involve insuring that 120 VAC power is applied to the time base. When the 4ETB is installed in a standard 5110, simply plug the connector from the time base into the mating jack, J3, located as the leftmost of the two jacks in the right corner of the master board. These jacks are accessible by opening the 5110 door and unlatching and swinging the main chassis out.

When the 4ETB is to be installed in a Model 5110-2P, the ETB plug P3 must be rewired. Refer to diagram below:



P3 (top view)
for 5110



P3 (top view)
for 5110-2P

Fast Advance Option Connections

The -FA option allows an externally supplied set of form C contacts to select between fast advance (1 minute program time) and the time base set on the manual entry switches. Refer to schematic D47171; in normal use the ETB is equipped with a jumper wire connecting the output of the divider chain to the stepper drive circuit. For the factory installed -FA option, this wire is removed and the three connection points are brought out to the rear panel of the 5110. Alternatively a front panel switch may be installed.

External Drive Option Connections

The -XD option permits external drive signals (pulse tachometer, etc.) to be used in place of the power line frequency reference. When factory installed, this option uses a jumper wire connecting the input of the timing chain and the output of signal conditioning circuitry. The input of the conditioning circuitry is in turn connected to terminals on the rear panel of the 5110. The driving source should provide positive going pulses of at least 5 volts amplitude (maximum input limit 100 volts) with pulse durations of 0.05 milliseconds. The maximum usable input frequency is limited to 10KHz and in general is limited to a frequency of 40 times the value on the decade switch settings.

Operation

To enter a time period: the program time (time for one complete revolution of the program drum) is equal

to the sum of the value of the four switches, where each switch represents the decimal number set on it times the multiplier printed next to it. For example, for switches reading from lowest to topmost, 5-4-4-0, the corresponding time is 5×1000 plus 4×100 plus 4×10 plus 0×1 , or 5,440 minutes per revolution.

After entering a new time value, always set the 5110 Mode Switch to the Hold position for 5 seconds, which clears the previous setting from the time base. Normal operation may then be resumed.

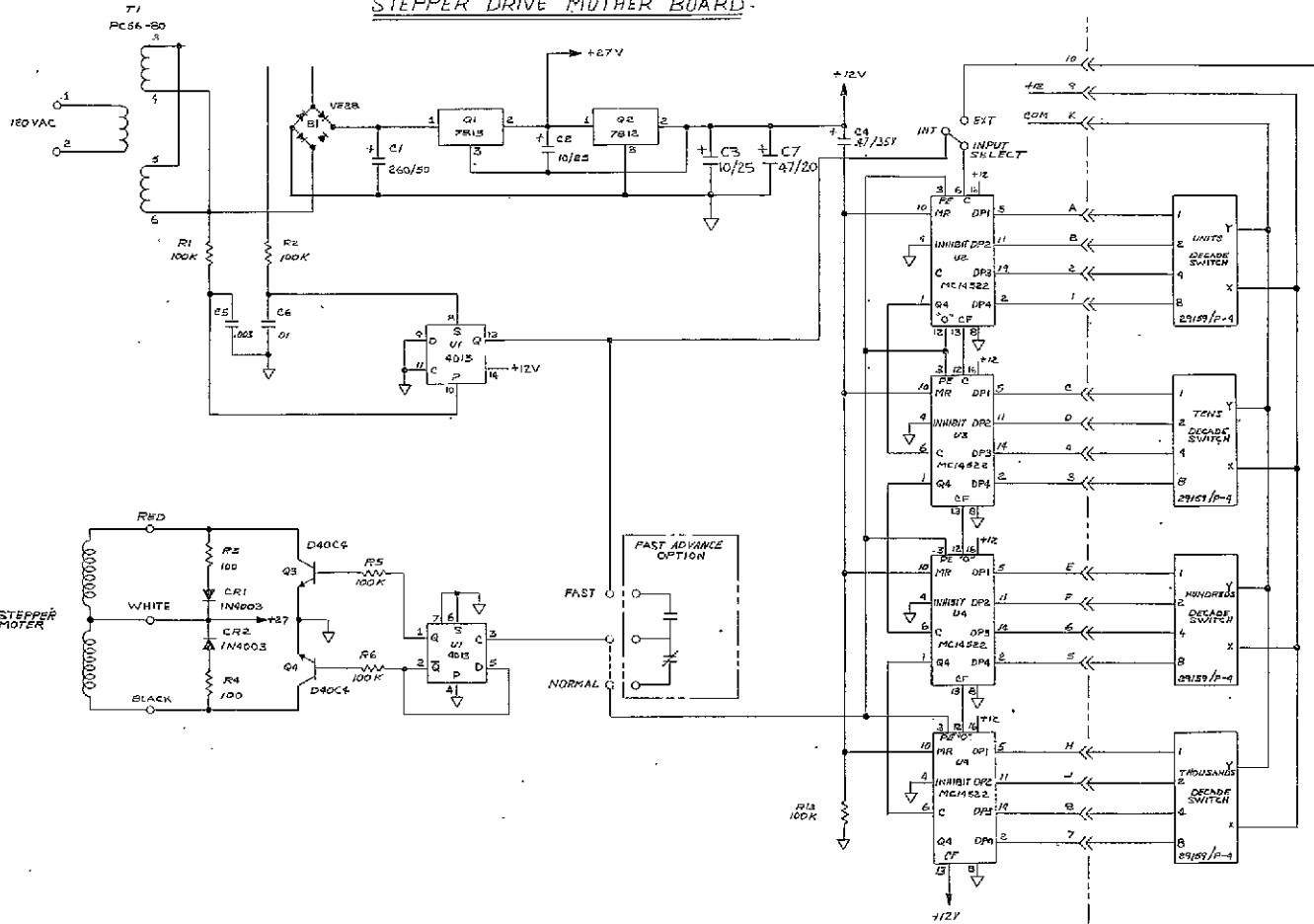
Theory of Operation

The following description is applicable to both 60 Hz and 50 Hz units; the 50 Hz ETB has circuitry identical to the 60 Hz unit but is equipped with a different drive gear.

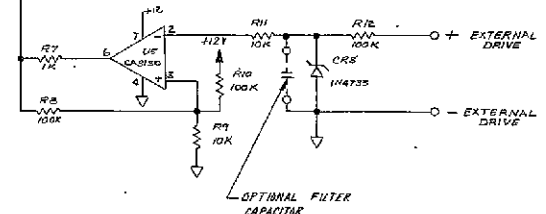
Operation is achieved by coupling a stepping motor to the program drum. For every 3,600 pulses to the stepping motor the drum revolves once. Timing is accomplished by electronically dividing the 60 cycle per second power line frequency and using the resulting pulses to step the motor. In one minute there are 60 seconds times 60 cycles per second or 3,600 cycles; the drum thus revolves exactly once per minute. If the line frequency is divided by two, there will be only 1,800 pulses per minute and so one complete revolution will occur in two minutes, and so on. Since the timing is based on the power line frequency which is maintained to high precision standards, the divided signal and hence the drum rotation is very accurate. The four program time switches determine the actual divisor used and so the time base is easily set for any of the 9,999 different time periods within its range. In addition, the -XD option allows any external frequency to be used as the master reference, giving a virtually unlimited range of speeds.

| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|----------------------------------|------|---------|
| REV | DESCRIPTION | DATE | BY |
| A | C.S. WAS. 101/SDU | 06/1 | 2-13-74 |
| B | C.S. WAS. 118P | 06/1 | 04-74 |
| C | ADD INV 10 | 05 | 7-23-74 |
| D | ADD UI PIN 7 & 14 TO SCHEM & C 7 | LN | 9-1-74 |

STEPPER DRIVE MOTHER BOARD



SWITCH BOARD



| | | |
|-----------|----------|----------|
| 38115 | 2110 | 09760 |
| INVENTORY | DATE REC | ATTACHED |

| | | |
|--------------|------------|-------------|
| REV: 101/SDU | DATE: 06/1 | BY: 2-13-74 |
| REV: 118P | DATE: 06/1 | BY: 04-74 |
| REV: 101/SDU | DATE: 05 | BY: 7-23-74 |
| REV: 101/SDU | DATE: LN | BY: 9-1-74 |

TITLE: SCHEMATIC - 4 DECADE ELECTRONIC TIME BASE
 DRAWING NO: 8047171
 SHEET: 1 OF 2
 INVENTORY: 38115 2110 09760
 DATE REC: DATE REC ATTACHED
 REVISIONS: 101/SDU 06/1 2-13-74, 118P 06/1 04-74, 101/SDU 05 7-23-74, 101/SDU LN 9-1-74
 R-I CONTROLS
 A DIVISION OF PROGRESS TECHNOLOGIES
 MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55412

ADDENDUM FOR
PROGRAMMABLE EVENT OPTION FOR THE 5110 DATA-TRAK

General

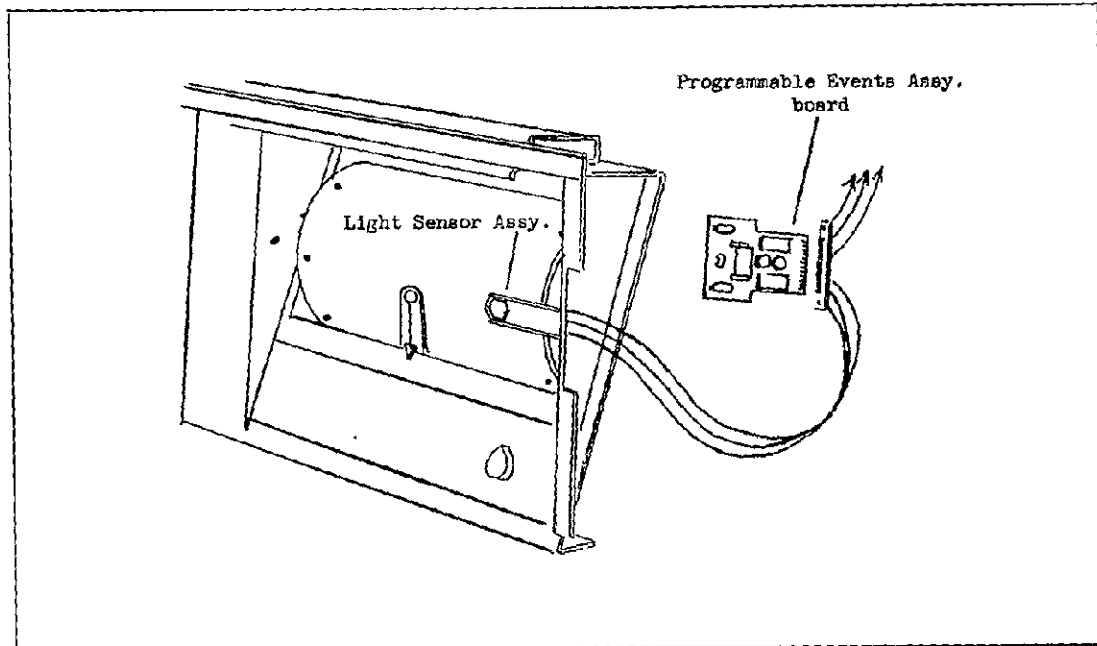
The Programmable Event (PE-) option for the 5110 DATA-TRAK Programmer allows the user to individually control up to four switch contact sets by means of optical (reflective tape strips) programming on a standard 5110 program chart. The PE-2 provides two independent form C contacts (see diagram below) while the PE-4 option allows four sets of form C contacts to be controlled. Electrical connections to the relays are made at the rear panel of the DATA-TRAK.

time
5-to
the
pow



PE Option - Switch Contacts: Form C

A PE-unit consists of a light sensor assembly containing phototransistors and infrared light emitting diodes (LEDs) plus one or two circuit boards containing power supply, detection and relay circuitry. See diagram below.



The PE circuitry features a design which significantly reduces the effects of ambient light and temperature on operation. This is accomplished by use of phototransistors and filter circuitry to detect pulsed light from the LEDs, reflected from the surface of aluminized tape strips laid down over black tape strips applied to the surface of the program chart. For more information on circuitry, see the PE Theory of Operation.

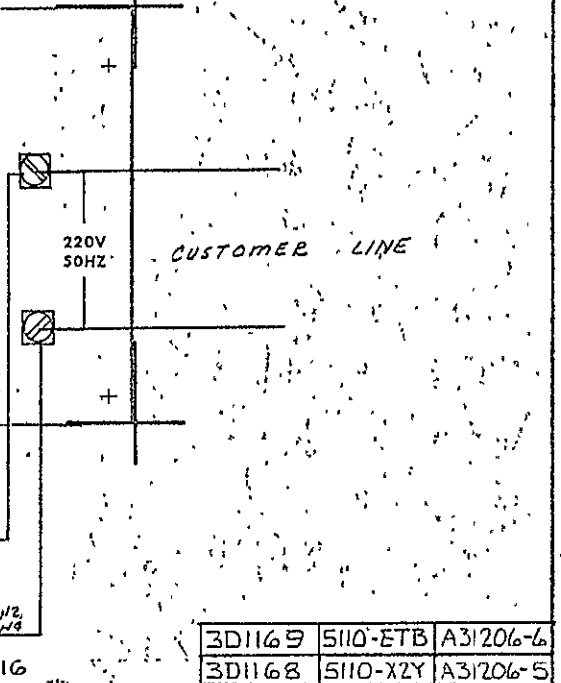
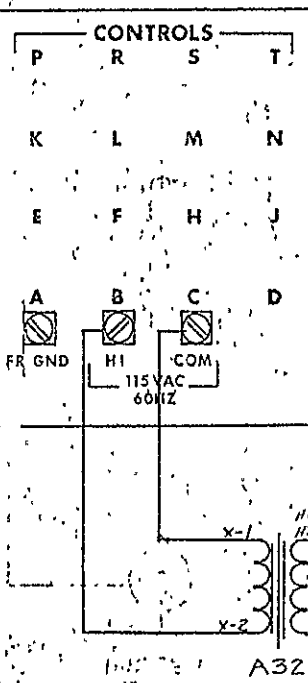
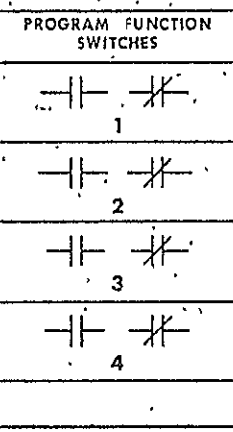
Programming

- (1) To prepare a chart for PE programming, a black background stripe must first be laid down to ensure contrast. Apply black tape (Research, Inc. part number 1A0158) to the full length of the drum

REVISIONS

| SYMBOL | DESCRIPTION | DRAFT | DATE |
|--------|---|-------|----------|
| C | REDRAWN | RL | 10/23/67 |
| D | REMOVED HUBBELL CONNECTOR - TYPE 525B FROM 50 Hz OPTION | JON | 9-11-69 |
| E | JUMPERS HI TO H3 AND H2 TO H4 WERE HI TO H2 AND H3 TO H4. | MARK | 9-23-70 |

| OUTPUT | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| SHIELD | SHIELD | SHIELD | SHIELD | SHIELD | SHIELD | SHIELD | SHIELD | SHIELD | SHIELD | SHIELD | SHIELD |
| 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| WIPER | WIPER | WIPER | WIPER | WIPER | WIPER | WIPER | WIPER | WIPER | WIPER | WIPER | WIPER |
| 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% |



NOTE:
 JUMPER - H1 TO H3
 H2 TO H4

FOR SILKSCREEN SEE B 335305
 FOR SCHEMATIC SEE D33568 (3D0747)

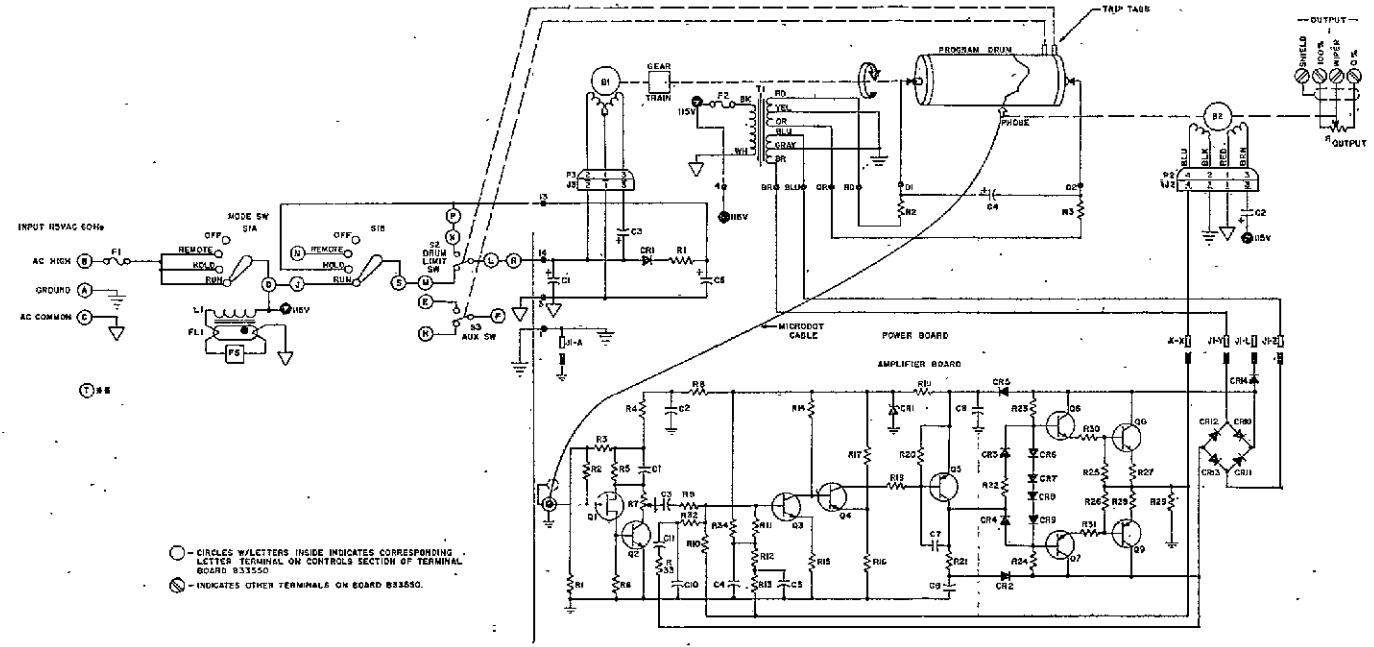
| | | |
|--------|-----------|----------|
| 3D1169 | 5110-ETB | A31206-6 |
| 3D1168 | 5110-XZY | A31206-5 |
| 3D1167 | 5110-TB48 | A31206-4 |
| 3D1166 | 5110-XY | A31206-3 |
| 3D1165 | 5110-2P | A31206-2 |
| 3D0593 | 5110 | A31206-1 |

| | | | | |
|--|-------------|----------|-------------|--------------|
| DATE | RC 10/23/67 | MATERIAL | REVISIONS | SCALE |
| CHECKED | | | 1 PLACE DEC | 1 FRACTIONAL |
| APPROVED | | | 1 PLACE DEC | 1 PLACE DEC |
| TITLE | | | SCHEMATIC | |
| APPENDUM TO D33568 FGE 5110 DATA-TRAK FOR 50HZ OPERATION | | | INVENTORY | NUMBER |
| | | | 3D0594 | KB31207 |
| | | | SHEET | OF |
| | | | | E |

Section 9
SCHEMATICS

| | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| D33568 (1 & 2) | FGE5110 Data-Track |
| C34290 | Probe Amplifier |
| C42433 | Programmable Event Switches |

| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|--|--------------|-----|
| NO. | DESCRIPTION | DATE | BY |
| A | R2 WAS 100K OHM AMP PCB R2, 3 ON POWER BOARD WERE 100K, ADDED R OUTPUT RATE R1 WAS 75 OHM SLO-BLO 3/4 AMP LITTLEUSE | REL 11/29/67 | RL |
| C | ADDED CE TO PPT3 OPTION | DP 5/1/68 | DP |
| D | PRINTED WIREBOARD EQUIVALENTS IN 9/10/68 1/16 2 1/2 INCHES WIPST WAS PS20S | CRS 5-10-70 | CRS |
| E | WAS CARD - ADDED RS, B, T, D, L, A, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100 | CRS 5-20-71 | CRS |
| F | R1 WAS 1/2 W SHT 1/2 B | DS 6-2-72 | DS |
| G | SH 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100 | DS 3-10-73 | DS |
| H | REDRUN SHIF 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100 | DS 3-10-74 | DS |
| K | RS, 28 WERE 1/2 OHM | CRS 3-30-74 | CRS |
| L | REV. MASTER BD. AT RE... CONNECTOR | REL 1-19-78 | REL |



○ - CIRCLES W/LETTERS INDICATE CORRESPONDING LETTER TERMINAL ON CONTROLS SECTION OF TERMINAL BOARD B33550
● - INDICATES OTHER TERMINALS ON BOARD B33550

- FINAL CASE & CHASSIS ASSEMBLY**
R OUTPUT - RESISTANCE & LINEARITY DETERMINED BY APPLICATION
FUSE F1 - SLO-BLO, 1/2 AMP, LITTLEFUSE 340
TRANSFORMER, T1 - 435289
BALLAST, L1 - DE, 898439
STARTER, F2 - DE, F5-3
FLUORESCENT TUBE, FL1 - SFL, F175 CW
MOTOR, B1 - BOBINE OR CRAMER, SYNCHRONOUS
MOTOR, R2 - GLOBE, 150 RPM
MICRODOT CABLE - 50-3804
SWITCH, S1 - AT7668
S2, 3 - MICROSWITCH, V3-400
FUSE F1, SLO-BLO, 3/4 AMP, LITTLEFUSE 349

- POWER BOARD ASSEMBLY 033544**
CAPACITOR, C1 - 1 MFD, 200V
C2 - 1.5 MFD, 400V
C3 - 1 MFD, 600V
C4 - 0 MFD, 600V
C5 - 40-60 MFD, 450V
DIODE, CR1 - D156
RESISTOR, R1 - 100 Ω, 1W, 10%
R2, 3 - 27K Ω, 1/2W, 10%

- AMPLIFIER BOARD ASSEMBLY 031044**
POTENTIOMETER, R7 - 20K Ω, MTG241
TRANSISTOR, Q1 - 312
Q2, 3, 4 - 2N3555
Q5, 7 - 2N5027
Q6 - 2N3055
Q8 - 2N3054
Q9 - 2N3741
ZENER DIODE, Q11 - D150
DIODE, CR2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10 - 1N4003
CR11, CR12, 16 - 1N4003

- CAPACITOR, C1, 4, 5 - 40 MFD, 10V
C2 - 22 MFD, 15V
C3 - 1.0 MFD, 35V
C7 - 0.01 MFD, 1KV
C8, 9 - 75 MFD, 50V
C10, 11 - 0.1 MFD, C. DISC**
**RESISTOR, R1, 24 - 470K Ω, 1/4W, 10%
R2 - 100M Ω, 1/4W, 10%
R3 - 100K Ω, 1/4W, 10%
R4 - 15K Ω, 1/4W, 10%
R5, 11 - 27K Ω, 1/4W, 10%
R8 - 33K Ω, 1/2W, 10%
R9, 23, 24, 3 - 33K Ω, 1/4W, 10%
R10, 13 - 100K Ω, 1/4W, 10%
R12, 25, 26 - 1K Ω, 1/4W, 10%
R15 - 22K Ω, 1/4W, 10%
R16 - 21K Ω, 1/4W, 10%
R15, 20, 31 - 100K Ω, 1/4W, 10%
R15 - 470K Ω, 1/4W, 10%
R17 - 1K Ω, 1/4W, 10%
R17, 20 - 10K Ω, 1/4W, 10%
R18 - 1K Ω, 1/2W, 10%
R19 - 2.2K Ω, 1W, 10%
R27, 28 - 1K Ω, 1/4W, 10%
R2 - 220 Ω, 1/2W, 10%
R22 - 5.6K Ω, 1/2W, 10%**

● NOT USED W/CRAMER MOTOR.
● USE W/CRAMER MOTOR RELAY OPTION.

| WIRING CONNECTIONS - R3 | | | | | |
|-------------------------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| R.P.M. | CYCLES | MFD | PH I | PH 2 | PH 3 |
| 4 | 60 | BOBINE | BLUE | RED | BLACK |
| 10 | 60 | BOBINE | BLUE | RED | BLACK |
| 60 | 60 | BOBINE | BLUE | RED | BLACK |
| 4 | 60 | BOBINE | BLUE | RED | BLACK |
| 10 | 60 | BOBINE | BLUE | RED | BLACK |
| 60 | 60 | BOBINE | BLUE | RED | BLACK |
| ALL | 30-60 | CRAMER | BLACK | BLACK | BLACK |

NOTE:
WITH MOTOR OPEN & CHASSIS SHUNG OUT,
THE ORDER OF THE R OUTPUT POTENTIOMETERS
- IS ALWAYS - BOTTOM TO TOP & LEFT TO RIGHT

3DD007 5110 D311124

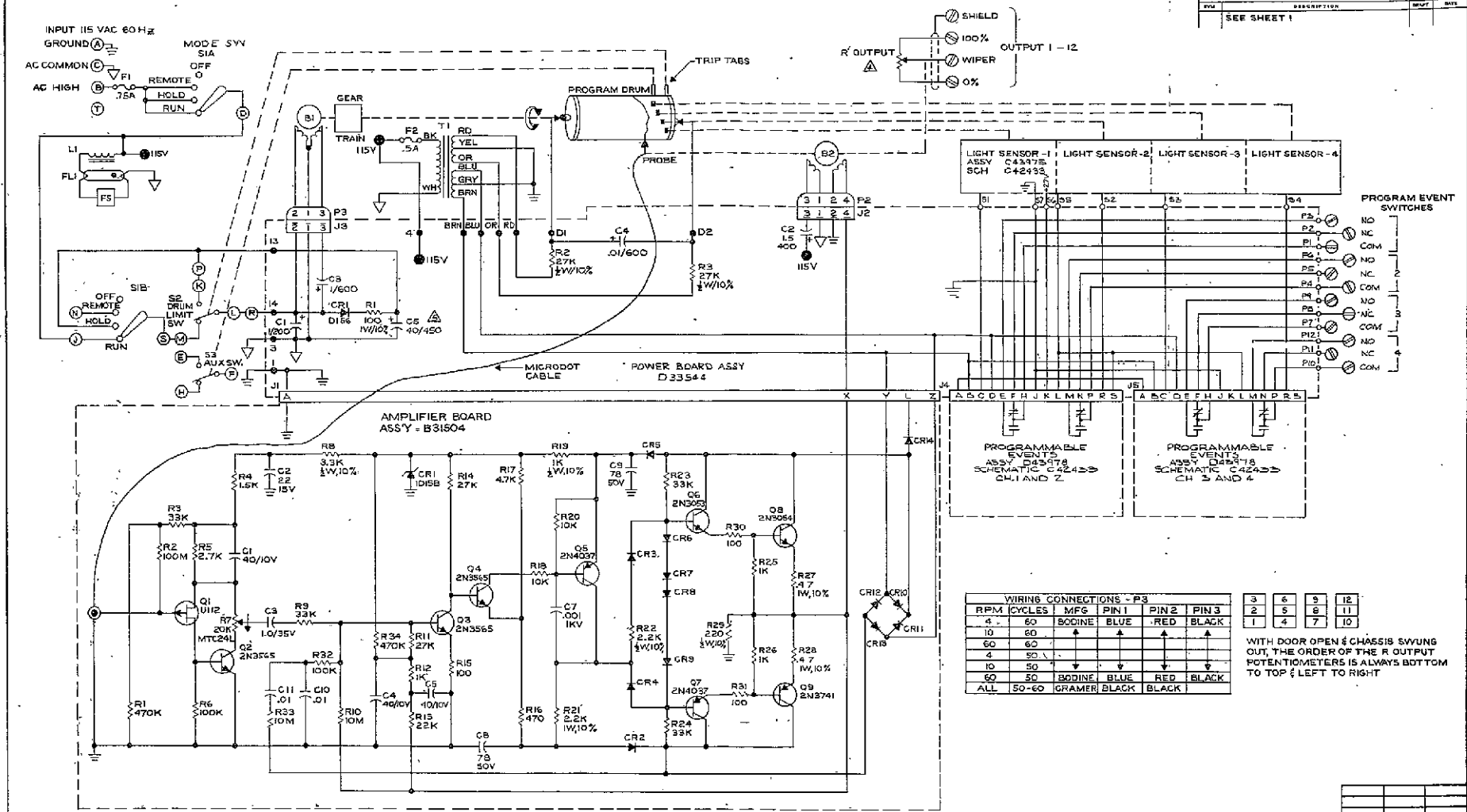
3DD007

SCHEMATIC - FGE 5110 DATA-TRAK KD33568 1L

SHEET 1 OF 3

RESEARCH INCORPORATED - MILWAUKEE, WISCONSIN

| REV | DESCRIPTION | DATE | BY |
|-----|-------------|------|----|
| 1 | SEE SHEET 1 | | |



WIRING CONNECTIONS - P3

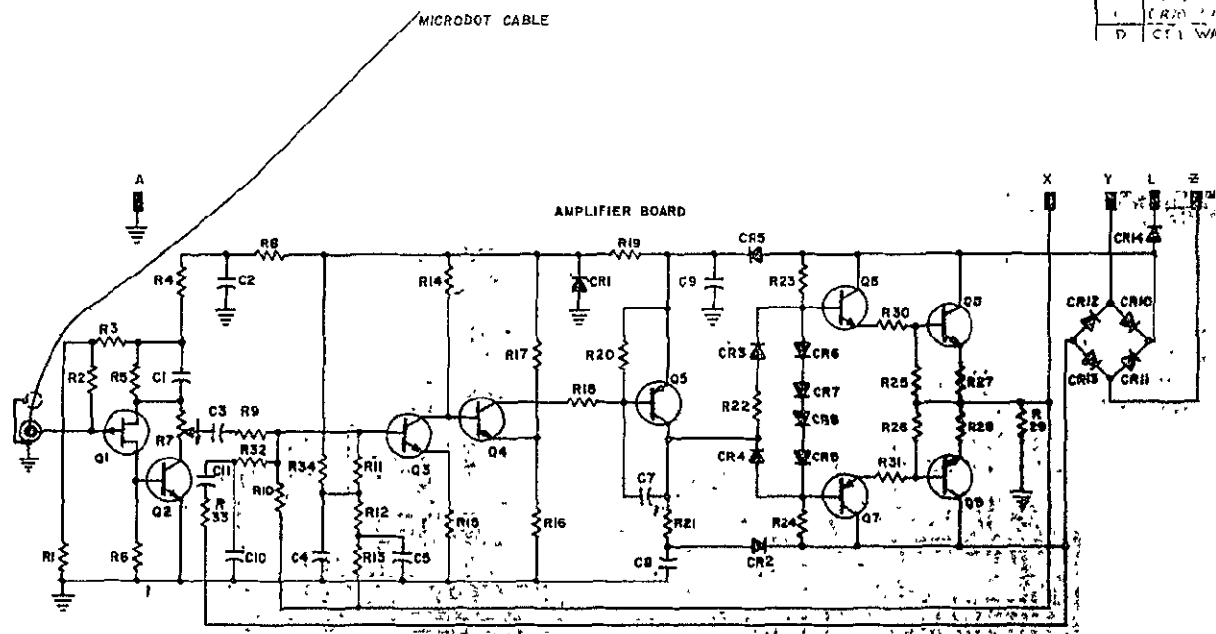
| RPM | CYCLES | MFG | PIN 1 | PIN 2 | PIN 3 |
|-----|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| 4 | 60 | BODINE | BLUE | RED | BLACK |
| 10 | 60 | | | | |
| 60 | 60 | | | | |
| 4 | 50 | | | | |
| 60 | 50 | | | | |
| 60 | 50 | BODINE | BLUE | RED | BLACK |
| ALL | 50-60 | GRAMER | BLACK | BLACK | |

WITH DOOR OPEN & CHASSIS SWUNG OUT, THE ORDER OF THE R OUTPUT POTENTIOMETERS IS ALWAYS BOTTOM TO TOP & LEFT TO RIGHT

- △ - R' OUTPUT, RESISTANCE & LINEARITY DETERMINED BY APPLICATION
- ③ - IND USED WITH REMOTE RUN RELAY OPTION
- ② - IND OTHER TERM. ON BD B33550
- ① - CIRCLES WITH LETTERS INSIDE IND CORRES LETTER TERM. ON CONTROL SECT OF TERM. BD B33550
- △ - ALL DIODES NOT SPECIFIED ARE IN4002
- △ - C5 ON POWER BD ASS'Y D33544 NOT USED WITH GRAMER MOTOR

| | | |
|--------------|------|--------|
| 300107 | 5110 | 031184 |
| DATE | REV | APP'D |
| INVENTORY | | |
| 300747 | | |
| KD33568 L | | |
| B-I CONTROLS | | |

| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|--|-------|---------|
| SYM | DESCRIPTION | DRAWN | DATE |
| A | | | |
| B | R2, R3 | | 8-2-67 |
| C | CR2, CR3, CR4, CR5, CR6, CR7, CR8, CR9, CR10, CR11, CR12 | | 9-20-67 |
| D | CR1 WAS 1D100 | LN | 3-3-76 |

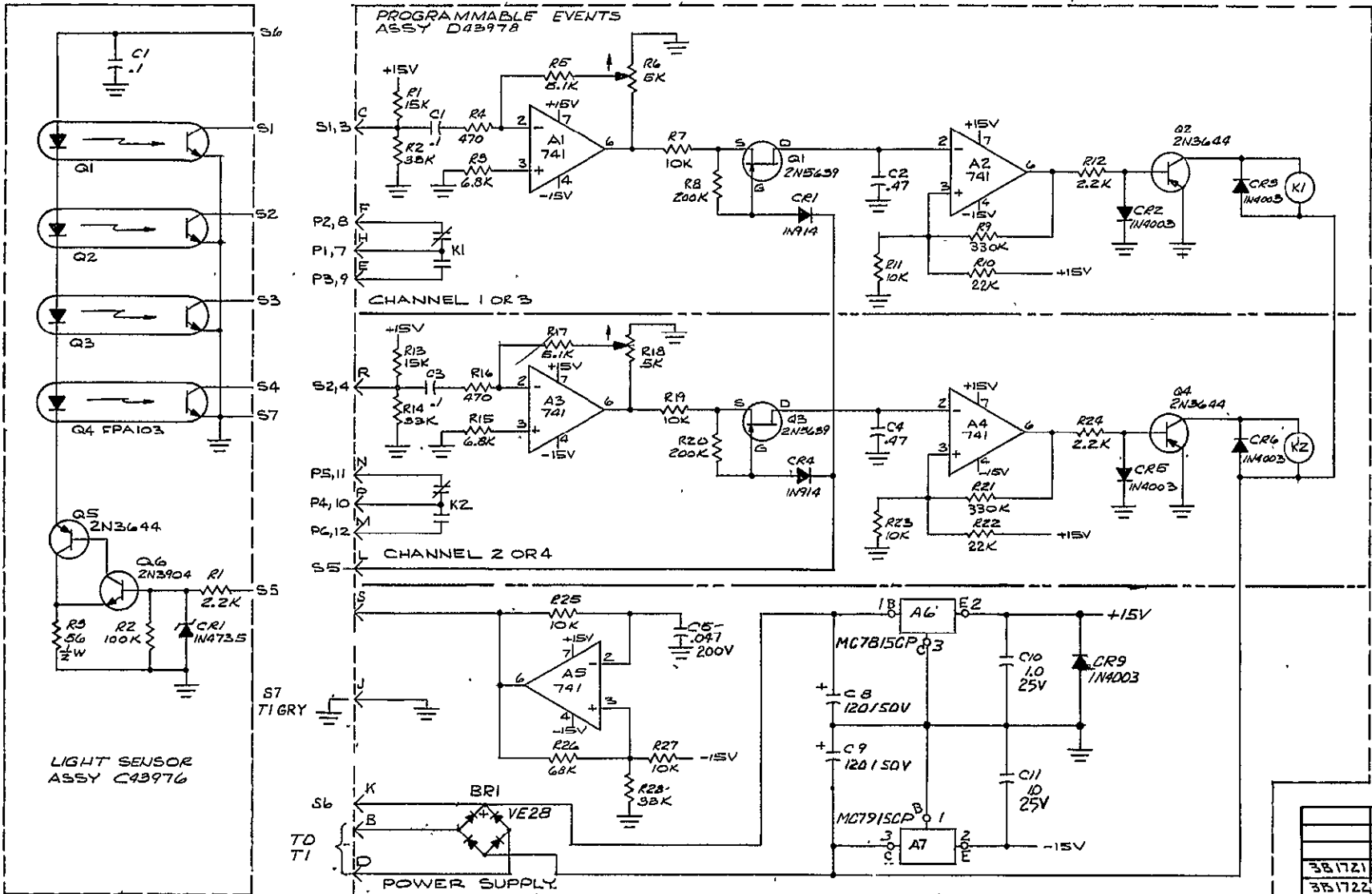


- AMPLIFIER BOARD ASSEMBLY—B31504 —
- POTENTIOMETER, R7 — 20K Ω , MTC24LI
 - TRANSISTOR, Q1 — U112
 - Q2,3,4 — 2N3565
 - Q5,7 — 2N4017
 - Q6 — 2N3703
 - Q8 — 2N3054
 - Q9 — 2N3741
 - ZENNER DIODE, CR1 — IN 4744A
 - DIODE, CR2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,14 — 1N4003
 - CR10,11,12,13
 - CAPACITOR, C1,4,5 — 40 MFD, 10V
 - C2 — 22 MFD, 15V
 - C3 — 10 MFD, 35V
 - C7 — 001 MFD, 1KV
 - C8,9 — 78 MFD, 50V
 - C10,11 — 01 MFD, CER DISC
 - RESISTOR, R1,34 — 470K Ω , 1/4W, 10%
 - R2 — 100 MEG Ω , 1/4W, 10%
 - R6,32 — 100K Ω , 1/4W, 10%
 - R4 — 15K Ω , 1/4W, 10%
 - R5,11 — 27K Ω , 1/4W, 10%
 - R8 — 3.3K Ω , 1/2W, 10%
 - R9,23,24,3 — 33K Ω , 1/4W, 10%
 - R10,33 — 10 MEG Ω , 1/4W, 10%
 - R12,25,26 — 1K Ω , 1/4W, 10%
 - R13 — 22K Ω , 1/4W, 10%
 - R14 — 27K Ω , 1/4W, 10%
 - R15,30,31 — 100 Ω , 1/4W, 10%
 - R16 — 470 Ω , 1/4W, 10%
 - R17 — 4.7K Ω , 1/4W, 10%
 - R18,20 — 10K Ω , 1/4W, 10%
 - R19 — 1K Ω , 1/2W, 10%
 - R21 — 2.2K Ω , 1W, 10%
 - R27,28 — 4.7 Ω , 1W, 10%
 - R29 — 220 Ω , 1/2W, 10%
 - R22 — 2.2K Ω , 1/2W, 10%

| | | |
|-----------|-----------|----------|
| 3E0608 | 5110-XY | B31504 |
| 3E0608 | 5110-ZP | B31504 |
| 3E0608 | 5110-TB48 | B31504 |
| 3E0608 | 5110-XY | B31504 |
| 3E0608 | 5110 | B31504 |
| 3E0608 | 5300 | B31504 |
| INVENTORY | USED ON | ASSEMBLY |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|----------------------------|
| DRAWN BY RL CHECKED DATE 11/9/67 | K = 10 ³ M = 10 ⁶ | UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED * RESISTANCE IN OHMS \pm 10% 1/4 WATT * CAPACITANCE IN MFD \pm 20% * INDUCTANCE IN HENRIES * USE SOLDER MOUNTING CORE SOLDER * USE NO CORROSIVE FLUX | INVENTORY 300758 |
| TITLE SCHEMATIC-PROBE AMPLIFIER | | NUMBER KC34290 | |
| SHEET 1 | | OF 1 | |
| R.I. CONTROLS | | A DIVISION OF RESEARCH INCORPORATED MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55421 | |

| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|---|-------|---------|
| BY | DESCRIPTION | DRAWN | DATE |
| A | DELETE C6, C7, R29-32, CR7, B, Q5, 6; ADD BR1, A6, 7, CR9 | DS | 5-9-74 |
| B | C10 & C11 WERE .1UF GS WAS 05UF | DS | 7-7-74 |
| C | REV PWR SUPPLY | DS | 1-18-76 |
| D | CB C9 WAS 100/35V. | SJ | 8-2-77 |



| | | |
|----------|---------|----------|
| 381721 | 5110 | C43978 |
| 381722 | 5110 | C43976 |
| INVENTOR | USER ON | ASSEMBLY |

| | | | |
|--|--|---|----------------------------|
| DRAFTSMAN <i>H. J. ...</i> CHECKED APPROVED <i>A. P. ...</i> | K = 10 ³ M = 10 ⁶ CONNECTION NO CONNECTION | UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED • RESISTANCE IN OHMS ± 5% 1/4 WATT • CAPACITANCE IN PFD ± 20% • INDUCTANCE IN HENRIES • USE 80/40 ROBIN CORE SOLDER • USE NO CORROSIVE FLUX | INVENTORY 301724 |
| TITLE SCHMATIC, PROGRAMMABLE EVENT SWITCHES | | | NUMBER KC42433 |
| R. I. CONTROLS | | | REV D |

A DIVISION OF RESEARCH INCORPORATED
 MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55424

RECOMMENDED SPARE PARTS LIST

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------|-------|
| Model FGE 5110 DATA-TRAK Programmer | KD33568 | 12/75 |
| TITLE | NUMBER | REV |

| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | PART NO. | INVENTORY | QUANTITY | | | | |
|------|--|---|--------------------|----------|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | ↓ |
| 1 | Fuse-F2(½ Amp SLO-BLO) | Littlefuse 3 AG | 17A0100 | | | X | | |
| 2 | Contact Pin Assembly (Note: 6 spares provided initially) | A26071 | 18A0134 | | | | X | |
| 3 | Drive Cable (Mylar-coated) | Squire Co. | 10C0222 | X | | | | |
| 4 | Probe Assembly | B16344 | 3B0970 | X | | | | |
| 5 | Probe Amplifier Assembly | B31504 | 3B0608 | X | | | | |
| 5a | Mounting Bracket | A25596 | 23B0171 | | | | | |
| 6 | Aux. Switch Trip Tab | A18962 | 18A0125 | X | | | | |
| 7 | Drum Limit Switch Trip Tab | A18963 | 18A0126 | X | | | | |
| 8 | Output Potentiometer(Standard) | (100 ohms) 6B0100 (1000 ohms) 6B0101 | | X | | | | |
| 8a | Output Potentiometer(Non-Std.) -- NOTE: Specify valve, linearity tolerances, etc. | | Consult Factory | | | | | |
| 8b | Microswitch | (9A101 Switch (9A102 Actuator | | | | | | |
| 8c | Trim Potentiometer on PPFS | 62P-200K | 6B0184 | | | | | |
| 8d | Potentiometer Pulley | A20889 | 18A0129 | | | | | |
| 8e | Shunt Resistor 111.1 + ½% | Precision, Inc. | 14A0396 | | | | | |
| 9 | Programmable Event Option | -PE2 -PE4 | | | | | | |
| 9a | Lamp B1 - B4 (Cal Glo) | Brite Eye No. 62 | 11A0136 | | X | | | |
| 9b | Light actuated SCR (Sensor) SCR1, SCR4 | 3P30 | 32A0125 | X | | | | |

ORDERING INFORMATION

- 1) For ordering information and latest prices, contact your local representative or the RESEARCH, Incorporated factory in Minneapolis, Minnesota.
- 2) When ordering spare parts, please include references both to this parts list number and revision level, plus, the Model Number and Serial Number of the instrument for which these parts are being ordered.

| | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| TWX 910-576-2837 | PHONE MINNEAPOLIS 612-941-3300 | TELEX 029-5328 |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|



R · I CONTROLS
A DIVISION OF RESEARCH, INCORPORATED
BOX 24084 MINNEAPOLIS MINNESOTA USA 55424

RECOMMENDED SPARE PARTS LIST

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------|-------|
| Model FGE 5110 DATA-TRAK Programmer | KD33568 | 12/75 |
| TITLE | NUMBER | REV |

| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | PART NO. | INVENTORY | QUANTITY | | | | |
|------|--------------------------------|-------------------|---|----------|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | ↓ |
| 9c | Globe Servo Motor | 230A370 | 8B0122 | | | | | |
| 10 | Capacitor, 40 mfd/450 v, elec. | FP238A Mallory | 15A0247 | | | | | |
| 11 | Fuse, F1 (3/4 Amp SLO-BLO) | Littlefuse 3AG | 17A0157 | | | | | |
| 12 | Power Board Assy. | D33544 | 3D0742 | | | | | |
| 13 | Gear Box Assy., XY, X2Y | KC35157 | 3D0856 | | | | | |
| 14 | PPFS-1 Card Assy. | B32573-1) | | | | | | |
| 14a | PPFS-2 Card Assy. | B32573-2) | Less | | | | | |
| 14b | PPFS-3 Card Assy. | B32573-3) | Relays | | | | | |
| 14c | PPFS-4 Card Assy. | B32573-4) | | | | | | |
| 14d | Relay for PPFS Card Assy. | P & B | 26A0106 | | | | | |
| 15 | Door Latch Assy. | | 12A0327 Latch/Lock) 19B0572 Knob) | | | | | |
| 16 | Transformer | A32269 | 7A0147 | | | | | |
| 17 | Clutch Assy. | | 18A0901 Clutch) 18A0902 Clutch Face) 2C0353 Washer) 12A0368 Clutch Spring) | | | | | |
| 18 | Dual 1K-1K Potentiometer | Duncan | 6B0213 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

ORDERING INFORMATION

- 1) For ordering information and latest prices, contact your local representative or the RESEARCH, Incorporated factory in Minneapolis, Minnesota.
- 2) When ordering spare parts, please include references both to this parts list number and revision level, plus, the Model Number and Serial Number of the instrument for which these parts are being ordered.

| | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| TWX 910-576-2837 | PHONE MINNEAPOLIS 612-941-3300 | TELEX 029-5328 |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|



R · I CONTROLS
A DIVISION OF RESEARCH, INCORPORATED
BOX 24084 MINNEAPOLIS MINNESOTA USA 55424

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

640U Process Controller

August 1977



RESEARCH INC

BOX 24084 MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA USA 55424

PHONE (612) 941-3300 • TWX 910-576-2837 • TELEX 29-0502

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| HEADING | TITLE | PAGE |
|--|--|------|
| SECTION 1 - INTRODUCTION | | |
| 1-1 | Scope | 1-1 |
| 1-2 | General Description | 1-1 |
| 1-3 | Function Description | 1-2 |
| 1-3-1 | Setpoint Operating Mode | 1-2 |
| 1-3-2 | Programmer Operating Mode | 1-3 |
| 1-3-3 | Manual Operating Mode | 1-3 |
| 1-4 | Physical Description | 1-4 |
| 1-4-1 | 640U Controller | 1-4 |
| 1-4-2 | 640U Chassis | 1-5 |
| 1-4-2-1 | Input Cards | 1-5 |
| 1-5 | Output Cards | 1-6 |
| 1-5-1 | Current Proportioning Output Card (CAT) | 1-6 |
| 1-5-2 | Time Proportioning Output Card (DAT) | 1-6 |
| 1-5-3 | Position Proportioning Output Card (PAT) | 1-6 |
| 1-6 | Specifications | 1-7 |
| SECTION 2 - INSTALLATION | | |
| 2-1 | General | 2-1 |
| 2-2 | Panel Mounting the 640U Controller | 2-1 |
| 2-3 | Input/Output Wiring Connections | 2-2 |
| 2-4 | Output Selection by Jumper Wire for CAT (Current or Voltage Output) Board | 2-3 |
| SECTION 3 - OPERATING CONTROLS AND INDICATORS | | |
| 3-1 | General | 3-1 |
| 3-2 | Front Panel Controls and Indicators | 3-1 |
| 3-2-1 | Power Indicator | 3-1 |
| 3-2-2 | ALARM Indicator | 3-1 |
| 3-2-3 | SETPOINT Control | 3-2 |
| 3-2-4 | DEVIATION Indicator | 3-2 |
| 3-2-5 | OUTPUT Indicator (Optional) | 3-2 |
| 3-3 | Standard Sub-Panel Controls | 3-2 |
| 3-3-1 | Proportional Band | 3-3 |
| 3-3-2 | Reset Control | 3-3 |
| 3-3-3 | Rate Control | 3-4 |
| 3-3-4 | Cycle Time/Deadband Control | 3-4 |
| 3-3-5 | Manual Output Control | 3-4 |
| 3-3-6 | Local/Remote (Programming) Switch | 3-5 |
| 3-3-7 | Cascade Control | 3-5 |
| 3-3-8 | Alarm Control | 3-6 |
| 3-3-9 | Forward Reverse Control | 3-6 |

SECTION 4 - NORMAL OPERATING PROCEDURES

| HEADING | TITLE | PAGE |
|---------|---|------|
| 4-1 | General | 4-1 |
| 4-2 | Pre-Operating Checkout | 4-1 |
| 4-3 | Manual Operating Procedure | 4-1 |
| 4-4 | Adjusting the Instrument to a Process | 4-2 |
| 4-4-1 | Adjusting the Proportional Band Control | 4-2 |
| 4-4-2 | Adjusting the Reset Control | 4-3 |
| 4-4-3 | Adjusting the Rate Control | 4-4 |
| 4-5 | Programmer Operating Procedure | 4-5 |
| 4-6 | Adjusting the ALARM Control | 4-5 |

SECTION 5 - CALIBRATION PROCEDURES

| | | |
|-------|---|------|
| 5-1 | General | 5-1 |
| 5-2 | Initial Checkout | 5-1 |
| 5-2-1 | Power Supply Checkout | 5-1 |
| 5-3 | Master Board Checkout | 5-2 |
| 5-3-1 | Amplifier Board | 5-2 |
| 5-3-2 | Alarm Circuit | 5-2 |
| 5-3-3 | Forward/Reverse Switch | 5-3 |
| 5-3-4 | Reset Check | 5-4 |
| 5-3-5 | Rate Check | 5-4 |
| 5-3-6 | Reset Lockout Check | 5-5 |
| 5-3-7 | Proportional Band Check | 5-6 |
| 5-4 | Input Calibration | 5-6 |
| 5-4-1 | Amplifier Balance | 5-6 |
| 5-4-2 | ThermocoupeI Input Calibration | 5-7 |
| 5-4-3 | Millivolt Input Calibration | 5-8 |
| 5-4-4 | Current/Voltage Input Calibration | 5-9 |
| 5-4-5 | RTD Input Calibration | 5-9 |
| 5-4-6 | Remote Setpoint Calibration | 5-11 |
| 5-4-7 | Deviation Meter Check | 5-11 |
| 5-5 | Output Calibration Procedures | 5-12 |
| 5-5-1 | Voltage/Current (CAT) Calibration | 5-12 |
| 5-5-2 | Time Proportioning (DAT) Output Calibration | 5-12 |
| 5-5-3 | Position Proportioning Output (PAT) Output Board Calibration | 5-13 |

SECTION 6 - TROUBLESHOOTING CHART

| | |
|-------|-----|
| | 6-1 |
|-------|-----|

SECTION 7 - SCHEMATICS

SECTION 1 - INTRODUCTION

1-1 Scope

This manual describes the 640U series of closed loop process controllers, and provides information for their installation, operation, calibration, and maintenance.

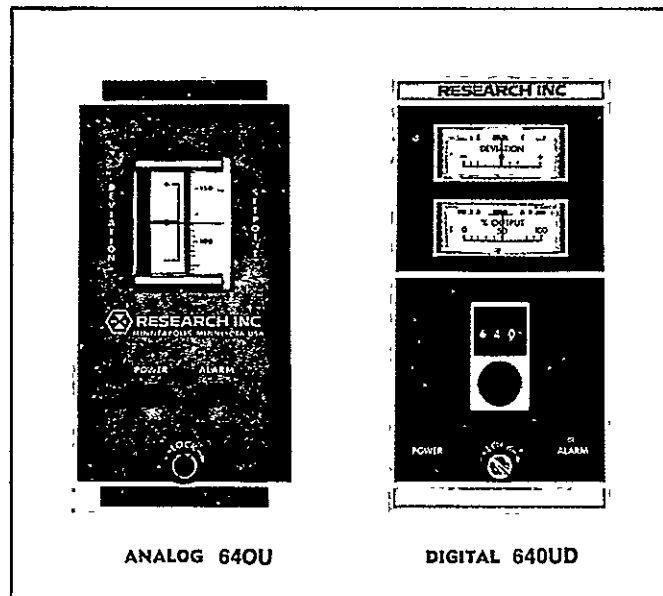


FIGURE 1-1 MODEL 640 (ANALOG SETTER LEFT) (DIGITAL SETTER RIGHT)

1-2 General Description

The 640U is a primary control instrument designed with completely solid state circuitry to provide the optimum in flexibility, accuracy, and extended troublefree operation. The only difference between the two basic main frames (shown in Figure 1-1) is the setpoint setter. All other electronics is identical.

The Model 640U can be used for controlling temperature, pressure, speed, force, position, or any process parameter that can be measured or controlled electrically.

The Model 640U provides AUTO (closed loop) 3 mode control with anti reset windup on process feedback as setpointed by local analog or digital dial set or remotely from 1000 potentiometer in programmer. Alternate MANUAL (open loop) operation by switch selection and Manual Control Dial provides output independent of process as manually set by operator. The 640U provides balanceless bumpless transfer upon return to AUTO Control Mode.

1-3 Functional Description

The 640U employs closed loop principles while controlling in either setpoint or programmer operating modes; open loop control is utilized in manual operating mode. Principles of closed loop control, and the manner in which closed loop control is accomplished is illustrated in Figure 1-2 and described under the following headings.

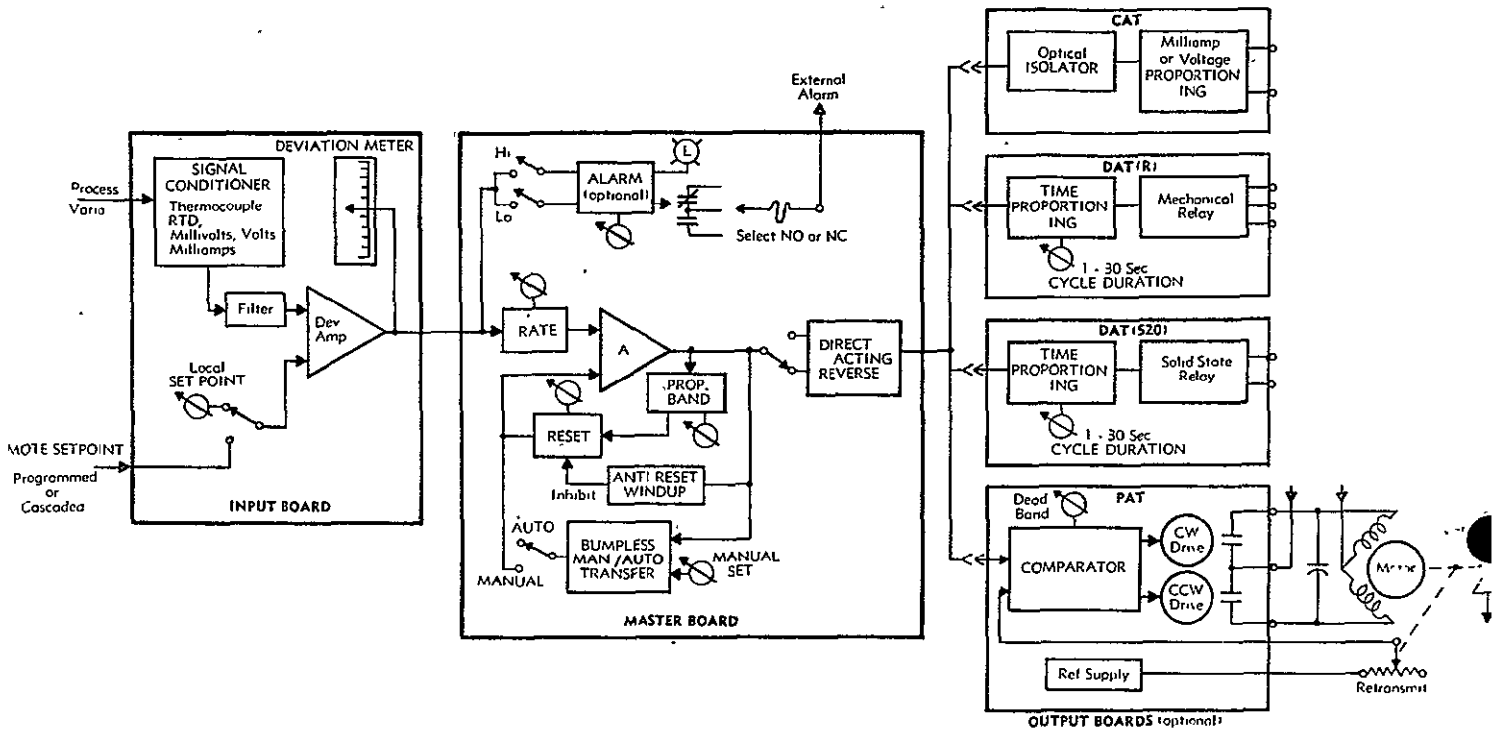


FIGURE 1-2 FUNCTIONAL BLOCK DIAGRAM

1-3-1 Setpoint Operating Mode

In setpoint operation, a sensor generates a feedback signal which represents the process level. This signal is compared with a setpoint command in the input board circuitry of the unit. With the process variable equal to the setpoint level, the command and feedback signals cancel each other and zero error voltage is applied to the master card amplifier circuits.

Any tendency of the process to vary below the setpoint command level causes a proportional decrease in feedback. The feedback no longer equals the command and an error voltage appears at the input of the master card amplifier circuits. The error voltage is amplified and applied to the output card which applies a proportional output to the final control elements. This then causes an increase in the process variable which brings the controller back to "null".

The extent to which the process may deviate below the command level before the unit applies maximum corrective signal to the final control elements is defined as the "proportional band" (i.e., the Proportional Band = $\frac{1}{\text{gain}}$). The width of the proportional band is adjustable by a proportional band control to provide stable system operation under various process conditions.

The controlled variable will usually settle out somewhat below the setpoint level with proportional control only. This inherent error (termed droop) may be cancelled out by manually resetting the SETPOINT dial to a higher setting such that the process variable will droop exactly to the desired level. "Reset" action, standard on the 640U, is accomplished by integrating out the droop or error signal. Reset lockout circuitry is provided to inhibit the Reset action until the process feedback enters the proportioning bavel width of the controller providing Anti-Reset Windup function.

A rate circuit is used to provide derivative action to the controller. It detects a rate-of-change and direction-of-change of error signal and adds a signal to either aid or oppose the controller output. The circuit anticipates the process variables' approach to the setpoint and reduces the controllers output to minimize overshoot.

1-3-2 Remote Programmer Operating Mode

In remote programmed mode, an external 1000 ohm pot or 0 - 15 VDC signal from DATA-TRAK or other remote setpointing device is substituted for the local setpoint. Operation in this mode is identical to setpoint operation except that, rather than being maintained at a static setpoint level, the command level is varied as a function of time, according to a pre-plotted program chart mounted in the programming device.

1-3-3 Manual Operating Mode

In the manual mode of operation, closed loop control is not utilized; the temperature command and feedback signals exercise no authority over the magnitude of the control signal, and the control signal becomes solely a function of the zero-to-maximum setting of the MANUAL control dial. A bumpless transfer feature is provided to provide a rate of change equal to the reset rate when a difference between manual and automatic is experienced when the controller is switched between operating modes. If the RESET control is in the OFF position the transfer will be at the maximum slew rate of the amplifier.

1-4 Physical Description

The main modular sub-assemblies to the 640U controller are called out in Figure 1-3 below and described under the headings which follow.

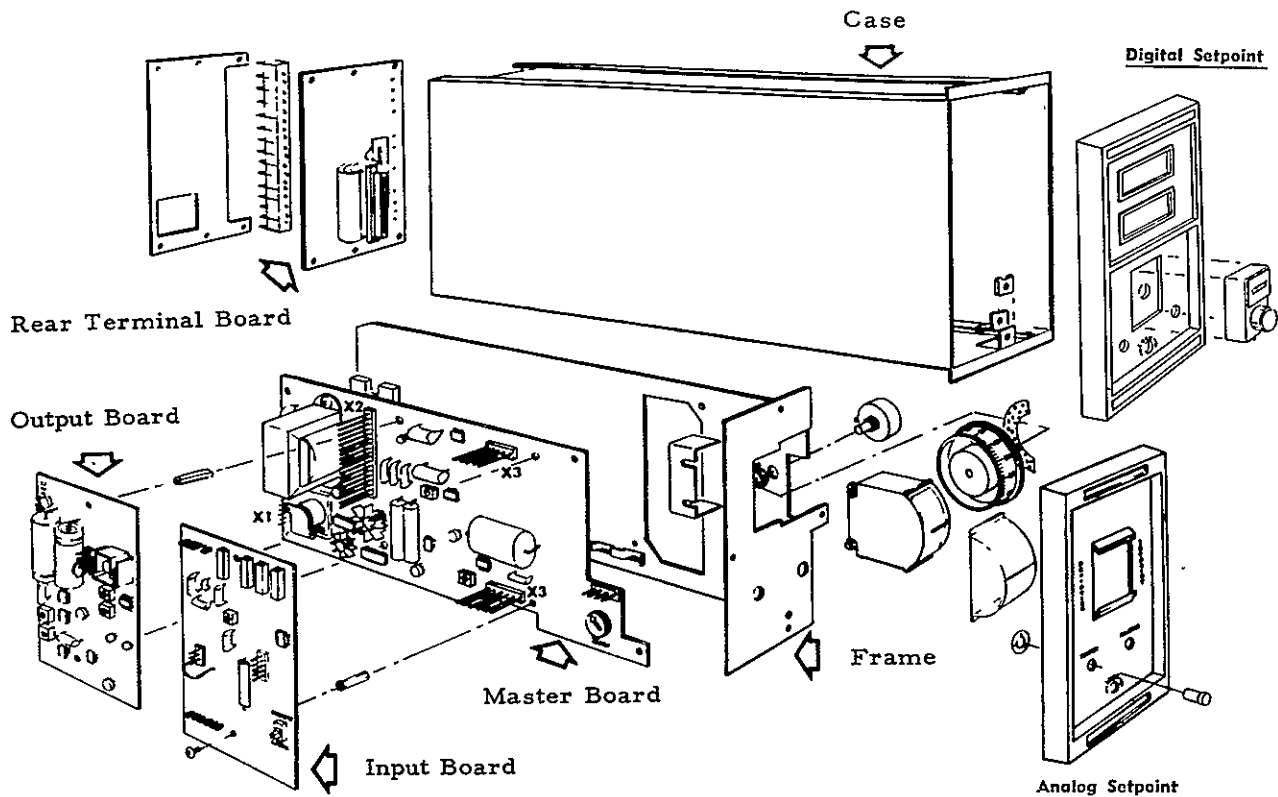


FIGURE 1-3 MAIN MODULAR SUB-ASSEMBLIES

1-4-1 640U Controller

The 640U consists of a case and slide-in-chassis. The case includes a rear terminal board and ribbon cable for connecting it to the plug-in chassis. With the 640U plug-in-unit installed all external wiring connections will terminate at the barrier strips at the back of the unit. The ribbon cable connector and chassis terminal board are keyed to prevent incorrect mating.

The unit measures approximately 7 inches high, 3.5 inches wide, and 14.5 inches deep (18 with DAT or PAT output). Exact dimensions are provided in Figure 2-1 as well as information pertinent to panel mounting the unit.

1-4-2 640U Chassis

The 640U chassis is a slide-in control module. It contains its own power supply. Plug-in input and output boards adapt it to the process to be controlled.

The electronics of the 640U are of completely solid state design utilizing integrated circuit, operational amplifiers as the main active components. These operational amplifiers allow straight DC coupling to amplify the error signal. A change in input of 1 μ V will cause a measureable change in output.

Meters are provided to monitor the error signal (NULL) (standard) and control signal (OUTPUT) (optional DS only). The error signal is the difference between command SETPOINT dial (or remote programmer) and the feedback generated by the sensor (meter scale reflects $\pm 15\%$ input span of controller).

A selector switch on the master board provides the ability to readily change the control action from reverse to direct acting control function to fit the process needs at will.

An optional adjustable deviation alarm circuit is available to switch select a high, low or High/Low alarm from the preset level. The circuit includes an ALARM light and a relay with normally open or normally closed (jumper selected) contacts for remote control or indication.

1-4-2-1 Input Cards

The input card module is a plug-in unit. Each input board is a precision resistor, voltage divider network. Optional input boards accept thermocouple, millivoltage, RTD, voltage and current signals. In each range circuit, a command voltage (determined by the selected setting of the SETPOINT control or remote programmer potentiometer) is compared in a series opposition fashion with the feedback generated by the sensor. The differential between these two signals is the error signal applied to the amplifier circuits. The resistors in each range must be specially selected for the type of sensor to be employed.

A regulated reference voltage is applied to the range card from the reference voltage supply on master board. The range card precisely divides the reference voltage to establish the range of the SETPOINT potentiometer such that its zero and span voltages correspond to the curve of voltage generated by a particular sensor from the minimum to maximum levels of a specific range.

Automatic thermocouple cold junction temperature compensation is provided at the input terminals on the case for TC input controllers. A standard input card is referenced to 75° F if its temperature range is designated in °F; if its temperature range is designated in °C, it is referenced to 25° C. A-1 input boards are provided with a choice (jumper selectable) of upscale, downscale or no thermocouple break protection.

NOTE

The fail safe resistor will cause an undesirable offset in the potentiometric measuring circuits of the range card if the resistance value of the thermocouple circuit exceeds 100 ohms. Therefore, it must be removed if high resistance circuits are to be utilized with the 640U.

1-5 Output Cards

The Model 640U is designed to permit optional outputs. Each output card and rear case termination assembly interfaces the controller to the final control element. An explanation of the different output cards is described below.

1-5-1 Current Proportioning Output Card (CAT)

The CAT output card is used to interface the 640U to remote control elements driven by DC voltage or current. The CAT output board provides jumper selectable for 0 to 5 VDC (into 1K), 1 to 5 milliamperes (into 2K), 4 to 20 milliamperes (into 500 ohms), or 10 to 50 milliamperes (into 200 ohms). Each of the outputs is provided with current limiting to prevent instrument damage should the outputs be shorted while the instrument is in operation.

1-5-1-1 Bipolar CAT (+5 V) Output Card (Option - SP 1)

This version of the CAT output provides a bipolar proportioning voltage +5 to 0 to -5 volts into 2500 ohms on greater load for purposes of interface to processes that utilize dual final control media (i.e., heating/cooling, humidifying/dehumidifying, motoring/loosing torques, etc.).

The +(5V to 0) represents reverse acting control on the underside of setpoint while overside of setpoint is a direct acting control signal reflected by -(0 to 5V) signal.

The CAT output card includes a photo-decoupler to provide complete input/output isolation. That is, there is no hard line path through the instrument from the sensor to the output, eliminating any possibility of ground loop problems.

1-5-2 Time Proportioning Output Card (DAT)

The DAT output card is used for direct control of heating loads. This output is offered in two current sizes: 5 ampere relay and 20 ampere solid state switch. Each device is timed proportioned on/off over a period adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds. For example, with a cycle time of 10 seconds and an output demand of 50% power, the switch could be closed for 5 seconds and open for 5 seconds. With a 1 second cycle time, this same condition would produce $\frac{1}{2}$ second on and $\frac{1}{2}$ second off

1-5-3 Position Proportioning Output Card (PAT)

The position proportioning output card is used to provide open and close relay contacts to operate valves, dampers, and other motor positioned control devices. A retransmit slide wire on the control element (valves, damper, etc.) must be provided as feedback to the PAT output board. The relay contacts of the controller are rated at 5 amp for 120 VAC resistive loads. The output deadband is adjustable from .5 to 5%. The relays are deenergized for 50% of the deadband from when the relays were energized to prevent overshoot due to motor coasting.

TABLE 1-1. CHARACTERISTICS AND SPECIFICATIONS

| | | | | |
|--|---|--|---|--|
| INPUTS (refer to bulletin D640 2 for complete listing of types and spans) | THERMOCOUPLE: Accepts directly any material, has internal cold junction compensation and burnout protection that is field selectable for upscale, downscale or none | | CONTROL ACTION | Switch selectable to Direct or Reverse acting outputs. |
| | RESISTANCE BULB THERMOMETERS: RTD inputs for 3 wire platinum or nickel wound elements accepted directly. | | CONTROL MODES (full 3 mode standard) | PROPORTIONING BANDWIDTH: Continuously variable from 1-50% of input span. RESET: (integral action) Switch selectable in 9 steps (0.1-10 repeats/minute) plus (OFF) with Anti Reset windup occurring outside P.B. RATE (derivative action) Continuously variable (0.1-5 minutes with separate on/off switch). |
| | MILLIVOLT, VOLTAGE or CURRENT: Selected ranges available to accept industry standards from process transmitters. | | | |
| Input Impedances | THERMOCOUPLES: 100K ohms VOLTAGE or MILLIVOLTAGE: 100K ohms. CURRENTS: 2500/High end of span in ma | | optional) Modified for medium fast loops (i.e. speeds, torque, pressures, etc) | P.B.: 10-500% span RESET: 2-200 repeats/minute RATE: 1.2-60 seconds |
| Minimum Practical Spans | THERMOCOUPLES and MILLIVOLTS, at least 10mv change over process span. CURRENTS: at least 0.1ma change over process span RTD'S 60Ω minimum R, with ΔR the greater of 10Ω or 10% of minimum R. | | (optional) Modified fast loops. (i.e power, voltage, currents, small volume pressure systems, etc) | P.B.: 10-500% RESET 20-2,000 Repeats/minute RATE: 0.12-6 seconds |
| Maximum Zero Supression | 50% of high end value. | | AUTO/MANUAL CONTROL | Manual open loop operation by AUTO/MANUAL Switch in secondary control panel, with adjacent manual potentiometer adjustment for process Balanceless Bumpless Transfer is inherent on return to AUTO mode so as to not bump and upset the process |
| Common Mode | Better than 120 db. | | OUTPUTS I/O Isolation | CURRENT or VOLTAGE PROPORTIONING OUTPUT with short circuit protection Controller input and output is isolated by photo coupler and may be operated floating or grounded with potential differences not to exceed 500VDC or 350VAC All CAT cards are field modifiable to: (1-5ma) into 2,000 ohms or less (4-20ma) into 500 ohms or less (10-50ma) into 200 ohms or less (0-5V) into 1,000 ohms or greater Field selectable by switch for Direct or Reverse acting |
| Normal Mode | Better than 40 db at 60Hz. | | | |
| SETPOINTS | Switch selectable local or remote setpoint all models | | | |
| Local Setpoint | Analog Models | Digital Models | CAT (1/5ma) CAT (4/20ma) CAT (10/50ma) CAT (0/5V) | BIPOLAR VOLTAGE PROPORTIONING CAT (±5V) into 2,500 ohms or greater TIME PROPORTIONING with adjustable 1-30 second repeat time DAT(R) mechanical relay rated 120/240VAC at 5/2 5A resistive DAT(S20) solid state relay rated 120/240VAC at 20A resistive, providing zero crossing power control |
| Accuracy | Setpoint: ±½% of span at calibration points. | Setpoint: ±¼% of of span at null. | | |
| Setability | ±0.3% of span on 5 inch calibrated scale | ±0.05% of span ½ digit on 3 digit 10 turn dial | | |
| Remote Setpoint Standard Models | By 1000 ohm external potentiometer or ±(0-15VDC). | | (optional) CAT (±5V) | POSITIONING PROPORTIONING for use with electric valve operators, provides dual contacts rated 120VAC at 5Amperes for CW or CCW motor drive, accepts stem position retransmit potentiometer of any value 100-10K ohms. Dead-band adjustable ½ - 5% of proportional band setting |
| (optional) Cascade Models | Specify one input: 0-5 vdc into 20K ohm 1-5 vdc into 20K ohm 1-5 ma dc into 2,000 ohm 4-20 ma dc into 500 ohm 10-50 ma dc into 200 ohm | | | |
| DEVIATION METER | Analog Models Indicates Process value directly in engineering units | Digital Models Indicates deviation from Setpoint | | |
| SPAN | ±15% span. | ±15% span. | DAT (R) | PAT |
| Accuracy | Indication: ±1% of span at null | Indication: ±1% of span at null. | DAT (S20) | |
| DEVIATIONAL ALARM (optional) | Adjustable 1-10% input Span switch selectable Hi only, Lo only or Hi and Lo, panel light and external contact N O or N C (jumper selectable) indicator alarm state. Deadboard 1% of span | | | |
| NORMAL OPERATING CONDITIONS | Temperature: 40 to 120 F (4° to 49°C.) Influence on accuracy 0.2% of span/F° or 3 μV whichever is greater Line Voltage 120/220V —15% +10% influence on accuracy 0.5% of span/volt Humidity 95% RH Maximum Influence on accuracy: Negligible | | DIMENSIONS | Refer to sketch |
| DRIFT (control point) | Drift of control point is less than 0.1% of span or 30 μV, whichever is greater, over a 72-hour period (constant temperature and voltage) | | WEIGHT | 8 lbs. 13 lbs Shipping. |
| FREQUENCY RESPONSE | Down 20 db at 10Hz. | | MOUNTING | Units may be mounted on 4 inch horizontal centers and 7½ inch vertical centers for high panel densities Hardware included for mounting to panels to ¼" thickness |
| STEP RESPONSE | 100 milliseconds to achieve 63% of final output. | | CONNECTIONS | Barrier terminal strips on rear of case provide wiring terminations to process See photos of Rear Cases for details Internal ribbon cable and plug provide chassis access and disconnect for chassis removal |
| | | | POWER controller only | 120VAC, 50/60 Hz, 10VA (optional) 240VAC, 50/60 Hz, 10VA |

SECTION 2 - INSTALLATION

2-1 General

Installation of the instrument consists of connecting line and signal wiring as described under paragraph 2-3. To panel mount the unit proceed as outlined under the following paragraph. Before attempting installation, it is recommended that the operator read the balance of this manual to assure a full understanding of the operation and physical configuration of the unit.

2-2 Panel Mounting the 640U Controller

The instrument must be mounted in a 12-gauge, or heavier, panel to prevent distortion of the panel due to the weight of the instrument. Cut-out dimensions and other pertinent information for panel mounting are provided in Figure 2-1.

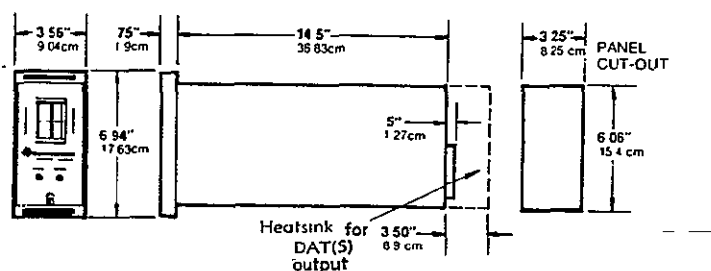


FIGURE 2-1 MOUNTING DIMENSIONS FOR THE 640

Panel mounting is most easily accomplished by first removing the electronics assembly from within the instrument case, and replacing it after the case has been secured to the panel. After removing the controller from its case, insert case through opening (rear end first) until the case flanges contact the mounting panel. Insert the four mounting clips (one at a time) through the holes in the case from the inside. Secure them with the 10 x 32 screws into the tapped mounting brackets of the case.

To remove the electronics assembly, loosen the captive thumb-screws on the front panel of the unit, and draw the chassis out until the stop is reached. Defeat the stop by depressing it and remove the chassis from the case. Unplug the connector cable by squeezing the connector, securing tabs and removing the connector.

2-3 Input/Output Wiring Connections

Connect all input/output wiring to the rear of the case, as shown in Figure 2-2. Check the label on the rear of the case for the correct supply voltage for Terminals 7 and 8 (120 or 220 VAC). Supply voltage for the DAT output option may be any voltage from 120 to a maximum of 240 VAC.

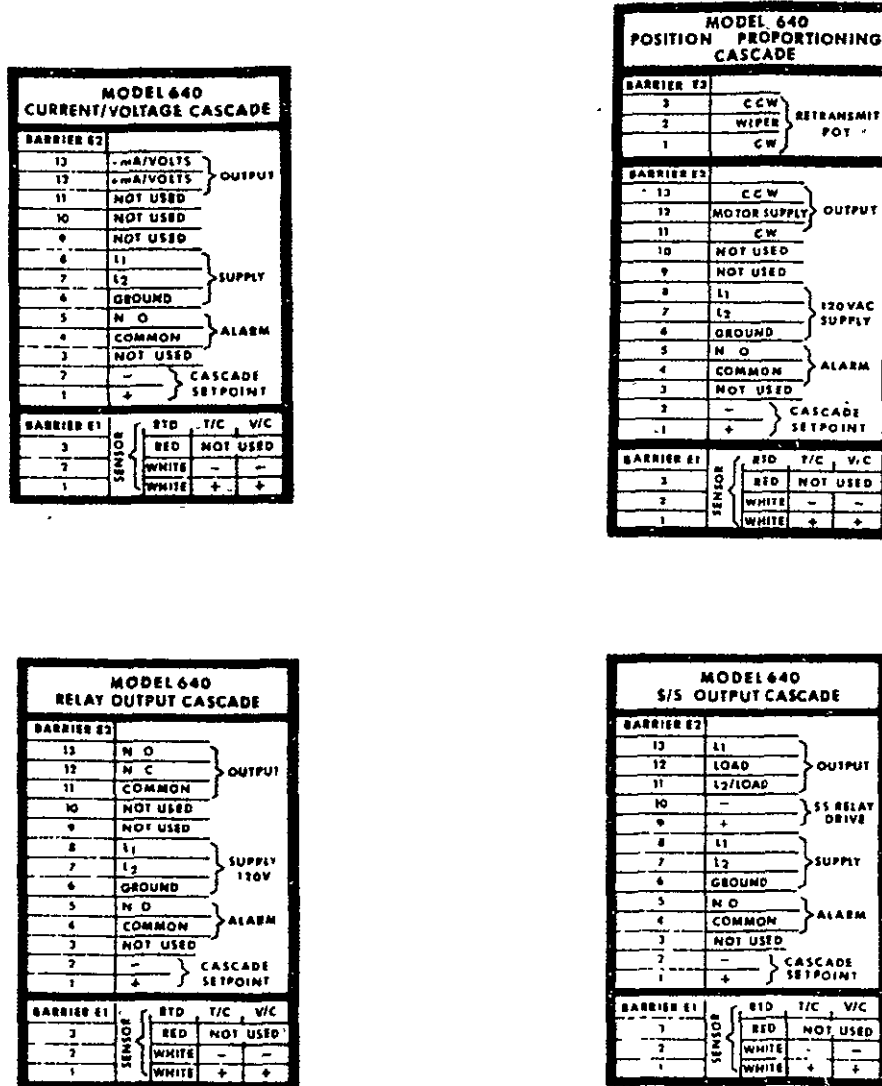


FIGURE 2-2 WIRING CONNECTIONS

| MODEL 640 CURRENT/VOLTAGE OUTPUT | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|-------|------------------|-----|
| BARRIER E2 | | | | |
| 13 | -mA/VOLTS | } | OUTPUT | |
| 12 | +mA/VOLTS | | | |
| 11 | NOT USED | | | |
| 10 | NOT USED | } | SUPPLY 120VAC | |
| 9 | NOT USED | | | |
| 8 | L1 | | | |
| 7 | L2 | } | ALARM | |
| 6 | GROUND | | | |
| 5 | N.O. | | | |
| 4 | COMMON | } | PROGRAMMER | |
| 3 | 0% | | | |
| 2 | WIPER | | | |
| 1 | 100% | | | |
| BARRIER E1 | | | | |
| 3 | SENSOR | RTD | T/C | V/C |
| | | RED | NOT USED | |
| | | WHITE | - | - |
| 2 | | WHITE | + | + |
| 1 | | WHITE | + | + |

| MODEL 640 POSITION PROPORTIONING OUTPUT | | | | |
|---|--------------|-------|-------------------|-----|
| BARRIER E3 | | | | |
| 3 | CCW | } | RETRANSMIT POT | |
| 2 | WIPER | | | |
| 1 | CW | | | |
| BARRIER E2 | | | | |
| 13 | CCW | } | OUTPUT | |
| 12 | MOTOR SUPPLY | | | |
| 11 | CW | | | |
| 10 | NOT USED | } | 120 VAC SUPPLY | |
| 9 | NOT USED | | | |
| 8 | L1 | | | |
| 7 | L2 | } | ALARM | |
| 6 | GROUND | | | |
| 5 | N.O. | | | |
| 4 | COMMON | } | PROGRAMMER | |
| 3 | 0% | | | |
| 2 | WIPER | | | |
| 1 | 100% | | | |
| BARRIER E1 | | | | |
| 3 | SENSOR | RTD | T/C | V/C |
| | | RED | NOT USED | |
| | | WHITE | - | - |
| 2 | | WHITE | + | + |
| 1 | | WHITE | + | + |

| MODEL 640 MECHANICAL RELAY OUTPUT | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------|-------|-------------------|------|
| BARRIER E2 | | | | |
| 13 | NOR/OPEN | } | OUTPUT | |
| 12 | NOR/CLOSED | | | |
| 11 | COMMON | | | |
| 10 | NO/C | } | SS RELAY DRIVE | |
| 9 | NO/C | | | |
| 8 | L1 | | | |
| 7 | L2 | } | SUPPLY 120VAC | |
| 6 | GROUND | | | |
| 5 | NOR/OPEN | | | |
| 4 | COMMON | } | ALARM | |
| 3 | 0% | | | |
| 2 | WIPER | | | |
| 1 | 100% | | | |
| BARRIER E1 | | | | |
| 3 | SENSOR | RTD | T/C | V/C |
| | | RED | NO/C | NO/C |
| | | WHITE | - | - |
| 2 | | WHITE | + | + |
| 1 | | WHITE | + | + |

| MODEL 640 SOLID STATE RELAY OUTPUT | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------|-------|-------------------|------|
| BARRIER E2 | | | | |
| 13 | L1 | } | OUTPUT | |
| 12 | LOAD | | | |
| 11 | L2/LOAD | | | |
| 10 | - | } | SS RELAY DRIVE | |
| 9 | + | | | |
| 8 | L1 | | | |
| 7 | L2 | } | SUPPLY 120 VAC | |
| 6 | GROUND | | | |
| 5 | NOR/OPEN | | | |
| 4 | COMMON | } | ALARM | |
| 3 | 0% | | | |
| 2 | WIPER | | | |
| 1 | 100% | | | |
| BARRIER E1 | | | | |
| 3 | SENSOR | RTD | T/C | V/C |
| | | RED | NO/C | NO/C |
| | | WHITE | - | - |
| 2 | | WHITE | + | + |
| 1 | | WHITE | + | + |

FIGURE 2-2A WIRING CONNECTIONS

Output Selection by Jumper Wire for CAT (Current or Voltage Output) Board

The selection of current or voltage output, and the establishment of current output range, is accomplished by installation of jumper wires on the CAT board. Refer to the tabulated description of necessary jumpers given on schematic diagram number KD41679. The jumpers are to be installed in the appropriate positions in the board, in the area between the word "OUTPUT" at the edge of the board, and the potentiometer P4 near the center of the board.

NOTE

These jumpers are normally installed at the factory.

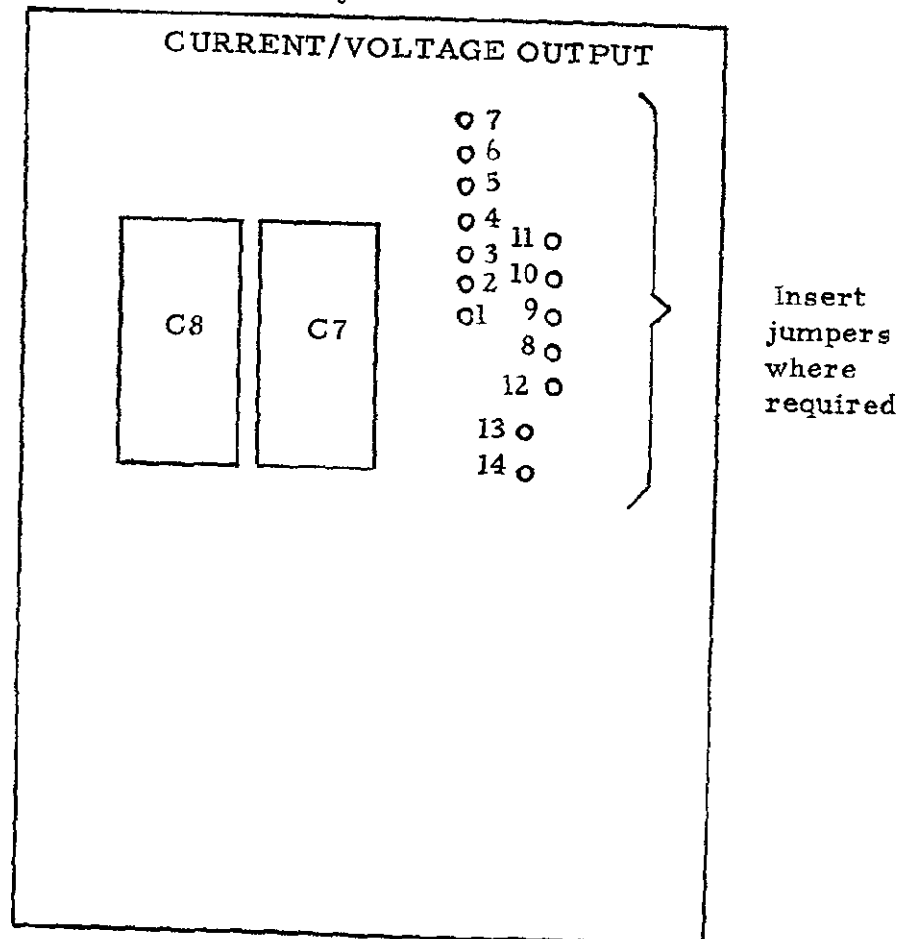


FIGURE 2-3 CAT BOARD JUMPER LOCATIONS

SECTION 3 - OPERATING CONTROLS AND INDICATORS

3-1 General

Operating controls and indicators for monitoring the status of the instrument are listed and described under the following heading, their physical locations are called out in Figures 3-1, 3-2, and 3-3.

3-2 Front Panel Controls and Indicators

The 640U front face provides access to the setpoint control. Deviation indication and output indication (optional on DS640 only) as well as "power on" and "alarm" lights comprise the instrument face.

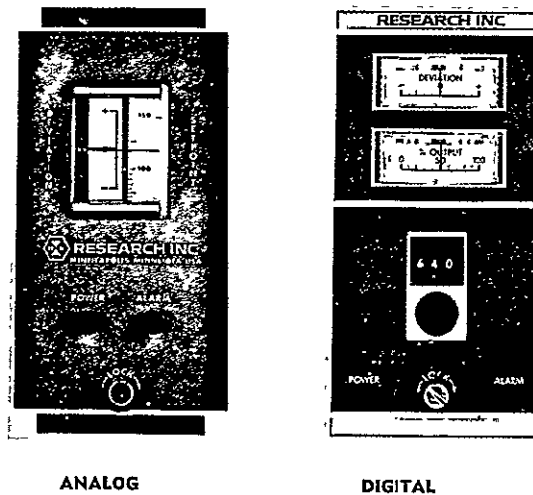


FIGURE 3-1 640 FRONTS

3-2-1 POWER Indicator

This green indicator is lighted whenever line voltage is applied to the unit.

3-2-2 ALARM Indicator

Red indicator is lighted whenever an alarm condition exists.

3-2-3 SETPOINT Control

The 640U (analog) SETPOINT is a one turn dial providing direct setting of the process variable. The 5 inch scale is computer characterized to compensate for sensor nonlinearities.

The DS640U (digital) SETPOINT is a ten turn logging setter. Clockwise rotation of this dial (increasing dial settings) increases the command level requiring ever-increasing feedback. A digital printout is provided to correlate setpoint dial divisions to engineering units.

3-2-4 DEVIATION Indicator

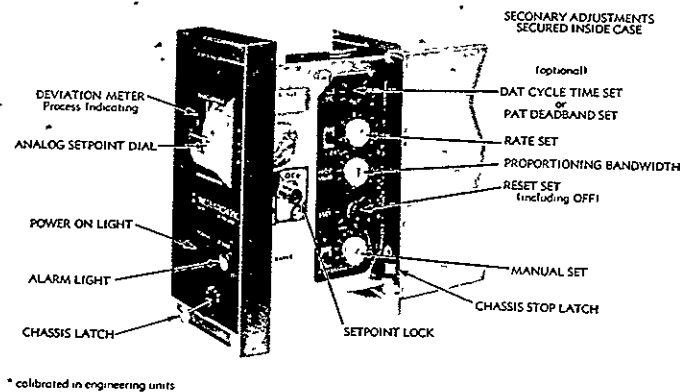
The DEVIATION indicator scale is calibrated to the setpoint dial on the analog 640U and 15% on the digital 640U. When the DEVIATION meter is centered at zero (null) on the scale, the feedback is equal to the command.

3-2-5 OUTPUT Indicator (optional)

The OUTPUT indicator is scaled 0 to 100%.

3-3 Standard Sub-Panel Controls

This group of controls and indicators is located behind the front panel of the 640U access to these controls is achieved by loosening the captive thumb screw on the front panel, and drawing the panel assembly forward to its stop.



NOTE: PC Boards for both Analog and Digital controllers are identical and interchangeable.

FIGURE 3-2 RIGHT SUB-PANEL CONTROLS

The individual controls in this group are utilized to set the 640U up for operation with a particular feedback signal and operating range, and to adjust the instrument for optimum controlled response.

3-3-1 Proportional Band

This control provides the means for adjusting the gain of the 640U proportional circuitry. The gain of the 640U is defined as the level to which feedback may deviate from command setpoint before maximum output signal is reached. The proportional band is adjustable from 1% to 50% of input span (optionally 10 - 500% of input span).

Clockwise rotation of the proportional band control increases the proportional band, reducing the instrument gain. The tighter the proportional band, the more responsive the controller will be to shifts in the level of feedback signal. For optimum controlling accuracy during operation, this control should be set for minimum proportional band consistent with system stability. If the gain of the 640U is set too high minor shifts in the feedback cause maximum corrective signal to be applied to the output load, causing unstable system operation.

3-3-2 Reset Control (integral)

The automatic reset circuit is standard to all 640U controllers and may be inhibited if not desired by the off position of the Reset adjustment. The Reset function is essentially an integrating amplifier that acts on the droop or error between setpoint and process feedback and adds an integrated term to the controller output bringing the process into setpoint.

The Reset adjustment controls the integration time of the reset circuit. The adjustment is a 10-position switch with Off in the fully counterclockwise position and approximately doubling reset times (from 1 to 10 repeats per minute) as the switch is rotated clockwise. That is, the first position would be Off, the second position would be .1 repeats per minute, the third position would be .2 repeats per minute, the fourth position .4 repeats per minute, the fifth position would be .6 repeats per minute, the sixth position would be 1 repeats per minute, etc. Hence, at the lower settings the reset signal will be added more slowly than at the higher settings.

The reset circuitry also includes an anti-reset windup or lockout circuit. The lockout circuit prevents reset from integrating when the control variable is outside of the proportional band. The reset circuit will begin to integrate again as soon as the error signal returns to within the limits of the proportional band.

The reset Off position on the selector switch is provided to eliminate reset from the circuit when initial system setup is being accomplished. This provides for optimum setting of the proportional band without the influence of reset in the control circuitry.

3-3-3 Rate Control (derivative)

Rate control is used to eliminate system overshoots. The rate signal is generated only when the error signal is changing in magnitude. When the error signal is constant, the rate signal is not generated. The rate control establishes the magnitude of the rate signal to be added to oppose changes in the control variable. The rate potentiometer is calibrated in a clockwise direction from .1 to 5 minutes. This correlates to the time in minutes that it would take the error signal to deviate from zero (setpoint) to the edge of the proportional band (or from the edge of the proportional band to zero) at a given rate of change.

Primarily, the rate circuit is a negative feedback which is designed to compensate for lags in control systems. That is, systems where immediate changes in input do not result in immediate changes in process variable. On slow responding systems where the lag is extensive, the higher rate control settings is applicable; on fast responding systems where lag is minimal, the lower rate control settings works better. On many fast responding systems, rate signal may not be necessary at all, and in fact, rate may be detrimental to system stability. The rate In/Out Switch is placed in the out position in these instances.

3-3-4 Cycle Time/Deadband Control

The cycle time control knob is provided on all 640U instruments with time proportioning (DAT) outputs. This adjustment determines the time frame for the time proportioning output. It is adjustable in a clockwise rotation from 1. to 30 seconds.

Cycle time adjustments are a function of loop response and customer preference. Fast responding systems require shorter cycle times, while slow responding systems can tolerate longer cycle times, and consequently, fewer operations of the load control device.

The cycle time adjusts the time frame for proportioning power to the load. For example, with a 50% output demand and a 10 second cycle time, the instrument would supply closed contacts for 5 seconds and open contacts for 5 seconds. If in this same instance the cycle times were 1 second, the contacts would be closed for 1/2 second and open for 1/2 second.

When used with a position proportioning (PAT) output card the deadband adjustment reduces the seek limit to prevent the driven motor from cycling continuously. The deadband is adjustable from .5 to 5% of controller output span.

3-3-5 Manual Output Control

All 640U instruments are provided with a standard Auto/Manual selector switch and manual output control potentiometer (refer to Figure 3-2). Manual control is provided to allow operation of the process open loop manual prior to automatic operation. This is desirable sometimes for calibrating final control elements such as valves and power control devices.

When the Auto/Manual switch is in the manual position, the output (regardless of the output board) is commanded between 0 and 100% as a function of rotation of the manual control.

A bumpless transfer circuit provides a rate of change equal to the reset rate when switching from the manual to automatic modes of operation. The reset rate is switched off the rate will equal the maximum slew rate of the amplifier.

3-3-6 Local/Remote (Programming) Switch

The Local/Remote switch is provided on all 640U input boards (see Figure 3-3). This switch selects either the front panel located setpoint or an externally provided 1,000 ohm potentiometer (such as a RESEARCH, INCORPORATED DATA-TRAK Programmer) or 15 VDC external supply.

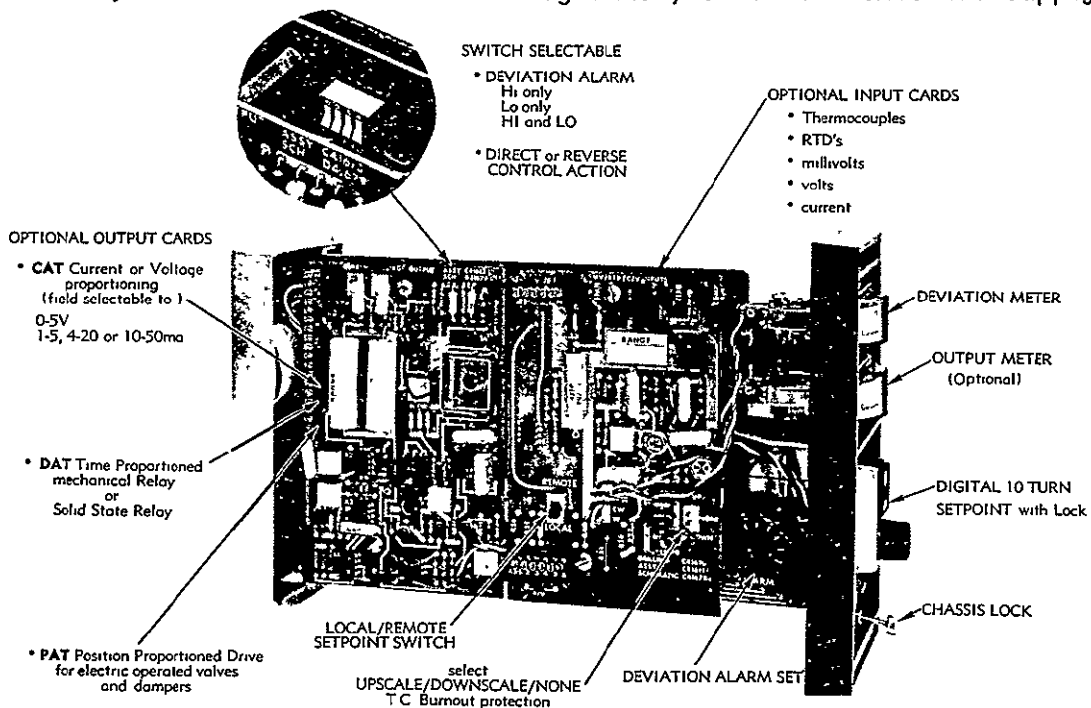


Figure 3-3 Bacpanel Controls

3-3-7 Cascade Control

A cascade control system differs from the basic single loop feedback system in that it employs two feedback controllers so arranged that the output of one controller, called the master or primary, is the setpoint of the other controller called the slave or secondary.

In single loop feedback systems, a load upset is allowed to travel all the way through the system before corrective action is taken. In cascade control systems, load upsets in the secondary portions of the process are handled by the secondary (or slave) controller. This allows the SECONDARY controllers' loop to be "tightened" with faster reset times and narrower proportional band settings, while the primary controller has a wider proportional band and slower reset, controlling the process with a more stable and uniform control.

3-3-8 Alarm Control (Optional)

The alarm control circuit provides a manual ALARM adjust to select the deviation limits (above or below the setpoint) at which the ALARM indicator will light and the alarm relay will energize. The deviation limit is switch selectable (via the switch block on the master board) to select either the High, Low or High/Low alarm. With the high switch in the ON position the Alarm indicator will light when the setpoint high limit deviation limit has been exceeded. With the Low switch in the ON position the alarm indicator will come on and the relay energized when the low level deviation limit has been exceeded. With both the High and Low switches in the ON position the alarm indicator will light and the alarm relay will energize when either the high or low deviation limits have been exceeded.

3-3-9 (Direct) Forward/Reverse Control

The 640U is also equipped with forward and reverse switches. These switches (located on the switch block on the Master Board) are operated to enable the desired response to the setpoint control level. With the Forward switch in the On position the control output control signal will increase as the setpoint level is exceeded. With the Reverse switch in the On position the output control signal will decrease as the setpoint level is approached from underside. (See figure 3-

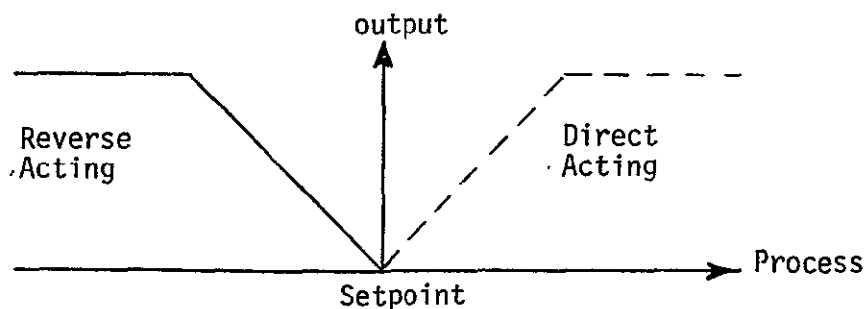


Figure 3-4 Forward/Reverse Control

SECTION 4 - NORMAL OPERATING PROCEDURES

4-1 General

This section of the manual provides information for placing the 640 in operation.

4-2 Pre-Operating Checkout

Prior to operation of the 640U, the following conditions should be insured:

1. All interconnections are proper and secure and correct input power is applied.
2. Continuity of the input checked.
3. Polarity of the input connections to the 640U double checked.
4. Thermocouple extension wire as (if a temperature application) isolated as far as possible from line and load wiring.
5. The FORWARD/REVERSE and ALARM switches are set to the desired position.
6. Burnout selected.

If the unit is used with a RESEARCH, INCORPORATED power controller, before placing the unit in operation, refer to the appropriate heading in the power controller instruction manual and select the proper operating mode for the firing circuit, depending upon the specific type of load to which the instrument is connected.

CAUTION:

Do this before applying line voltage to the unit.

4-3 Manual Operating Procedures

In manual operating mode, the value of the output is solely a function of the selected setting of the MANUAL control. In this mode the final control element can be operated between 0 and 100%.

The procedure for placing the unit in operation in manual mode is as follows:

1. Rotate MANUAL control fully counterclockwise.
2. Position AUTO/MAN switch to MANUAL.

3. Apply line voltage to the instrument.
4. Turn the MANUAL control fully clockwise. The final control element should smoothly vary, throughout the desired range.

NOTE

The MANUAL potentiometer is dead at the maximum CW and CCW positions.

4-4 Adjusting the Instrument to a Process

A closed loop process is initiated by rotating the SETPOINT dial to a setting corresponding to the desired process level.

After establishing the setpoint command level, the PROPORTIONAL BAND control must be adjusted for proper control operation. The rate and reset action are added to proportional control after the PROPORTIONAL BAND adjustment has been accomplished.

4-4-1 Adjusting the PROPORTIONAL BAND Control

The PROPORTIONAL BAND control setting establishes the level to which error signal magnitude deviates from null before full output is delivered. The PROPORTIONAL BAND control setting should be turned counter-clockwise (the proportional band tightened) until system oscillations occur in response to small shifts in command (setpoint) level. The PROPORTIONAL BAND control setting is then turned clockwise (proportional band widened) until oscillations cease. (See Figure 4-1.)

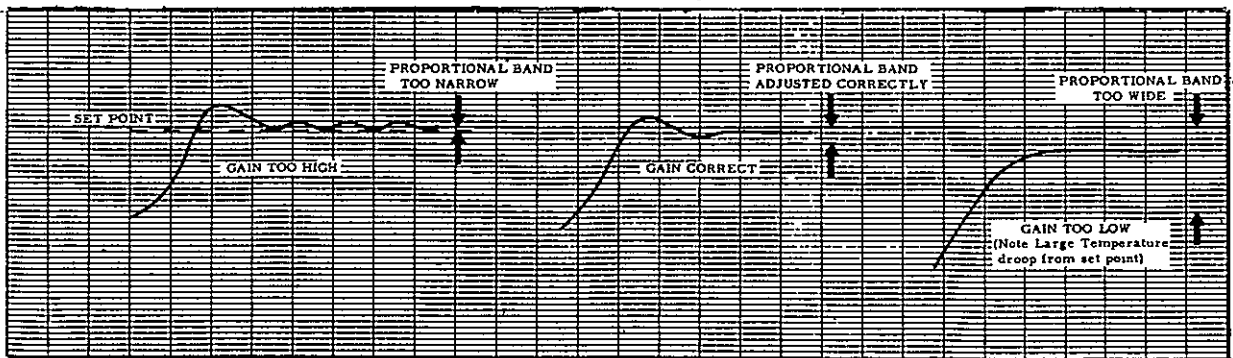


FIGURE 4-1 PROPORTIONAL BAND CONTROL ADJUSTMENTS

Once the DEVIATION Indicator has settled out after widening of the proportional band, signal is added to the proportional signal to bring the process exactly to setpoint (null). Refer to the information under the following paragraph for adjustment of the RESET control.

4-4-2 Adjusting the RESET Control

Reset signal is added to proportional control after the setpoint has been selected and the PROPORTIONAL BAND control adjusted as outlined under the two preceding paragraphs.

To initially introduce reset action, turn the RESET control to the lowest (.1) setting (fully counterclockwise) so the reset signal is added at its slowest rise rate. It is not recommended that reset signal be added at the faster times (repeats per minute) until the operator has had some experience of the effect of reset signal rise rate on system stability. Generally, reset is added at the slower rates on the slower responding systems, on faster responding systems and specimens. Faster reset rise rates result in system oscillations and/or overshoot.

Most high response systems (such as those using radiant heating) do not normally require much reset, since the high response allows a band of proportional control of only a few degrees Fahrenheit. Slow response systems generally demand wider bands of proportional control to provide stable system operation. Wider bands proportionally increase droop, which must then be cancelled out by automatic reset action if accurate control is to be achieved (see Heading 3-3-2).

With the unit stabilized under proportional control as described under the preceding heading, start to add RESET. Observe the DEVIATION indicator for a decrease in the indicated droop error. Slowly, rotate the RESET control clockwise one increment and observe the DEVIATION indicator for reset action and indication of rise rate.

When the DEVIATION indicator nulls out at zero, increase the setting of the SETPOINT dial and again observe the DEVIATION indicator for reset action and any overshoot. If there is no overshoot and the process is responding too slowly, increase the setting of the RESET control clockwise another increment, and again shift the SETPOINT control to increase the command level. At some point, some overshoot and/or oscillation should be noted. The RESET control setting must then be decreased (turned counterclockwise to lower setting) until just a very small amount of overshoot and/or oscillation occurs with repeated shifts upward in command level. It may be necessary to widen the proportional band with the addition of reset signal. Figure 4-2 shows typical process versus time histories for three RESET control settings.

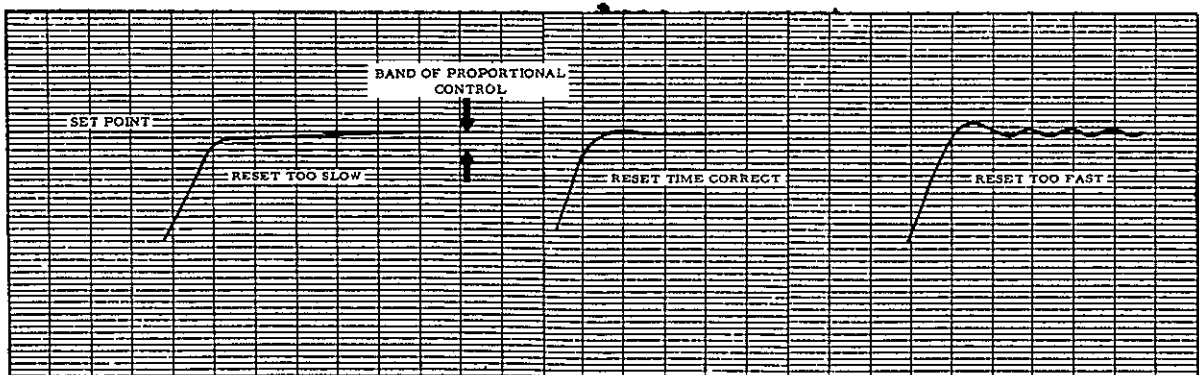


FIGURE 4-2 ADDING RESET ACTION TO PROPORTIONAL CONTROL

Reset action is automatically inhibited outside the proportional band of control by a special anti-reset circuit (in reset only instruments) and by the rate in 640's with rate to prevent an overshoot after a shift in command point greater than the width of the proportional band.

If a satisfactory setting of the RESET control cannot be achieved without unacceptable overshoot, or, if even without reset the system is subject to unacceptable overshoot, rate action may be required to stabilize the system. If rate action is required, place the RESET control fully counterclockwise and proceed as outlined under the following heading. When rate action is required, the sequence of control adjustment must be GAIN, RATE, RESET and then RATE again.

4-4-3 Adjusting the RATE Control

Rate action may be added to proportional control or proportional plus reset control to improve system responsiveness and to prevent overshoot. However, some systems can tolerate no rate action at all being inherently too responsive and/or unstable. On the other hand, some systems have satisfactory response without rate action, being stable enough and responsive enough to achieve setpoint without rate action. If rate action cannot be tolerated or is unnecessary, the RATE In/Out Switch should be left in the out position.

To introduce rate action, slowly rotate the RATE control clockwise up from its zero position while at a control point, until system oscillation occurs. Excessive rate action is characterized by system oscillations of a higher frequency than those produced by an excessively narrow proportional band. When system oscillations begin, reduce the setting of the RATE control until oscillations cease.

When the system has stabilized after oscillation, shift the setting of the SETPOINT control and observe the results on the DEVIATION meter. If the RATE control is too high, the DEVIATION indicator will indicate a "hunting" action characterized by a series of jerky movements of the pointer as it enters the null area. If rate action is not sufficient, the DEVIATION indicator will indicate overshoot by large deviations over setpoint. Figure 4-3 shows typical process versus time histories for three RATE control settings.

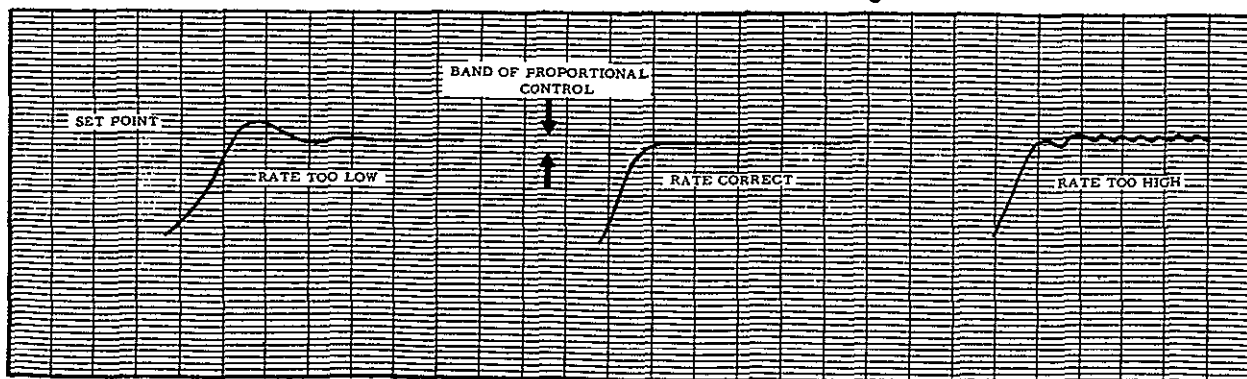


FIGURE 4-3 ADDING RATE ACTION TO PROPORTIONAL CONTROL

Rate action may be increased as long as overshoot decreases with small shifts in command (setpoint) level. When the best setting of the RATE control has been achieved refer to Heading 4-4-2, and if necessary, readjust the RESET control.

Occasionally, the amount of extraneous signal pickup in a system will not permit the use of rate action since this action greatly amplifies noise. This problem can usually be overcome by grounding the specimen and the controller, and by twisting the thermocouple leads and keeping them well away from the power wiring in temperature applications.

4-5 Programmer Operating Procedure

When an external programming device has been connected to the instrument as described in Section 2, the following procedure is used to adjust the unit for programmer operating mode:

1. Place the instrument in setpoint operating mode and adjust PROPORTIONAL BAND, RESET, and RATE controls as described in paragraph 4-4.
2. Place the LOCAL/REMOTE switch in PROGRAMMER mode, and initiate programming operation.

When establishing the settings of the PROPORTIONAL BAND, RESET, and RATE controls in setpoint, prior to programming (step 1), these settings are established at the high process variable level of the program.

4-6 Adjusting the ALARM Control

To set the optional ALARM control, turn it to the maximum clockwise position. Position the HIGH or LOW switches S1-1 and S1-2 to enable either a high level, low level or High/Low deviation detection as follows:

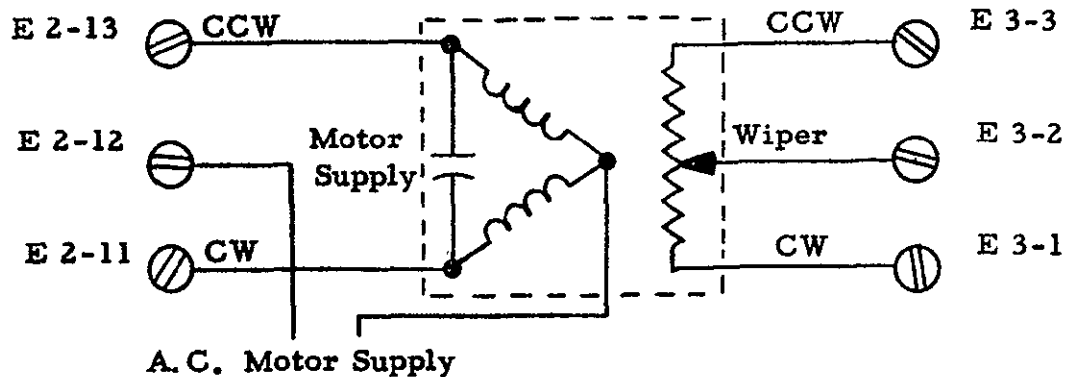
| | |
|------------|-------------------|
| HIGH LEVEL | S1-1 ON, S1-2 OFF |
| LOW LEVEL | S1-1 OFF, S1-2 ON |
| HIGH/LOW | S1-1 and S1-2 ON |
| NO ALARM | S1-1 and S1-2 OFF |

Keeping the process feedback level constant, either by disconnecting the output signal or removing the final control element, turn the Setpoint dial until the DEVIATION meter nulls. Noting the Setpoint level, increase (or decrease) the Setpoint dial to a setting equal to the desired deviation limit (maximum of 10% of span). Adjust the ALARM control counterclockwise until the ALARM light is lit. The Alarm contact is usually supplied normally open but may be changed to normally closed by removing the jumper from X1-8 to the terminal marked NO on the Master p.c. board and installing the jumper from X1-8 to the terminal marked NC.

The decal on the side of the 640U case shows the rear terminal board connections. The CW (clockwise) and CCW (counterclockwise) notation is referenced to the retransmit potentiometer only.

The output CW terminal is connected to the motor lead which causes the retransmit potentiometer to move towards the CW end. Conversely, the output CCW terminal is connected to the motor lead which causes the retransmit potentiometer to move toward the CCW end.

A typical motor operator is:



TYPICAL VALVE INTERFACE AND ADJUSTMENTS

(Note: Free the mechanical linkage between operator and valve as an initial condition.)

- ON 640U 1) For initial checkout place the 640U in MANUAL mode with the switch on the master board. Turn the MANUAL potentiometer to mid-scale. Energize the 640U and the motor. The motor should run to mid-range. If the motor runs to one end or the other, reverse the E 3-3 and E 3-1 leads.
- 2) Adjust the CYCLE TIME potentiometer (which is the dead band adjustment) so that the motor does not cycle continuously.
- ON VALVE 3) Manually adjust the valve to closed position as per valve manufacturing instructions.
- 4) Set the motor operator retransmit pot to closed or "0" and of pot.
- ON 640U 5) With controller on and in manual control mode with manual pot at "0", check to see that valve just closes and motor doesn't overtorque the valve into its seat.
- 6) Slowly rotate the manual pot towards the open end, watch the valve travel to insure the operator is not driving the valve into its fully open mechanical stop.
- 7) If it tends to overdrive:
Adjust the span pot on the 640U output card to reduce the operator stroke to that of the mechanical travel of the valve.
- 8) Recheck the zero or closed end of the stroke by repeating step three.

SECTION 5 - CALIBRATION PROCEDURES

5-1 GENERAL

This section contains the procedures for initial checkout, power supply tests, master board checks and adjustment and Input/Output calibration procedures.

NOTE

The following procedures require a voltmeter with 10 microvolt resolution, oscilloscope and a precision millivolt source or decade resistance box depending on the type of input board to be calibrated.

5-2 INITIAL CHECKOUT

Before placing the 640U in operation or prior to making calibration adjustments, perform the following procedures:

STEP 1. Check the operation of the setpoint controls. On the analog units check for correct centering on the setpoint dial. On the digital units check for 000 reading on the odometer scale when control is turned fully CCW.

STEP 2. Loosen the retaining screw and draw chassis out to its stop.

STEP 3. Visually inspect for broken or loose components.

STEP 4. Press the chassis stop to slide the chassis out to its maximum extension (do not disconnect ribbon cable) and repeat step 3.

STEP 5. Replace chassis in housing and tighten retaining screw.

STEP 6. Check the power connections at the rear of the 640U housing. Make sure the proper voltage is applied to the unit.

STEP 7. Energize the unit with input power. Observe if the green, POWER indicator is ON.

5-3 POWER SUPPLY CHECKOUT (Schematic KD47139)

To perform the following checks on the power supply loosen the retaining screw and extend the chassis to gain access to the test points.

STEP 1. Attach the ground lead of voltmeter to terminal X2-4.

STEP 2. Probe test point X2-3 for $-15 \pm 15\text{M VDC}$, Adjust P7.

STEP 3. Probe test point X2-5 for $+15 \pm 15\text{M VDC}$, Adjust P8.

STEP 4. Probe test point X2-6 for $+27 \pm 3\text{ VDC}$.

5-3 MASTER BOARD CHECKOUT (Schematic D47139)

The following procedures are used to calibrate and adjust the master board.

5-3.1 Amplifier Board

STEP 1. With the 640U chassis extended carefully remove the input board to expose the master circuit board.

STEP 2. Set the following controls as listed below:

PROPORTIONAL BAND - fully CCW
RATE - OFF
RESET - OFF
AUTO/MANUAL-AUTO

STEP 3. Connect jumper between terminals X3-7 and X3-8.

STEP 4. Connect voltmeter between pin 6 of U1 (AD540) and X3-7.

STEP 5. Adjust NULL BALANCE pot P3 for $0 \pm .01$ volts.

STEP 6. Remove jumper from terminals X3-7 and X3-8 and replace input board.

5-3.2 Alarm Circuit

STEP 1. Connect voltmeter between X3-7 and X3-8.

STEP 2. Connect a millivolt source to terminals E1-1 and E1-2 at the input connector at rear of terminal board.

STEP 3. Set the following controls:
ALARM pot P1 - Maximum CW
HIGH/LOW alarm - On

STEP 4. Adjust millivolt input or setpoint control until ALARM indicator is On. The voltmeter should read $-.80$ to $-.85$ volts.

STEP 5. Adjust the millivolt input or SETPOINT control in the opposite direction from step 4 and observe that ALARM indicator is off. Continue to adjust the millivolt input (or SETPOINT control) until ALARM is just On. The voltmeter should read $+.80$ to $+.85$ volts.

NOTE

The difference between the reading obtained in step 4 should be less than .5 volts.

STEP 6. Position the low alarm (L) switch to OFF. Observe that the ALARM indicator is off. Adjust the millivolt input (or SETPOINT) for a positive deviation and observe that ALARM indicator is On.

STEP 7. Position the low alarm (L) switch to ON and the high alarm (H) switch to OFF. Adjust the millivolt source (or SETPOINT) for a negative deviation and observe that the ALARM indicator is On.

STEP 8. Position both high (H) and low (L) alarm switches to ON.

5-3.3 Forward/Reverse Switch

The following steps are used to check the operation of the forward/reverse acting feature:

STEP 1. Connect voltmeter to terminals X2-2 and X2-4.

STEP 2. Set the following controls switches to the position indicated:

PROP BAND - Maximum CW
RATE - Off
RESET - Off
AUTO/MAN - MAN
Forward/Reverse - OFF (Reverse acting mode)

STEP 3. Adjust MAN potentiometer CCW for +3 to +4 volt reading on voltmeter.

STEP 4. Adjust MAN potentiometer CW for -3 to -4 volt reading on voltmeter.

STEP 5. Set Forward/Reverse switches to ON (Forward acting mode).

STEP 6. Adjust MAN potentiometer P5 maximum CCW for a +3 to +4.5 volts reading.

STEP 7. Adjust MAN potentiometer P5 maximum CW for a -3 to -4.5 reading.

STEP 8. Readjust MAN potentiometer P5 for a +3 volt reading.

STEP 9. Reset Forward/Reverse switches to OFF (REVERSE acting mode and verify +3 \pm .3 volt reading on voltmeter.

5-3.4 Reset Check

The following procedures are used to check the operation of the reset circuits.

- STEP 1. Conenct voltmeter to terminats X2-2 and X2-4.
- STEP 2. Set the following controls to the position indicated.
RATE - Off (Max CCW)
RESET - Off (Max CCW)
AUTO/MANUAL - AUTO
FORWARD/REVERSE - OFF
- STEP 3. Adjust millivolt input to +1 volt reading on voltmeter.
- STEP 4. Quickly turn RESET control fully CW.
- STEP 5. Observe voltmeter. Voltage should change from 1 volt to -3 volts in 12 ± 2 seconds.
- STEP 6. Set AUTO/MANUAL switch to MANUAL and adjust MANUAL control potentiometer for +1 volt reading on voltmeter.
- STEP 7. Observe a bumpless transfer in the output to a -3 volt reading in a 12 ± 2 second interval

5-3.5 Rate Check

The following procedures are used to check the operation of the rate circuit:

- STEP 1. Set the following controls to the position indicated:
PROP BAND - Max CW
RATE - 5
RESET - Off
AUTO/MANUAL - AUTO
- STEP 2. Connect voltmeter to X2-2 and X2-4.
- STEP 3. Set RATE control to off.
- STEP 4. Set AUTO/MANUAL to MANUAL- wait one second, then set AUTO/MANUAL to AUTO.

STEP 5. Adjust input voltage from millivolt source for +1 volt reading on voltmeter.

STEP 6. Set RATE switch to On. The output should jump to -5 to -7 volts and slowly decay to +.5 volts in 15 seconds (+10 to +5) seconds settling out at +1 volts.

5-3.6 Reset Lockout Check

STEP 1. Set the following controls to the position indicated:
PROP BAND - Max CW
RATE - Off
AUTO/MANUAL - AUTO
RESET - Max CW
FORWARD/REVERSE - REVERSE (both switches to off)

STEP 2. Connect a voltmeter between terminals X2-2 and X2-4.

STEP 3. Adjust millivolt input or SETPOINT control to 1 division of negative deviation.

STEP 4. The voltmeter should slowly read -3.75 to -4.25 then jump back to a -3 to -3.5 volt reading on the voltmeter.

STEP 5. Readjust SETPOINT for 1 division of positive deviation.

STEP 6. The voltmeter should slowly read +3.75 to +4.75 volts then jump back to a +3 to +3.5 volt reading on the voltmeter.

NOTE

The reset lockout check can also be performed by setting the AUTO/MANUAL switch to MANUAL, setting the MANUAL potentiometer to a + or - 3 volt reading and then switching to AUTO and observing a jump to 3 to 3.5 volt reading on the voltmeter.

5-3.7 Proportional Band Check

The following procedures are used to verify proper operation of the proportional band:

STEP 1. Set the following controls and switches to the position indicated:

RATE - Off

RESET - Off

AUTO/MANUAL - AUTO

PROP BAND - Max CW

FORWARD/REVERSE - REVERSE (both switches Off)

STEP 2. Connect voltmeter between terminals X2-2 and X2-4.

STEP 3. Position SETPOINT at center of span.

STEP 4. Adjust millivolt input for a +3 volt reading on meter.

STEP 5. Reposition SETPOINT to full scale and observe -2.5 to -3 volt reading on the voltmeter.

STEP 6. Rotate PROP BAND control max CCW.

STEP 7. Adjust SETPOINT for -3 volt reading at voltmeter.

STEP 8. Setpoint reading should be 1% of center of setpoint span used in step 3.

5-4 Input Calibration (See schematic KC41678)

The following paragraphs list the procedures required to set up the input amplifier for operation:

5-4.1 Amplifier Balance

The following procedures are used to balance the input amplifier prior to connection to the remote thermocouple or sensor:

STEP 1. Set LOCAL/REMOTE switch to LOCAL position.

STEP 2. Turn SETPOINT control to minimum setting.

STEP 3. Rotate SPAN potentiometer fully CCW.

STEP 4. Set ZERO potentiometer for 0 volt output at wiper.

STEP 5. Insert jumper between wiper of ZERO potentiometer and X3-7.

STEP 6. Insert jumper across capacitor C7 (.47 ufd).

STEP 7. Insert jumper across capacitor C1 (18 ufd).

STEP 8. Measure voltage between terminals X3-8 and X3-7.

STEP 9. Adjust NULL balance potentiometer (P1) for an 0 volt ± 0.01 volt meter reading.

STEP 10. Remove jumpers from ZERO potentiometer and capacitors C-7 and C-1.

5-4.2 Thermocouple Input Calibration

The following procedures are used to calibrate the input amplifier for use with a thermocouple:

STEP 1. Measure temperature at location of thermocouple with thermometer.

STEP 2. Refer to reference chart for desired compensator millivoltage.

STEP 3. Use voltmeter to measure voltage between terminals E1-2 and E1-3 at rear of terminal board.

STEP 4. Adjust COMP potentiometer on input board for desirable voltage (± 0.01 millivolt).

STEP 5. Disconnect voltmeter.

STEP 6. Obtain minimum and maximum millivolt ranges from the reference table for the selected thermocouple for the 32°F (0°C) level.

STEP 7. Subtract offset millivoltage from Figure 5-1 from the maximum and minimum value obtained from Step 6 to establish the zero and full scale input values.

STEP 8. Connect a voltmeter between terminals X3-7 and X3-8.

STEP 9. Connect a millivolt source to the E2-1 (+) and E2-2 (-) input terminals.

STEP 10. Set the input level to the zero value obtained in step 7.

STEP 11. Set the SETPOINT control to the zero point.

STEP 12. Adjust the ZERO potentiometer (P4) for 0 ± 0.01 VDC.

- STEP 13. Set the input millivolt level to the full scale value calculated in step 7.
- STEP 14. Adjust the SETPOINT control to maximum.
- STEP 15. Adjust the span potentiometer (P3) for $0 \pm .01$ volts between X3-7 and X3-8.
- STEP 16. Repeat steps 10 through 15 until no further adjustment is required.
- STEP 17. Set millivolt input to the full scale value calculated in step 7.
- STEP 18. Set SETPOINT control to minimum.
- STEP 19. Adjust GAIN potentiometer (P5) for $8 \pm .01$ volt reading on volt meter.

5-4.3 Millivolt Input Calibration

The following procedures are used for calibrating the input board for millivolt input levels:

- STEP 1. Obtain correct compensation voltage from compensation chart.
- STEP 2. Measure voltage between E1-2 and E1-3 on the rear terminal board.
- STEP 3. Adjust COMP potentiometer (P2) for compensated reading on the voltmeter.
- STEP 4. Disconnect and remove voltmeter.
- STEP 5. Connect millivolt input supply to E1-1(+) and E1-2(-)
- STEP 6. Connect voltmeter between terminals X3-7 and X3-8.
- STEP 7. Adjust millivolt input source for zero value.
- STEP 8. Adjust SETPOINT for zero value.
- STEP 9. Adjust ZERO potentiometer (P4) for $0 \pm .01$ VDC.
- STEP 10. Adjust millivolt input source for full scale output.
- STEP 11. Adjust SETPOINT to full scale value.
- STEP 12. Adjust SPAN potentiometer (P3) for 0 ± 0.1 volt reading on the voltmeter.
- STEP 13. Repeat steps 7 through 12 until no further adjustment is required.

STEP 14. Adjust millivolt input source for full scale output.

STEP 15. Adjust SETPOINT to zero value.

STEP 16. Adjust GAIN potentiometer (P5) for a $8 \pm .01$ volt reading on the voltmeter.

5-4.4 Current/Voltage Input Calibration

The following procedures are used for calibration of the current/voltage input circuit.

STEP 1. Connect an adjustable range current or voltage input supply to E1-1(+) and E1-2(-).

STEP 2. Connect voltmeter between terminals X3-7 and X3-8.

STEP 3. Adjust input source for zero output (lower range limit).

STEP 4. Adjust SETPOINT to zero.

STEP 5. Adjust ZERO potentiometer (P4) for 90 ± 0.01 volts on the voltmeter.

STEP 6. Readjust input supply for a full scale (upper range limit) reading on the voltmeter.

STEP 7. Adjust SETPOINT to full scale reading.

STEP 8. Adjust SPAN potentiometer (P3) for $0 \pm .01$ volt reading on the voltmeter.

STEP 9. Repeat steps 3 through 8 until no further adjustment of the ZERO or SPAN potentiometers are required.

STEP 10. Set input source to full scale (upper range limit) reading on the voltmeter.

STEP 11. Adjust SETPOINT to zero (minimum setpoint).

STEP 12. Adjust GAIN potentiometer (P5) for 8 ± 0.01 volt reading on the voltmeter.

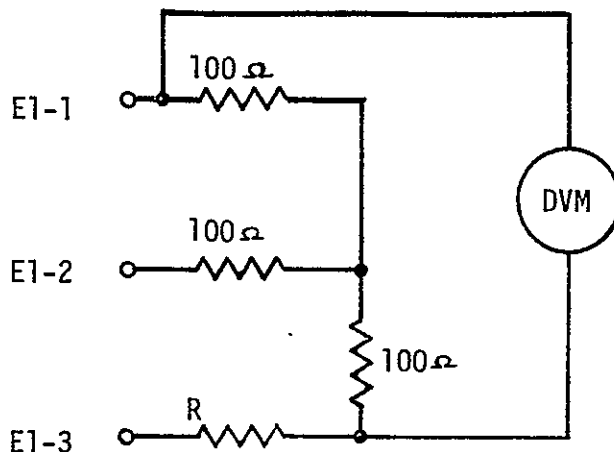
5-4.5 RTD Input Calibration

The following procedures are used for calibration of the RTD input circuit.

STEP 1. Connect the following circuit to the 640U terminal board.

NOTE

This procedure is used for leadwire compensation adjustment.



$R = \text{Mid-range Resistance of RTD} \pm 5\%$

- STEP 2. Connect voltmeter as shown in preceding figure.
- STEP 3. Adjust COMP potentiometer for an $0 \pm .001$ volt reading on the voltmeter.
- STEP 4. Remove circuit installed in step 1.
- STEP 5. Connect a decade resistance or other precision resistance source capable of resolving 0.1 ohm to the 640U terminal board between E1-1 and E1-3. Connect a third wire from E1-2 to terminal E1-1.
- STEP 6. Connect a voltmeter between X3-7 and X3-8.
- STEP 7. Set the decade box to the resistance corresponding to ZERO (minimum input) end of the range.
- STEP 8. Adjust SETPOINT to zero (lower range limit).
- STEP 9. Adjust the ZERO potentiometer (P4) for 0 ± 0.1 volts.
- STEP 10. Adjust decade box to full scale (maximum range limit) resistance.
- STEP 11. Adjust SETPOINT to full scale (maximum range limit).
- STEP 12. Adjust SPAN potentiometer (P-X) for $0 \pm .01$ volt reading.
- STEP 13. Repeat steps 7 through 12 until no further adjustments of ZERO or SPAN are required.

STEP 14. Adjust decade box for full scale (maximum range limit) resistance.

STEP 15. Adjust SETPOINT to zero (minimum range limit).

STEP 16. Adjust GAIN potentiometer for $8 \pm .01$ volt reading.

5-4.6 Remote Setpoint Calibration

The following procedures are provided for 640U calibration when a remote setpoint potentiometer is used:

STEP 1. Connect Remote Setpoint potentiometer to E2-1 (CW), E2-2 (W) and E2-3 (CCW).

STEP 2. Set LOCAL/REMOTE switch to REMOTE.

STEP 3. Connect voltmeter to terminals X3-7 and X3-8.

STEP 4. Connect a millivolt input source to terminals E1-1 and E1-2.

STEP 5. Adjust input source for a zero (minimum range limit) input level.

STEP 6. Adjust Remote Setpoint potentiometer to zero (minimum range limit).

STEP 7. Adjust SPAN (P6) and ZERO (P7) potentiometers for $0 \pm .01$ volts.

STEP 8. Adjust input level to full scale (maximum range limit).

STEP 9. Adjust Remote Setpoint to full scale (maximum range limit).

STEP 10. Adjust SPAN potentiometer (P7) to $0 \pm .01$ volts.

STEP 11. Repeat steps 5 through 10 until no further adjustment of the ZERO or SPAN potentiometer is required.

5-4.7 Deviation Meter Check

STEP 1. Turn off power to 640U and zero adjust the deviation meter movement.

STEP 2. Adjust SETPOINT to mid scale.

STEP 3. Connect input source to 640U.

STEP 4. Turn on power to 640U and adjust input source for a null reading on the deviation meter.

STEP 5. Adjust the SETPOINT as follows:

If an analog setter is used turn SETPOINT for + or - 10% of span the deviation meter should track SETPOINT within $\pm 1\%$ for $\pm 10\%$ change in the setpoint.

If a digital setter is used turn the SETPOINT for + or - 15% of span. The deviation meter should track within $\pm 2\%$ of the setpoint.

5-5 Output Calibration Procedures

The following procedures are used to calibrate the output board.

5-5.1 Voltage/Current (CAT) Calibration (Schematic D141679)

The following procedures are used to calibrate the voltage/current (CAT) output board.

STEP 1. Connect an oscilloscope between the junction of R3 and R4 to X2-4 on the output board.

STEP 2. Adjust the SPAN potentiometer (P1) for 6 volt peak-to-peak triangular waveform.

STEP 3. Adjust the ZERO potentiometer (P2) for a 3 volt positive peak.

STEP 4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 until a positive $\pm .1$ peak and a $-3\pm .1$ peak is obtained.

STEP 5. Connect volt (or current) meter to the output terminals E2-12(+) and E2-13(-).

STEP 6. Set AUTO/MANUAL switch to MANUAL and turn MANUAL potentiometer maximum CCW.

STEP 7. Adjust the ZERO potentiometer (P4) on the output board for zero (minimum output).

STEP 8. Adjust MANUAL potentiometer maximum CW.

STEP 9. Adjust SPAN potentiometer (P3) for full scale (maximum output).

STEP 10. Repeat steps 6 through 9 until no further adjustment of the ZERO and SPAN potentiometers is required.

5-5.2 Time Proportioning (DAT) Output Calibration (Schematic C41629)

The following procedures are performed for calibration of the time proportioning (DAT) output circuits.

STEP 1. Adjust CYCLE TIME (DAT) potentiometer.

- STEP 2. Position AUTO/MANUAL switch to MANUAL.
- STEP 3. Connect a voltmeter to terminals X2-2 and X2-4 (common) on the output board.
- STEP 4. Connect an oscilloscope to terminals X2-8 and X2-1 (common).
- STEP 5. Adjust MANUAL potentiometer (P5) on the master board for -3 volt on the voltmeter.
- STEP 6. Adjust ZERO potentiometer (P3) on output board until output just remain low (less than 2 volts).
- STEP 7. Adjust MANUAL potentiometer (P5) for a +3 volt reading on the voltmeter.
- STEP 8. Adjust SPAN potentiometer (P2) on output board until output just remains high (greater than 24 volts).
- STEP 9. Repeat steps 5 through 8 until no further adjustment is required.
- STEP 10. Adjust MANUAL potentiometer (P-X) for $0 \pm .1$ volt reading.
- STEP 11. Verify that output cycles with a period less than 1 second and a duty cycle of $50 \pm 10\%$.
- STEP 12. Turn the CYCLE TIME potentiometer CW. Verify that the period increases to more than 30 seconds
- STEP 13. If ON/OFF control is required move jumper on output board from terminal 1-2 to 1-3. Verify that output is on when X2-2 is less than -.1 volt and off when X2-2 is greater than +.1 volt.

5-5.3 Position Proportioning Output (PAT) Output Board Calibration (Schematic C46005)

The following procedures are used to adjust the position proportioning (PAT) output board for operation.

- STEP 1. Set AUTO/MANUAL switch to MANUAL.
- STEP 2. Adjust DEADBAND (PAT) control on master board maximum CCW.
- STEP 3. Remove power from motor circuit..
- STEP 4. Disconnect wiper lead from RETRANSMIT potentiometer (P-X) at terminal E3-2.

- STEP 5. Install jumper between E3-2 and E3-3.
- STEP 6. Connect voltmeter between terminals X2-2 and X2-1.
- STEP 7. Adjust MANUAL (P-X) potentiometer on the master board for +3 +0.1 volt reading.
- STEP 8. Adjust SPAN potentiometer (R3) on output board until both relays are deenergized.
- STEP 9. Remove jumper between E3-2 and E3-3.

TYPICAL VALVE INTERFACE AND ADJUSTMENTS

- 1) Manually adjust valve to closed position as per valve manufacturing instructions.
 - 2) Set motor operator retransmit pot to closed or "0" end of pot at manufacturers recommended valve and lock mechanical attachment to valve stem.
 - 3) With controller on and in manual control mode with manual pot at "0" check to see that valve just closes and motor doesn't overtorque the valve into its seat.
 - 4) Slowly rotate the manual pot towards the open end, watch the valve travel to insure the operator is not driving the valve into its fully open mechanical stop.
- If it tends to overdrive:
- 5) Adjust the span pot on the 640U output card to reduce the operator stroke to that of the mechanical travel of the valve.
 - 6) Recheck the zero or closed end of stroke by repeating step 3.

5-15

| CALIBRATION | | Temp. °F | 69° | 70° | 71° | 72° | 73° | 74° | 75° | 76° | 77° | 78° | 79° | 80° | 81° |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----|
| THERMOCOUPLE TYPE | | MILLIVOLTAGE | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| J | Comp offset | 12.9 1.048 | 12.9 1.076 | 12.9 1.105 | 13.0 1.134 | 13.0 1.162 | 13.0 1.191 | 13.0 1.220 | 13.1 1.248 | 13.1 1.277 | 13.1 1.306 | 13.2 1.335 | 13.2 1.363 | 13.2 1.392 | |
| K | Comp offset | 10.2 .821 | 10.2 .843 | 10.3 .865 | 10.3 .888 | 10.3 .910 | 10.3 .933 | 10.4 .955 | 10.4 .978 | 10.4 1.000 | 10.4 1.023 | 10.4 1.045 | 10.5 1.068 | 10.5 1.090 | |
| R | Comp offset | 1.67 .114 | 1.68 .118 | 1.68 .121 | 1.68 .124 | 1.69 .127 | 1.69 .131 | 1.69 .134 | 1.70 .137 | 1.70 .141 | 1.70 .144 | 1.71 .147 | 1.71 .150 | 1.71 .154 | |
| S | Comp offset | 1.67 .116 | 1.68 .119 | 1.68 .123 | 1.69 .126 | 1.69 .129 | 1.69 .133 | 1.69 .136 | 1.70 .139 | 1.70 .142 | 1.70 .146 | 1.71 .149 | 1.71 .152 | 1.71 .156 | |
| T | Comp offset | 10.1 .812 | 10.1 .834 | 10.2 .857 | 10.2 .879 | 10.2 .902 | 10.2 .924 | 10.3 .947 | 10.3 .969 | 10.3 .992 | 10.3 1.014 | 10.3 1.037 | 10.4 1.060 | 10.4 1.082 | |
| E | Comp offset | 13.70 1.225 | 13.73 1.259 | 13.77 1.292 | 13.80 1.326 | 13.84 1.360 | 13.87 1.394 | 13.90 1.427 | 13.94 1.461 | 13.97 1.495 | 14.00 1.529 | 14.04 1.563 | 14.07 1.597 | 14.11 1.631 | |
| MV | Comp offset | -- -- | -- -- | -- -- | -- -- | -- -- | 10 mv 0 mv | -- -- | -- -- | -- -- | -- -- | -- -- | -- -- | -- -- | |
| W,B | Comp offset | -- -- | -- -- | -- -- | -- -- | -- -- | 10 mv 0 mv | -- -- | -- -- | -- -- | -- -- | -- -- | -- -- | -- -- | |
| W 3 | Comp offset | 2.59 .203 | 2.60 .209 | 2.60 .215 | 2.61 .221 | 2.61 .227 | 2.62 .233 | 2.62 .239 | 2.63 .244 | 2.63 .250 | 2.64 .256 | 2.64 .262 | 2.65 .268 | 2.65 .274 | |
| W 5 | Comp offset | 3.34 .243 | 3.35 .250 | 3.36 .258 | 3.37 .265 | 3.37 .272 | 3.38 .280 | 3.39 .287 | 3.39 .294 | 3.40 .302 | 3.41 .309 | 3.42 .316 | 3.42 .323 | 3.43 .331 | |
| Platinel II | Comp offset | 7.74 .626 | 7.75 .643 | 7.77 .661 | 7.79 .678 | 7.81 .696 | 7.82 .713 | 7.84 .730 | 7.86 .748 | 7.88 .765 | 7.89 .783 | 7.91 .800 | 7.93 .818 | 7.95 .835 | |

FIGURE 5-1 COMPENSATION AND OFFSET MILLIVOLTAGES

SECTION 6 - TROUBLESHOOTING CHART

This chart lists some symptoms and probable causes of malfunction.

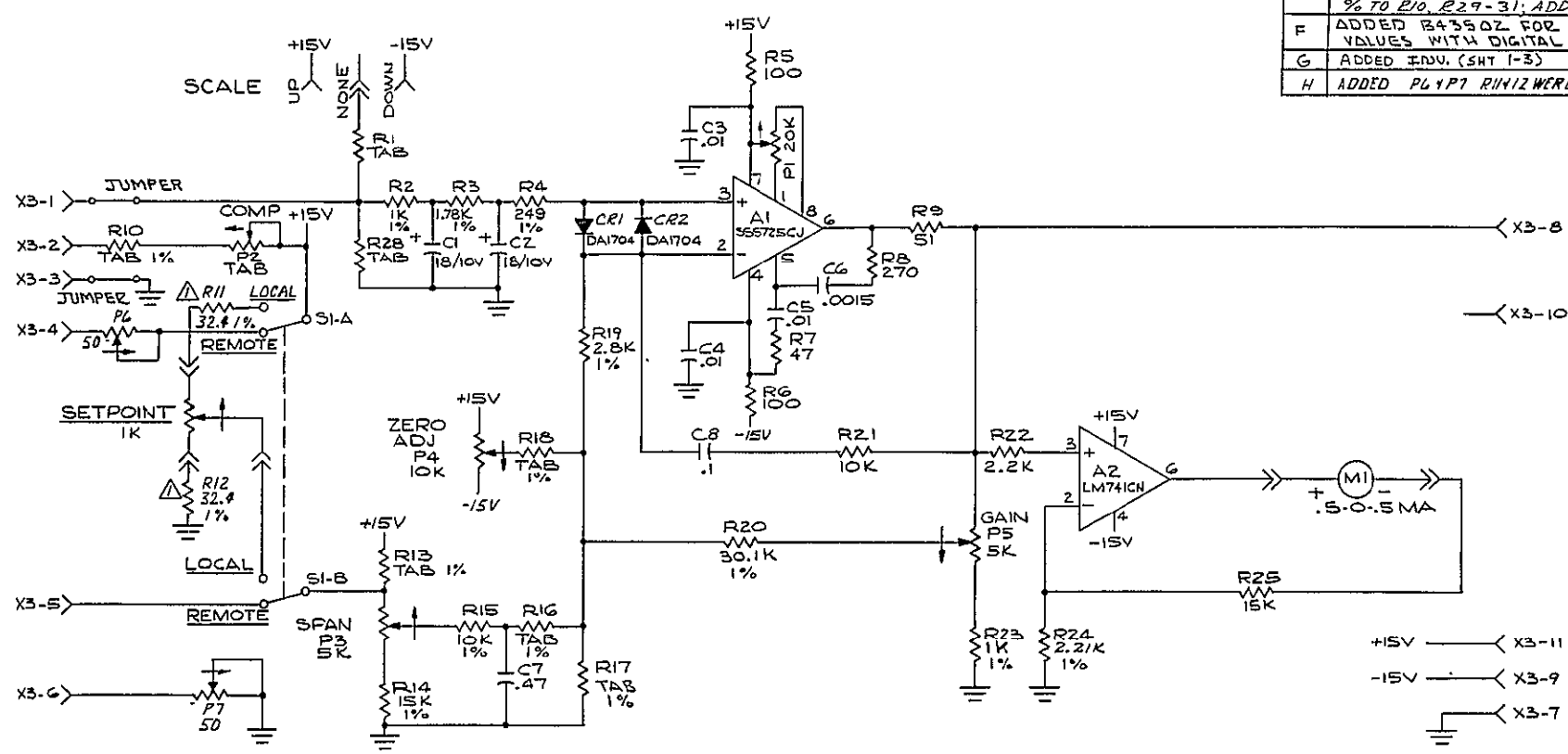
| SYMPTOM | PROBABLE CAUSE |
|--|---|
| No output (Manual or Auto Mode) | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Incorrect rear terminal connections. 2. No AC power to instrument (is Power Light on?). |
| Power Light not lit (AC power to rear terminals) | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Flex cable from case to master board not connected. 2. Defective Power Light. |
| Moving setpoint has no effect on output | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. AUTO/MAN switch is MAN. 2. REMOTE/LOCAL switch in REMOTE. |
| Moving setpoint has no effect on output (Deviation meter centered) | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open input sensor or sensor connected to wrong terminals (NONE burnout selected). |
| Deviation meter drives upscale | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open sensor (upscale burnout connected). |
| Deviation meter drives down-scale | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open sensor (downscale burnout connected). |

Section 7 - SCHEMATICS

| DRAWING # | TITLE |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| KC41678 sheet 1 | Standard Input Board |
| KC41678 sheet 2 | Standard Input Board |
| KC41678 sheet 3 | Standard Input Board |
| KC41679 | Output Board - CAT |
| KC41689 | Output Board - DAT |
| KB41695 | Case and Terminals - CAT |
| KB41696 | Case and Terminals - DAT (S20) |
| KB42023 | Case and Terminals - DAT (R) |
| KC42663 sheet 1 | Cascade Input Board |
| KC42663 sheet 2 | Cascade Input Board |
| KC42663 sheet 3 | Cascade Input Board |
| KB46002 | Case and Terminals - PAT |
| KC46005 | Output Board - PAT |
| KD47139 | 640U Master Board |

| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|---|-------|----------|
| BY | DESCRIPTION | DRAFT | DATE |
| A | R27 WAS 200Ω 1%, R28 WAS R26 R20 WAS 37.4K, R23 WAS 1.37K | AKR | 8-1-72 |
| B | ALL INPUT SCHEMATICS MADE 100% W/ | DPH | 9-14-72 |
| C | R3 & 4 WERE 1K; R22 WAS 1.5K; C8 WAS .01 | Hdt | 9-29-72 |
| D | ADDED JUMPERS TO SHT 1,2,13 | AKR | 10-17-72 |
| E | SHT 2, R4 WAS 249K; SH 3, ADD % TO R10, R29-31; ADD JUMPER R10 | Alm | 2-5-73 |
| F | ADDED B4350Z FOR TAB RESISTOR VALUES WITH DIGITAL SETTER | AKR | 3-2-73 |
| G | ADDED INDU. (SHT 1-3) | JAK | 9-5-73 |
| H | ADDED PL4P7 R14/2 WERE TAB 1% | DS | 10-13-75 |

| HIGHEST REFERENCE DESIGNATIONS | | | | | REF. DESIGNATIONS NOT USED | | | |
|--------------------------------|----|-----|----|----|----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| A2 | C8 | CR2 | M1 | P5 | R26 | R27 | R29 | R30 |
| R33 | S1 | | | | R31 | R32 | R33 | |



2. FOR TAB RESISTOR VALUES SEE B42284/301110
 ⚠ USE JUMPER WITH ANALOG SETPOINT

| | | |
|-----------|---------|----------|
| 381238 | 640 DS | C41611 |
| 381238 | 640 | C41611 |
| INVENTORY | USED ON | ASSEMBLY |

| | | | |
|---|--|---|--|
| CHECKED <i>H. L. G. 8-29-72</i> CHECKED <i>M. J. 5-1-72</i> APPROVED <i>M. J. 5-1-72</i> | K = 10 ³ M = 10 ⁶ | UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED • RESISTANCE IN OHMS ± 5% 1/4 WATT • CAPACITANCE IN PFD ± 20% • INDUCTANCE IN HENRIES • USE 80/40 ROBIN CORE SOLDER • USE NO CORROSIVE FLUX | INVENTORY 301258 |
| TITLE SCHEMATIC, INPUT MODULE, T/C/MV | | | NUMBER KC41678 |
| SHEET 1 OF 3 | | | R-I CONTROLS A DIVISION OF RESEARCH INCORPORATED MINNEAPOLIS MINNESOTA 55424 |

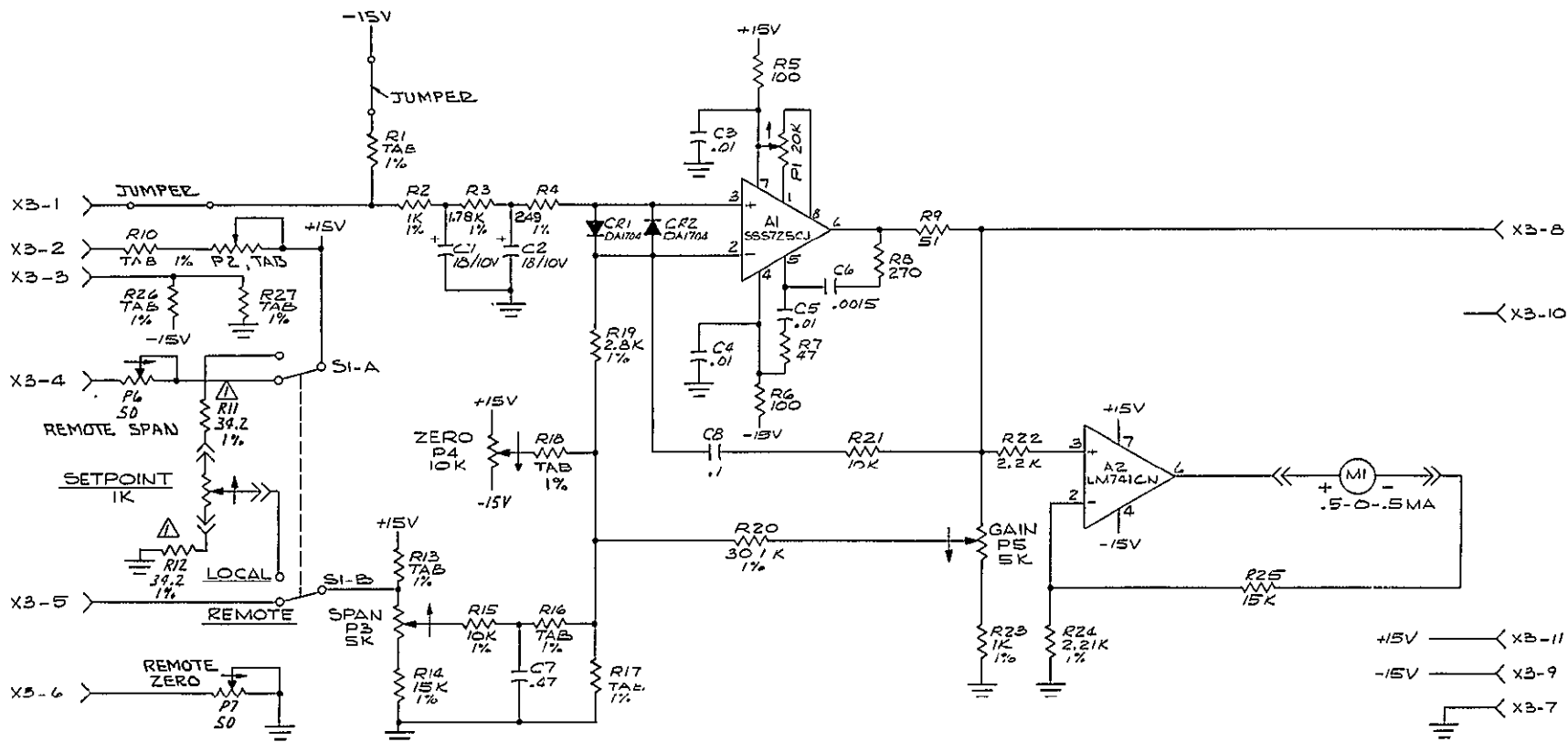
HIGHEST REFERENCE DESIGNATIONS

| | | | | |
|-----|----|-----|----|----|
| A2 | C8 | CR2 | M1 | PS |
| R33 | SI | | | |

REF DESIGNATIONS NOT USED

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| R28 | R29 | R30 | R31 |
| R32 | R50 | | |

| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|-------------|-------|------|
| SYM | DESCRIPTION | DRAWN | DATE |
| | SEE SHEET 1 | | |



| INVENTORY | USED ON | ASSEMBLY |
|-----------|---------|----------|
| 3B1238 | 640 DS | C41611 |
| 3B1238 | 640 | C41611 |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| DRAFTSMAN <i>Handwritten name</i> CHECKED APPROVED <i>Handwritten name</i> DATE 8-8-72 | X = 10 ⁴ M = 10 ⁶ CONNECTION NO CONNECTION | UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED RESISTANCE IN OHMS ± 5% 1/8 WATT CAPACITANCE IN MFD ± 10% INDUCTANCE IN HENRIES USE #61/40 ROBIN CORE SOLDER USE NO CORROSIVE FLUX | INVENTORY 3D1258 NUMBER K041678 REV H |
| SCHEMATIC, INPUT MODULE, RTD | | | SHEET 2 OF 3 |



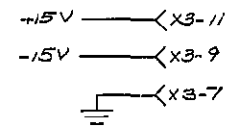
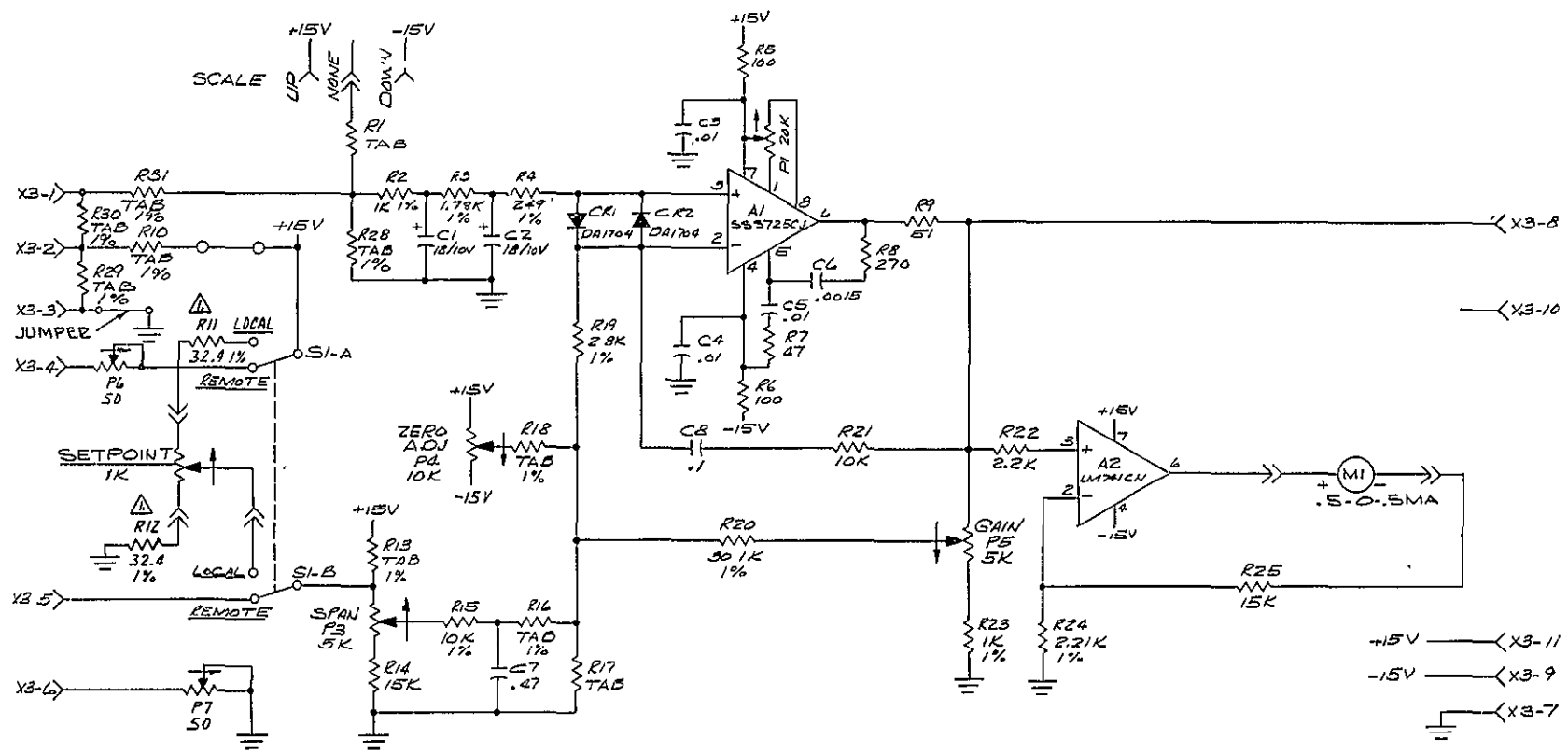
R.I. CONTROLS

A DIVISION OF RESEARCH INCORPORATED
MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55424

| HIGHEST REFERENCE DESIGNATIONS | | | | |
|--------------------------------|----|-----|----|----|
| A2 | C8 | CR2 | M1 | P5 |
| R33 | S1 | | | |

| REF DESIGNATIONS NOT USED | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----|----|-----|-----|
| R26 | R27 | P2 | R32 | R33 |

| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|-------------|-------|------|
| SYM | DESCRIPTION | DRAFT | DATE |
| | SEE SHEET 1 | | |

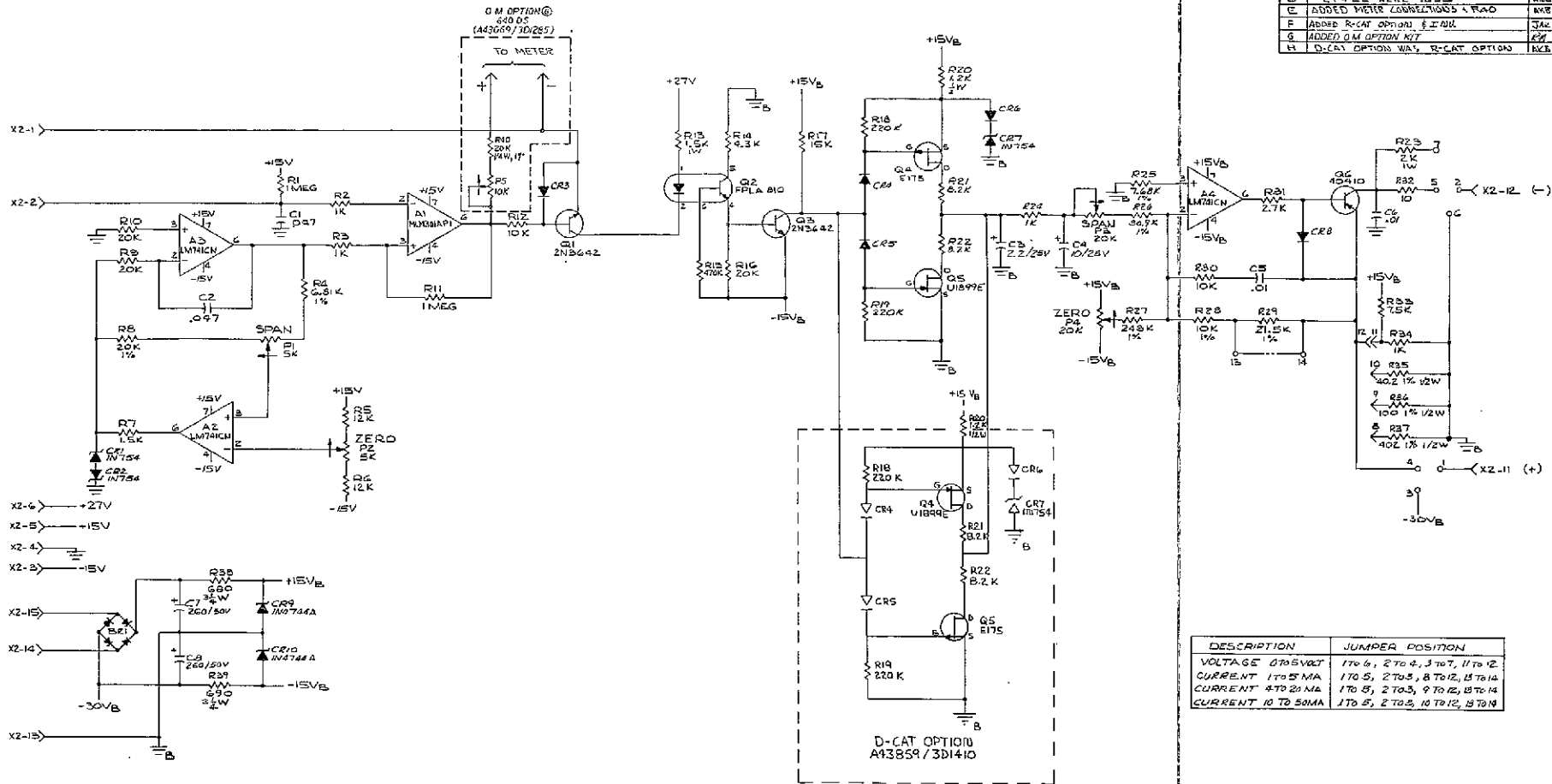


| | | |
|-----------|---------|----------|
| | | |
| | | |
| 381238 | 640 DS | C41611 |
| 381238 | 640 | C41611 |
| INVENTORY | USED ON | ASSEMBLY |

| | | | |
|---|--|---|--|
| DRAWN BY LANCE 12-12-72 | REVISIONS K = 10 ³ M = 10 ⁶ | UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED • RESISTANCE IN OHMS ± 5% 1/4 WATT • CAPACITANCE IN PFD ± 20% • INDUCTANCE IN HENRIES • USE NOFAD ROBIN CORE SOLDER • USE NO CORROSIVE FLUX | INVENTORY 301258 |
| APPROVED BY JANSON 12-14-72 | CONNECTION NO CONNECTION | | NUMBER K41678 H |
| SCHEMATIC, INPUT MODULE - CURRENT/VOLTAGE | | | SHEET 3 OF 3 |
| R. I. CONTROLS | | | A DIVISION OF RESEARCH, INCORPORATED MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55424 |

HIGHEST REFERENCE DESIGNATIONS USED

| | | | | |
|----|-----|------|-----|----|
| AA | CB | CR10 | CR1 | PA |
| Q3 | R40 | | | |



| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|--------------------------------|-----|----------|
| REV | DESCRIPTION | BY | DATE |
| A | C1 & C2 WERE 250/75V | AKC | 4-20-72 |
| B | A 2R 1/2 WERE 507, 2W, 1/4 1W | JH | 7-28-74 |
| C | A1 WAS 66301AM | ACE | 1-18-75 |
| D | C1 & C2 WERE .05C | ACE | 2-20-75 |
| E | ADDED METER CONNECTIONS & FREQ | KAC | 9-2-73 |
| F | ADDED R-CAT OPTION & FREQ | JH | 11-19-72 |
| G | ADDED D.M. OPTION KIT | JH | 11-19-72 |
| H | D-CAT OPTION WAS, R-CAT OPTION | ACE | 7-8-74 |

| DESCRIPTION | JUMPER POSITION |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| VOLTAGE 0 TO 5VDC | 1 TO 6, 2 TO 4, 3 TO 7, 11 TO 12 |
| CURRENT 1 TO 5 MA | 1 TO 5, 2 TO 5, 8 TO 2, 13 TO 14 |
| CURRENT 4 TO 20 MA | 1 TO 5, 2 TO 3, 9 TO 2, 13 TO 14 |
| CURRENT 10 TO 50 MA | 1 TO 5, 2 TO 3, 10 TO 2, 13 TO 14 |

1- DIODES NOT SPECIFIED ARE GE DA704

| | | |
|--------|--------|--------|
| 3D1285 | 640 DS | A43069 |
| 3D1410 | 640 DS | A43859 |
| 3D1510 | 640 DS | A43857 |
| 3D1520 | 640 DS | C46813 |
| 3D1530 | 640 DS | C41615 |

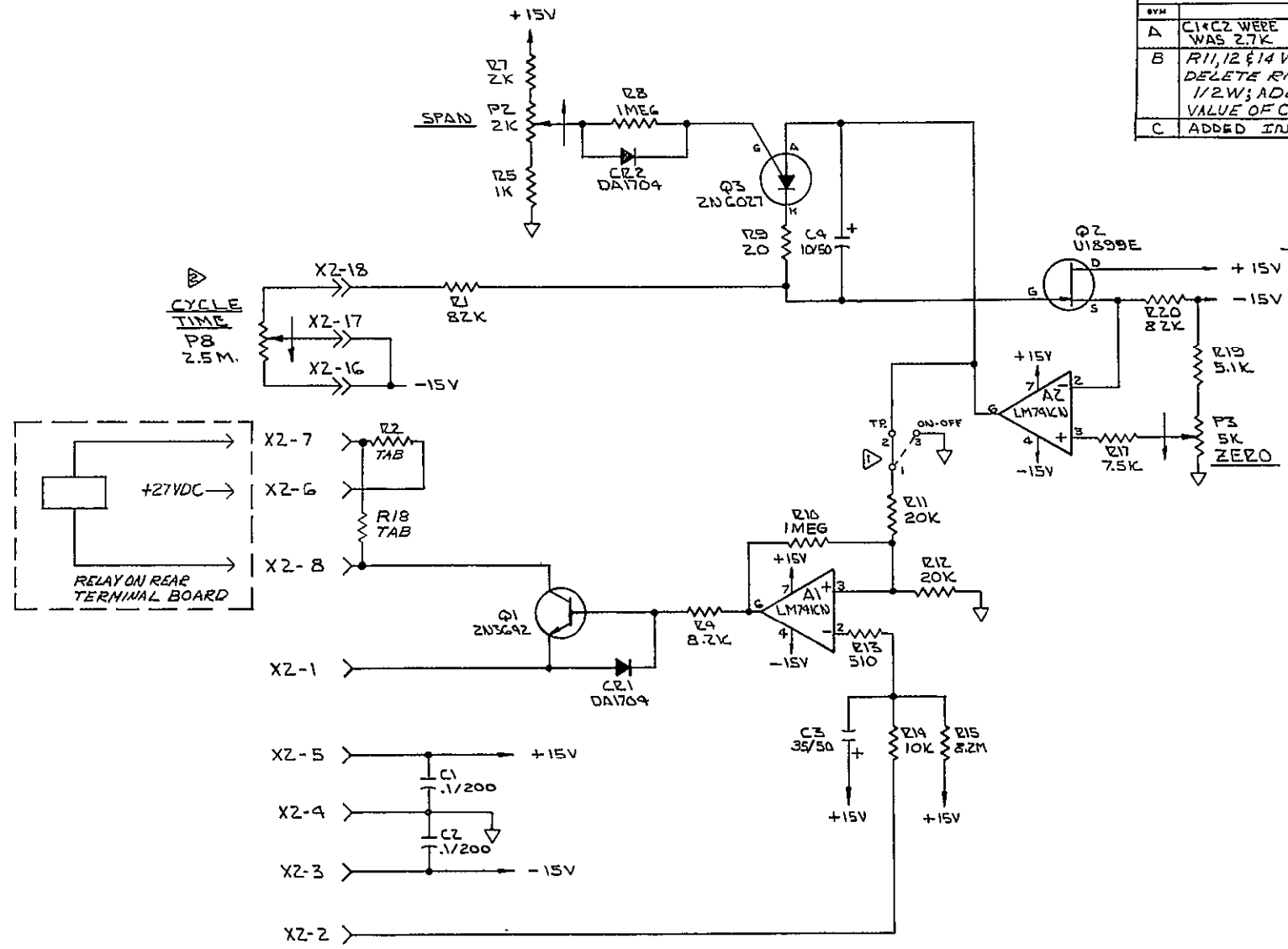
| | | | | |
|---------|----|----------|----------|------|
| REVISED | BY | DATE | APPROVED | DATE |
| 1 | JH | 11-19-72 | | |

| | |
|---|--------|
| DESCRIPTION | MODEL |
| SCHEMATIC, OUTPUT MODULE, CURRENT AND VOLTAGE | 3D1240 |

| | |
|---|---------|
| TITLE | NO. |
| SCHEMATIC, OUTPUT MODULE, CURRENT AND VOLTAGE | KD41679 |

RESEARCH INCORPORATED MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA

| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|---|-------|---------|
| SYM | DESCRIPTION | DRAFT | DATE |
| A | C1+C2 WERE .1/100, R13 WAS 2K, R19 WAS 2.7K | AKS | 7-10-72 |
| B | R11, 12 & 14 WERE 5.1K; R10 WAS 470K; DELETE R16, CR3, R3; R2 WAS 82, 1/2W; ADD R18; DELETE RITE 2, 4, 5, 6; VALUE OF C3 WAS 10/50; DELETE C5 | AKS | 7-27-72 |
| C | ADDED INU. NO 1 NOT | AKS | 7-5-73 |



- ▷ FOR SOLID STATE RELAY R2 = 620Ω R18 = 1200Ω
 FOR ELECTRO-MECHANICAL RELAY R2 = 62Ω R18 = OMIT
 ▷ CYCLE TIME POT. IS LOCATED ON MASTER BOARD D41609 SCH. D41607
 ▷ FOR USE AS ON/OFF CONTROLLER MOVE JUMPER ALTERNATE POSITION (PIN 1 TO 3).

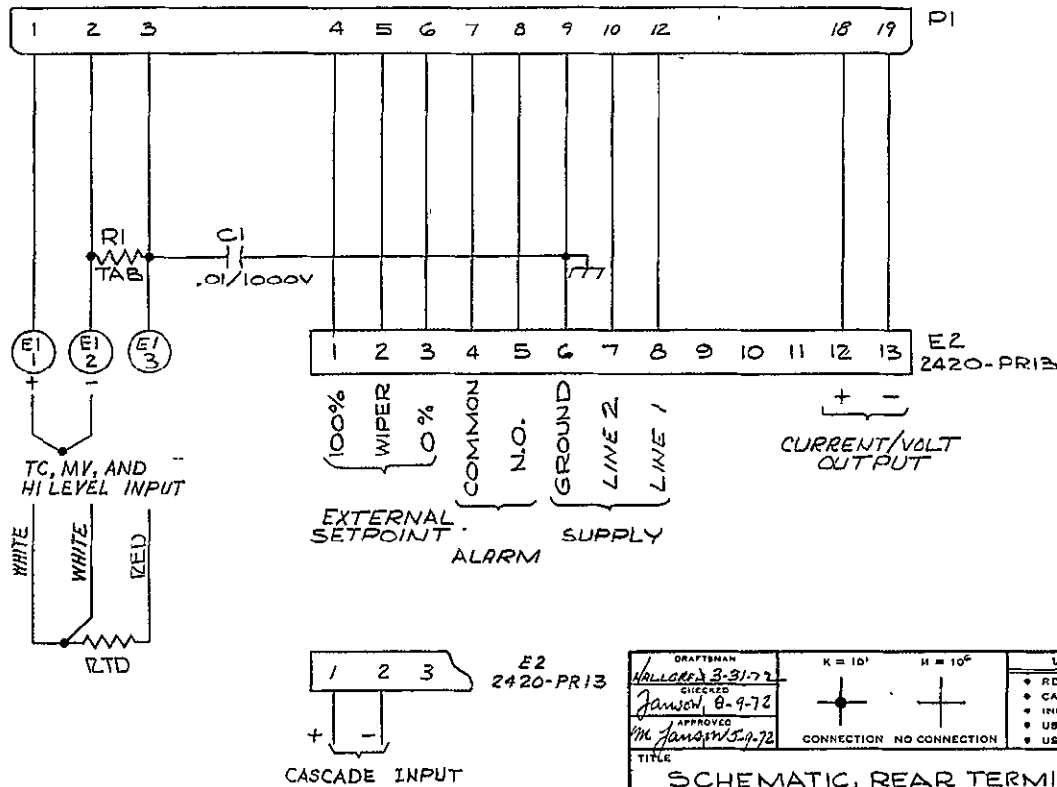
NOTES

FOR SCH. OF SOLID STATE RELAY
 TERMINAL BOARD — B91696
 FOR SCH. OF RELAY OUTPUT
 TERMINAL BOARD — B92023 (3D1259)

| INVENTORY | USED ON | ASSEMBLY |
|-----------|---------|----------|
| 3B1265 | 640 D6 | C41691 |
| 3B1265 | 640 | C9691 |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| DRAWN BY AKS 6-12-72 CHECKED Jansen 7-12-72 APPROVED Jansen 8-10-72 | X = 10" M = 16" CONNECTION NO CONNECTION | UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED * RESISTANCE IN OHMS ± 5% 1/4 WATT * CAPACITANCE IN MFD ± 20% * INDUCTANCE IN HENRIES * USE 50/50 ROBIN CORE SOLDER * USE NO CONDUITE PLUS | INVENTORY 3D1267 NUMBER KC91689 REV C |
| TITLE SCHEMATIC - TIME PROPORTIONING OR ON/OFF CONTROL OUTPUT BOARD | | | SHEET 1 OF 1 |
| R.I. CONTROLS <small>A DIVISION OF RESEARCH INCORPORATED MINNEAPOLIS MINNESOTA 55424</small> | | | |

| REVISIONS | | | | | |
|-----------|------|--|-------|-------|----------|
| SYM | ZONE | DESCRIPTION | DRAFT | CHECK | DATE |
| A | | ADDED RTD CIRCUIT + NOTE | AKR | | 8-1-72 |
| B | | L2 WAS COMMON L1 WAS 170 VAC | AKB | | 10-12-72 |
| C | | LINE 2 WAS L2 (NEUTRAL); LINE 1 WAS L1 (HOT) | OJH | | 11-1-72 |
| D | | ADDED INV. | JAK | | 9-5-73 |
| E | | CLARIFY THERMOCOUPLE INPUT | K.B. | | 11-27-74 |

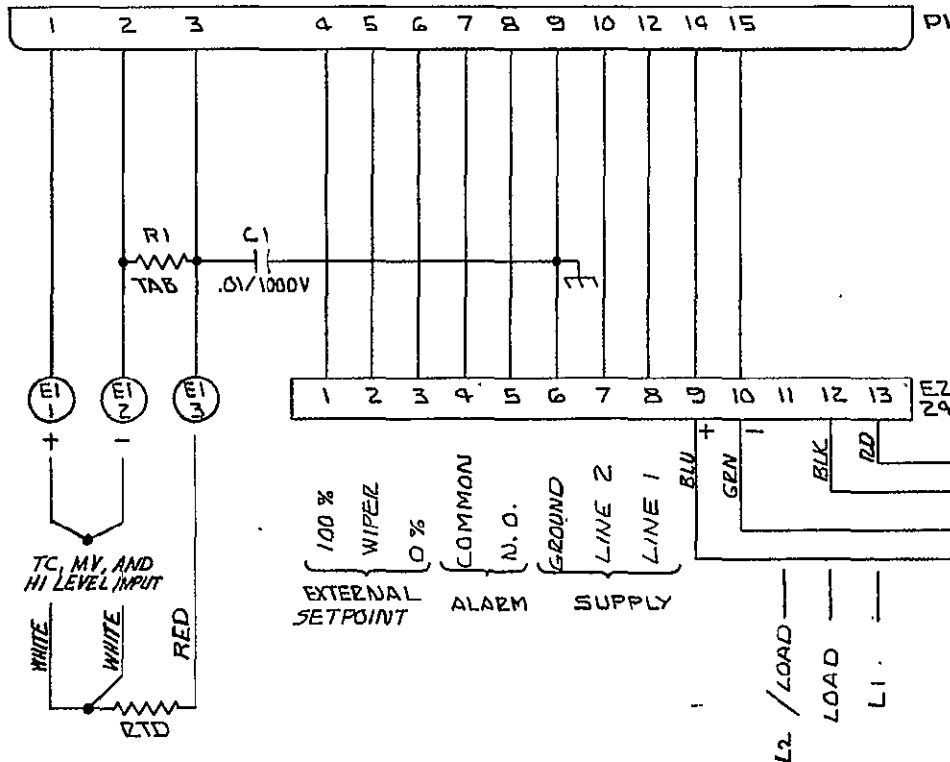


| | | |
|--------|--------|--------|
| 3B1243 | 640 DS | C41623 |
| 3B1243 | 640 | C41623 |

| | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|---------|----------|
| DRAFTSMAN HALLER 3-31-72 | K = 10 ³ | H = 10 ⁶ | UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED | USED ON | ASSEMBLY |
| CHECKED JANSEN 8-9-72 | CONNECTION | NO CONNECTION | RESISTANCE IN OHMS ± 10% 1/4 WATT | MODEL | |
| APPROVED M. JANSSEN 5-7-72 | | | CAPACITANCE IN MPD ± 20% | INV. | |
| TITLE | | | INDUCTANCE IN HENRIES | 3D1260 | |
| SCHEMATIC, REAR TERMINAL BOARD | | | USE 60/40 ROBIN CORE SOLDER | NUMBER | REV |
| CURRENT AND VOLTAGE OUTPUT | | | USE NO CORROSIVE FLUX | KB41695 | E |
| | | | | SHT | OF |

1-FOR TAB. RESISTOR VALUES SEE ASSY C41623
OMIT R1 WHEN USED WITH A RTD INPUT

| REVISIONS | | | | | |
|-----------|------|--|-------|--------|----------|
| SYM | ZONE | DESCRIPTION | DRAFT | CHECK. | DATE |
| A | | L2 WAS COMMON, L1 120 VAC L2/LOAD WAS LINE/LOAD & L1 WAS LINE/COM. | AKB | | 10-12-72 |
| B | | LINE 2 WAS L2 (NEUTRAL); LINE 1 WAS L1 (HOT) | DJM | | 11-1-72 |
| C | | ADDED INV. NO. | JAK | | 9-5-73 |
| D | | CLARIFY THERMOCOUPLE INPUT | K.B. | | 11-27-74 |



100% WIPEZ
0% COMMON
N.O.
GROUND
LINE 2
LINE 1

EXTERNAL SETPOINT ALARM SUPPLY

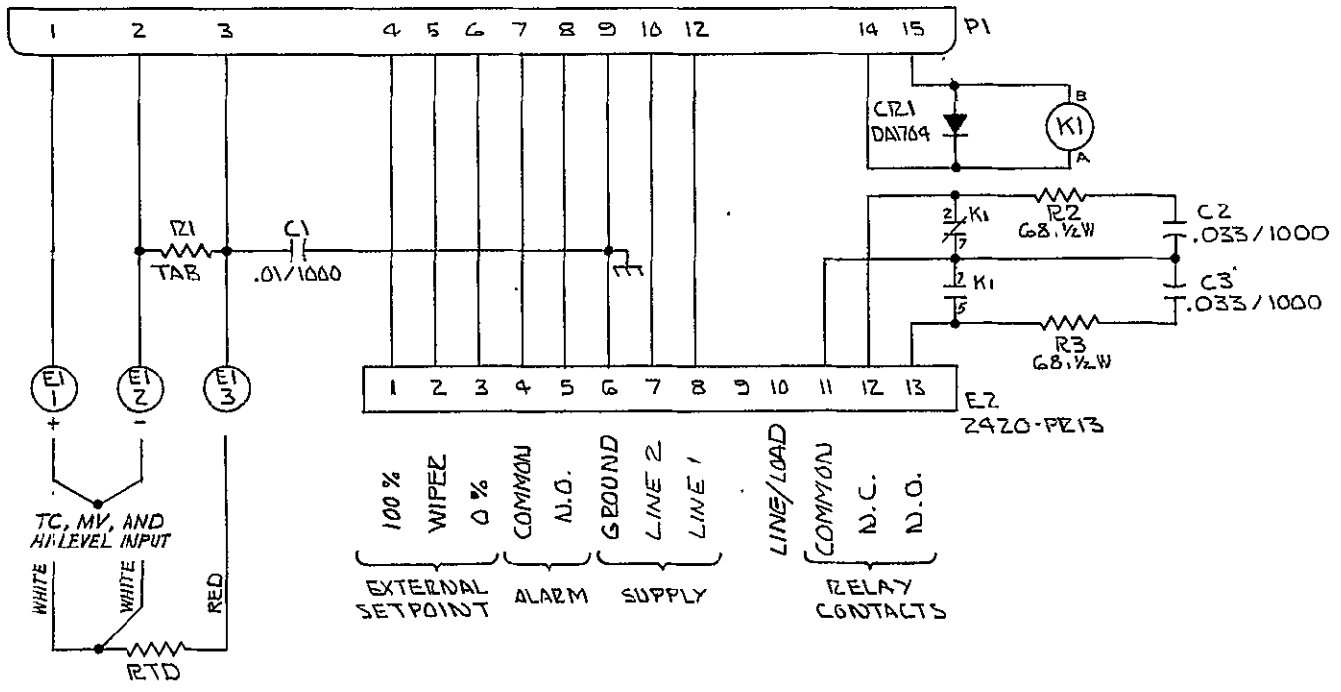
1 2 3 E2
2420 PR13
CASCADE INPUT

| | | |
|--------|--------|----------|
| 381242 | 640 DS | C41698 |
| 381242 | 640 | C41698 |
| 381249 | 640 DS | C42013-2 |
| 381248 | 640 DS | C42013-1 |
| 381249 | 640 | C42013-2 |
| 381248 | 640 | C42013-1 |

1. FOR TAB. RESISTOR VALUES SEE ASSY. C41698
OMIT R1 FOR RTD INPUTS

| | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|-------------------|
| DRAFTSMAN AKB 16-21-72 CHECKED JANSON 8-10-72 APPROVED MIL 16-21-72 | K = 10 ³ M = 10 ⁶ | UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED • RESISTANCE IN OHMS ± 10% 1/2 WATT • CAPACITANCE IN MFD ± 20% • INDUCTANCE IN HENRIES • USE #40 ROBIN CORE SOLDER • USE NO CORROSIVE FLUX | USED ON INV. 3D1261 | ASSEMBLY |
| | CONNECTION NO CONNECTION | | TITLE SCHEMATIC REAR TERMINAL BOARD SOLID STATE RELAY OUTPUT | NUMBER K391696 |
| CONTROLS DIVISION • RESEARCH, INCORPORATED • MINNEAPOLIS 24, MINNESOTA | | | SHEET 1 OF 1 | |

| REVISIONS | | | | | |
|-----------|------|---|-------|-------|----------|
| SYM | ZONE | DESCRIPTION | DRAFT | CHECK | DATE |
| A | | REVERSED POLARITY OF CR1 C2 & C3 WERE .05/1000 | AKB | | 8-7-72 |
| B | | L2 WAS COMMON, L1 120 VAC | AKB | | 10-12-72 |
| C | | LINE 2 WAS L2 (NEUTRAL); LINE 1 WAS L1 (HOT) | DJM | | 11-1-72 |
| D | | ADDED INV. | JAK | | 9-5-73 |
| E | | CLARIFY THERMOCOUPLE INPUT | K.B. | | 11-27-74 |



100% WIPER
EXTERNAL SETPOINT

0% COMMON
ALARM

N.O. GROUND
SUPPLY

LINE 2
LINE 1

LINE/LOAD

COMMON
RELAY CONTACTS

N.C. N.O.

1 2 3 E2
2420-PR13

CASCADE INPUT

1. FOR TAB. RESISTOR R1 VALUES SEE ASSY CA2025
OMIT R1 WHEN USED WITH A RTD INPUT

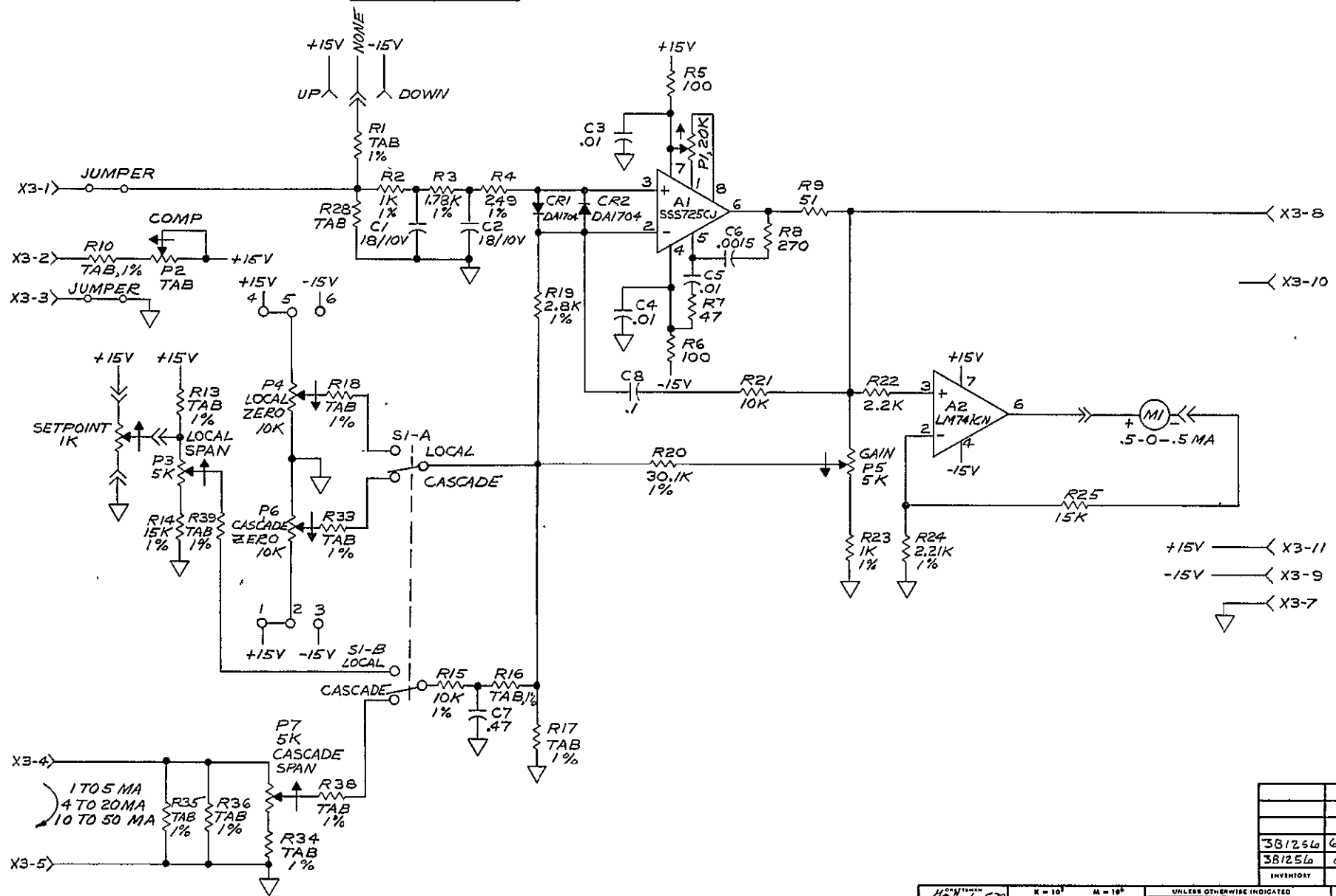
| | | |
|------------|---------|----------|
| 381241 | 640 DS | C42025 |
| 381241 | 6A0 | CA2025 |
| SEQUENTARY | USED ON | ASSEMBLY |

| | | | |
|---|------------|---------------|--|
| DRAFTSMAN AKB 16-2672 | K = 10' | M = 10' | UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED |
| CHECKED | + | + | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> RESISTANCE IN OHMS ± 10% 1/2 WATT CAPACITANCE IN MPD ± 20% INDUCTANCE IN HENRIES USE 60/40 ROBIN CORE SOLDER USE NO CORROSIVE FLUX |
| APPROVED Janson B-872 | CONNECTION | NO CONNECTION | INVENTORY |
| TITLE SCHEMATIC REAR TERMINAL BOARD TIME PROPORTIONING RELAY OUTPUT | | | NUMBER 3D1259 |
| CONTROLS DIVISION • RESEARCH, INCORPORATED • MINNEAPOLIS 24, MINNESOTA | | | REV E |

| HIGHEST REFERENCE DESIGNATIONS | | | | |
|--------------------------------|----|-----|----|-----|
| A2 | C8 | CR2 | P7 | R39 |
| | | | | |

| REF DESIGNATIONS NOT USED | | | |
|---------------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| R11 | R12 | R26 | R27 |
| R28 | R29 | R31 | R30 |
| R32 | R37 | | |

| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|--|-------|--------|
| BYM | DESCRIPTION | DRAFT | DATE |
| A | ADDED BA2052 SELECT RESISTORS FOR DIGITAL SETTER | AKB | 3-8-73 |
| B | ADDED INU NO 'S (SHT 1,2,3) | JAK | 9-3-73 |
| C | +15V & NONE CONNECTIONS ARE NOT USED GRD | KB | 2-6-75 |



1. FOR TAB. RESISTOR VALUES SEE B42284 (31 1310)

| | | |
|-----------|---------|----------|
| | | |
| 381256 | 640DS | C42662 |
| 381256 | 640 | C42662 |
| INVENTORY | USED ON | ASSEMBLY |

| | | | |
|--|--|---|--|
| DESIGNED <i>JW</i> CHECKED <i>JW</i> APPROVED <i>JW</i> 2-14-75 | K = 10 ³ M = 10 ⁶ CONNECTION NO CONNECTION | UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED • RESISTANCE IN OHMS ± 5% 1/4 WATT • CAPACITANCE IN MFD ± 20% • INDUCTANCE IN HENRIES • USE 60/40 ROSIN CORE SOLDER • USE NO CORROSIVE FLUX | INVENTORY 3D1257 |
| SCHEMATIC, INPUT MODULE T/C - MV CASCADE | | | NUMBER KC42663 C |
| R-I CONTROLS | | | A DIVISION OF RESEARCH INCORPORATED MINNEAPOLIS MINNESOTA 55424 |

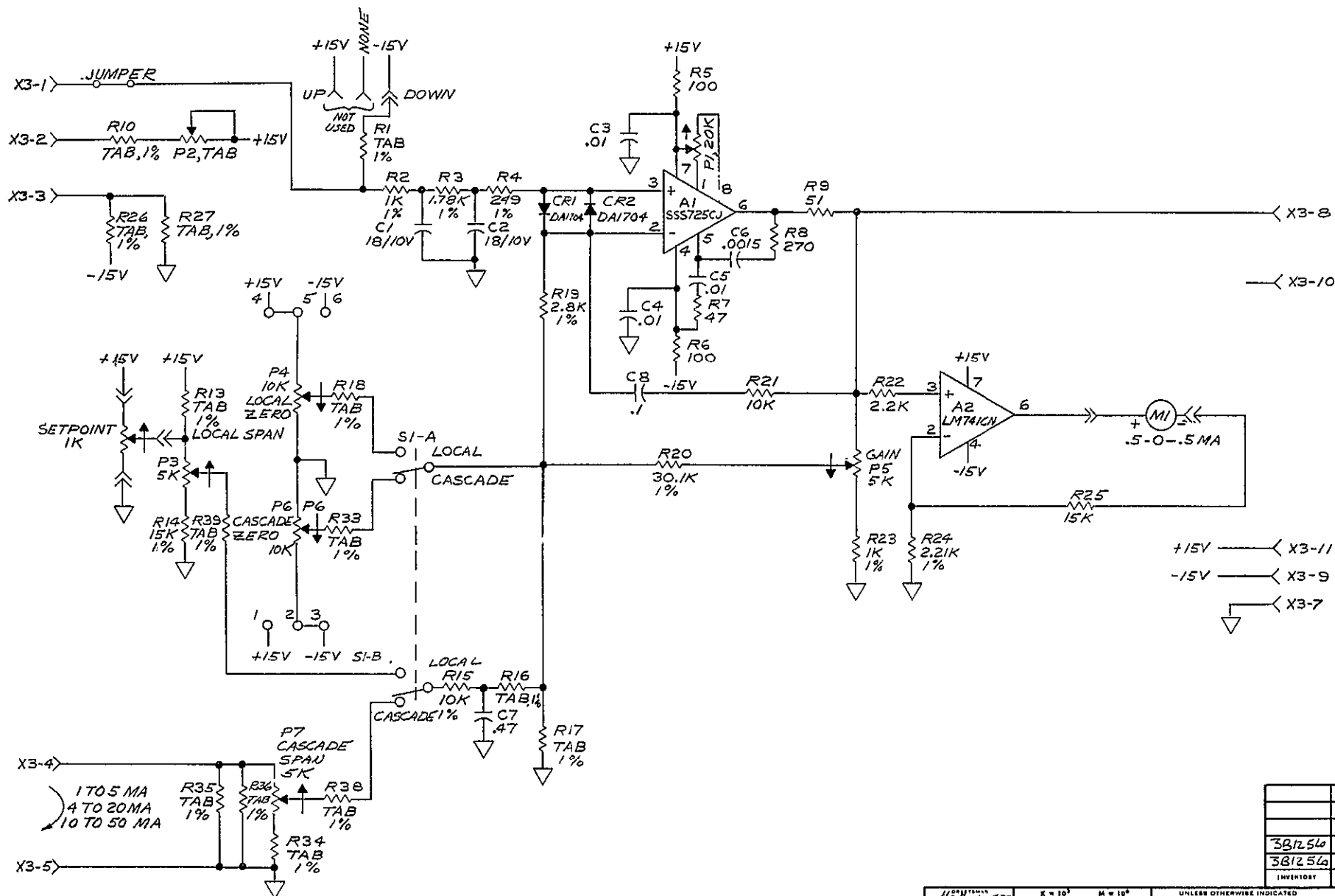
HIGHEST REFERENCE DESIGNATIONS

| | | | | |
|----|----|-----|----|-----|
| A2 | CB | CR2 | P7 | R39 |
|----|----|-----|----|-----|

REF DESIGNATIONS NOT USED

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| E11 | E12 | E28 | E29 |
| E30 | E31 | E32 | R37 |

| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|-------------|-------|------|
| BY | DESCRIPTION | DRAWN | DATE |
| | SEE SHT. 1 | | |



| | | |
|-----------|---------|----------|
| INVENTORY | USED ON | ASSEMBLY |
| 381256 | 64005 | C42662 |
| 381256 | 640 | C42662 |

| | | | |
|--|--|---|---|
| 100% TESTED CHECKED J W 12-14-73 APPROVED 101 8-14-73 TITLE | X = 10 ³ M = 10 ⁶ CONNECTION NO CONNECTION | UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED * RESISTANCE IN OHMS ± 5% 1/8 WATT * CAPACITANCE IN MFD ± 20% * INDUCTANCE IN HENRIES * USE 60/40 ROBIN CORE SOLDER * USE NO CORROSIVE FLUX | INVENTORY 3D1257 NUMBER C42663 C SHEET 2 OF 3 |
| SCHEMATIC, INPUT MODULE RTD - CASCADE | | | R.I. CONTROLS A DIVISION OF RESEARCH INCORPORATED MINNEAPOLIS MINNESOTA 55424 |

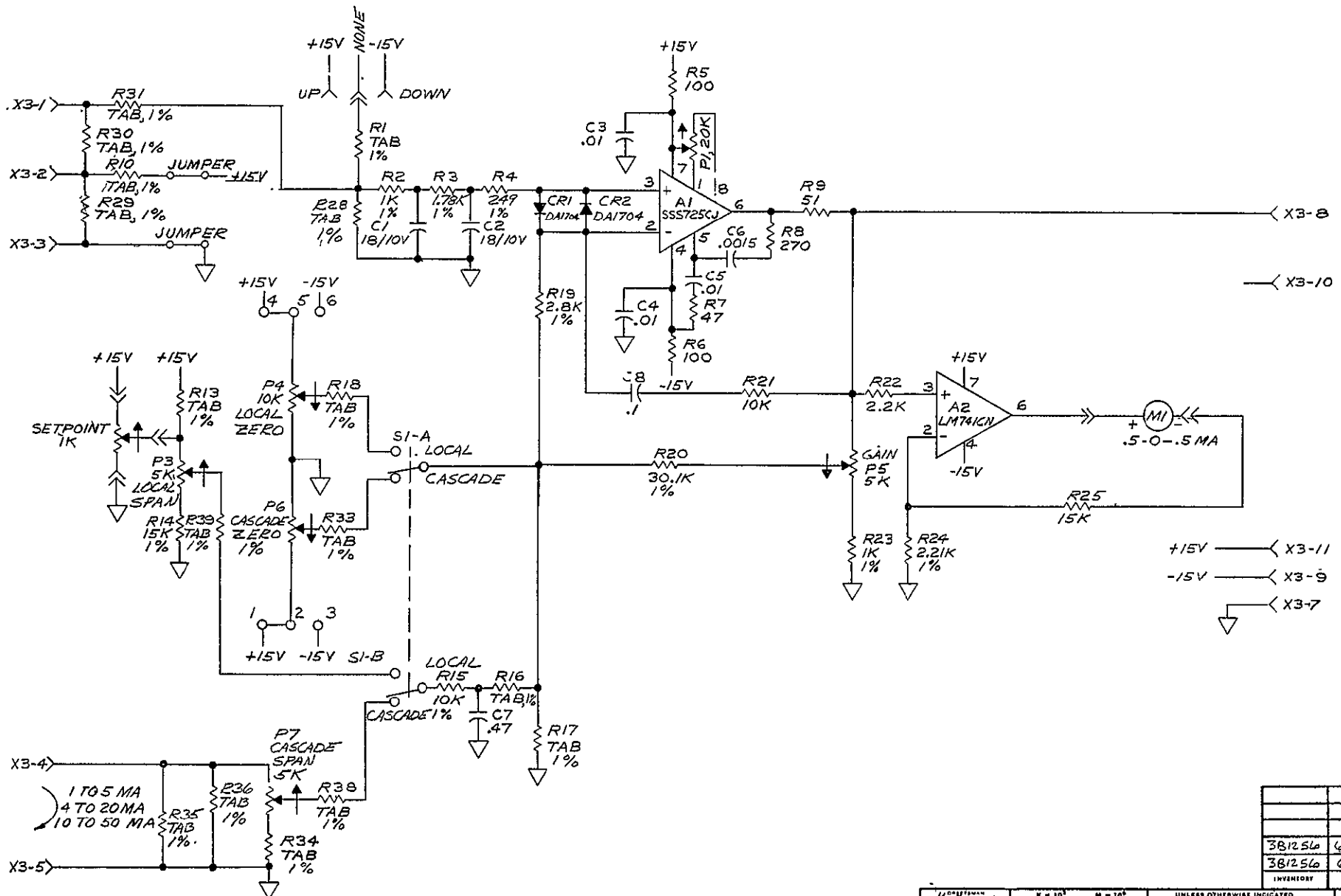
HIGHEST REFERENCE DESIGNATIONS

| | | | | |
|----|----|-----|----|-----|
| A2 | C8 | C22 | P7 | R39 |
|----|----|-----|----|-----|

REF DESIGNATIONS NOT USED.

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| R1 | R12 | R26 | P2 |
| R27 | R28 | R32 | R37 |

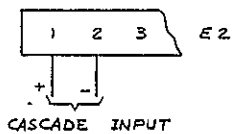
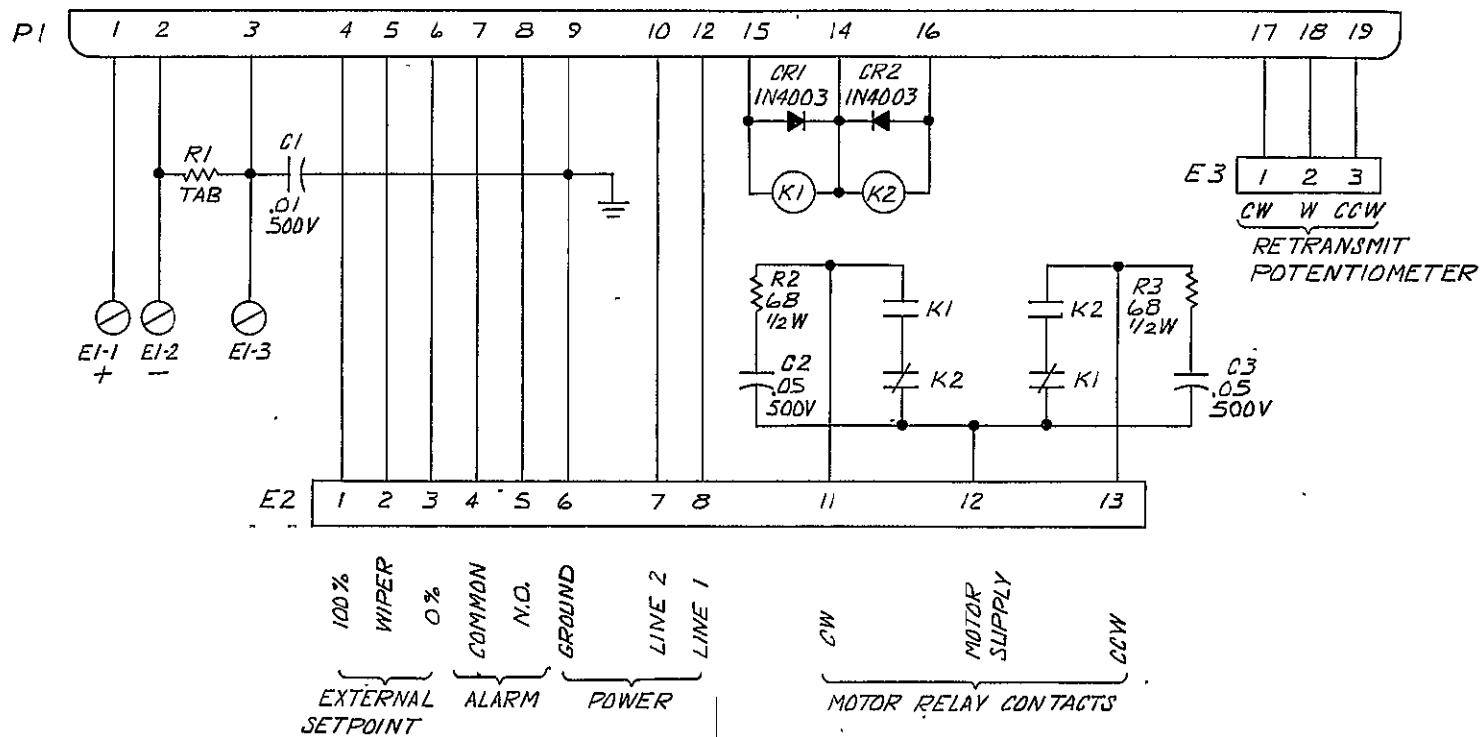
| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|-------------|-------|------|
| SYM | DESCRIPTION | DRAFT | DATE |
| | SEE SH1 | | |



| INVENTORY | USED ON | ASSEMBLY |
|-----------|---------|----------|
| 381256 | 640DS | C42662 |
| 381256 | 640 | C42662 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DESIGNED BY <i>JW</i> 2-14-73 CHECKED BY <i>JW</i> 2-14-73 APPROVED BY <i>JW</i> 2-14-73 TITLE SCHEMATIC, INPUT MODULE CURRENT VOLTAGE - CASCADE | K = 10 ³ M = 10 ⁶ CONNECTION NO CONNECTION | UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED • RESISTANCE IN OHMS ± 5% 1/4 WATT • CAPACITANCE IN MFD ± 10% • INDUCTANCE IN HENRIER • USE 40/40 ROBIN CORE SOLDER • USE NO CORROSIVE FLUX | INVENTORY 3D1257 NUMBER C42663 SHEET 3 OF 3 |
|---|---|---|---|

| REVISIONS | | | | | |
|-----------|------|------------------------------|-------|--------|----------|
| SYM. | ZONE | DESCRIPTION | DRAFT | CHECK. | DATE |
| A | | ADD (+, -) INTERM. EI-1 EI-2 | DS | | 8-9-74 |
| B | | ADD INV NO | KB | | 10-31-74 |

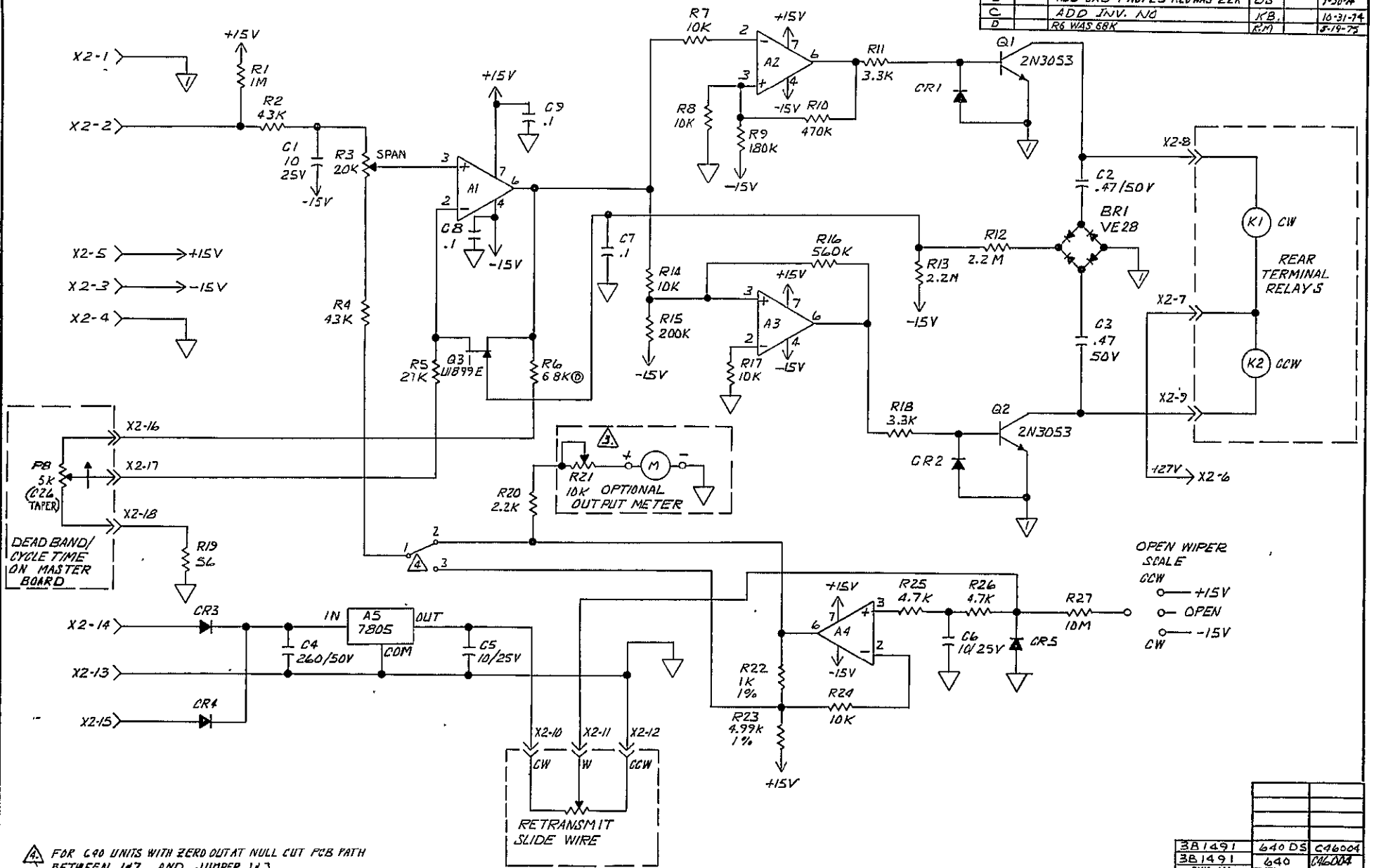


CASCADE INPUT

| | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| DRAFT 74-7A | | UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED | |
| CHECKED | APPROVED | RESISTANCE IN OHMS ± 10% 1/4 WATT | CAPACITANCE IN MFD ± 20% |
| | | INDUCTANCE IN HENRIES | USE 80/40 ROHS CORE SOLDER |
| | | CONNECTION NO CONNECTION | USE NO CORROSIVE FLUX |
| TITLE | | NUMBER | REV |
| SCHEMATIC REAR TERMINAL BOARD (PAT) | | KC46002 | B |
| CONTROL SYSTEMS | | RESEARCH, INCORPORATED | MINNEAPOLIS 24, MINNESOTA |

E C1 -15V WAS BND DS 12-4-75
 F ADD NOTE 4 DS 4-1-76

| REVISIONS | | | | | |
|-----------|------|------------------------------|-------|-------|----------|
| SYM | ZONE | DESCRIPTION | DRAFT | CHECK | DATE |
| A | | CHECKOUT CHANGES | DS | | 8-7-74 |
| B | | ADD CR5 + NOTE 3 R20 WAS 22K | DS | | 7-30-74 |
| C | | ADD INV. NO | K.B. | | 10-31-74 |
| D | | R6 WAS 68K | R.M. | | 5-19-75 |



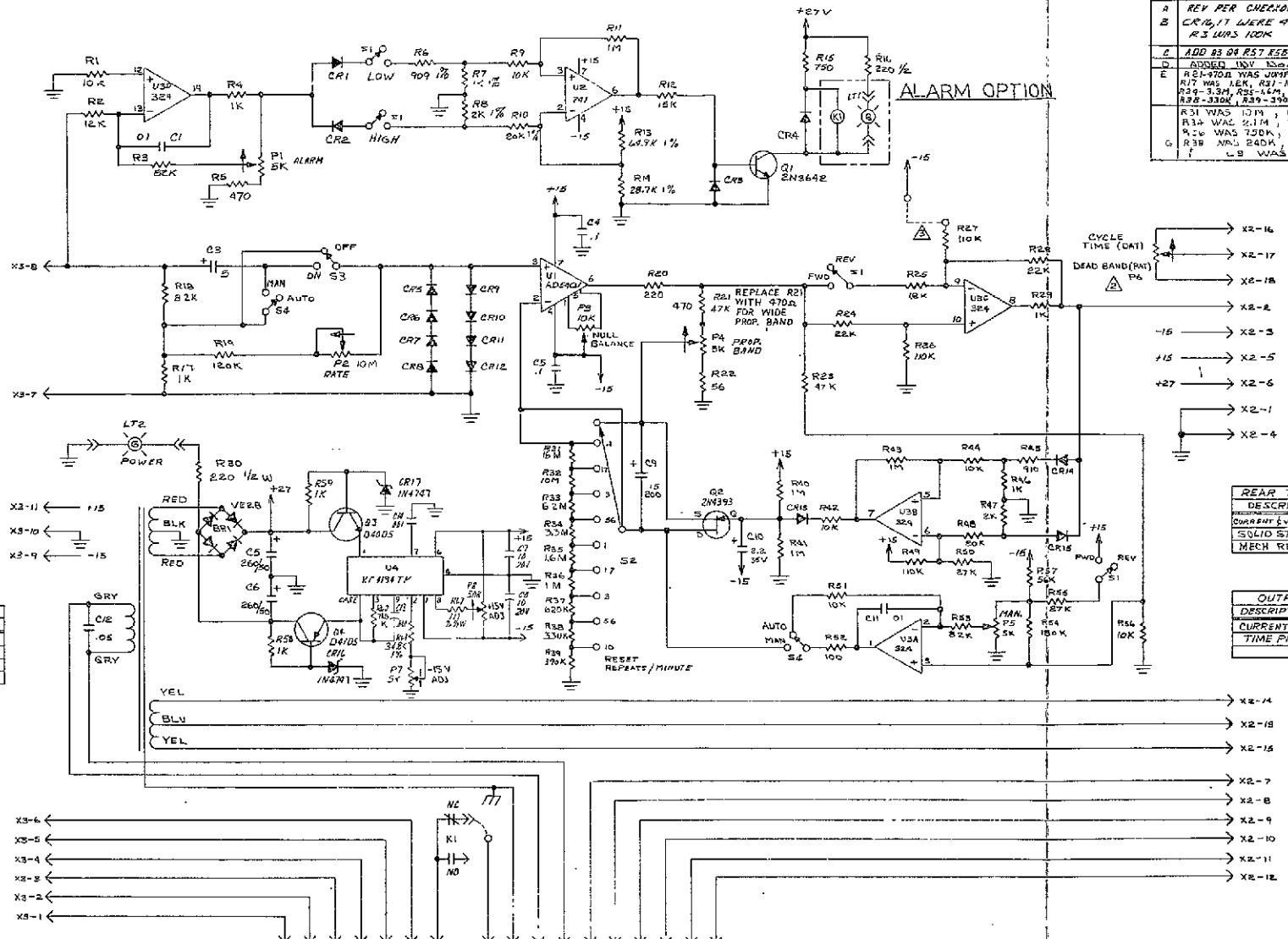
OPEN WIPER SCALE
 CCW +15V
 OPEN
 CW -15V

- ⚠ FOR C90 UNITS WITH ZERO OUTPUT NULL CUT PCB PATH BETWEEN 142 AND JUMPER 1+3.
- ⚠ OUTPUT METER OPTION A43469 (3D1285).
- 2. ALL I.C.S ARE 741CM UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED
- 1. ALL DIODES ARE 1N4003 UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

| | | |
|--------|---------|----------|
| 3A1491 | 640 DS | C46004 |
| 3B1491 | 640 | C46004 |
| ENV NO | USED ON | ASSEMBLY |

| | | | |
|--|------------|---------------|----------------------------------|
| DS 1748-74 | K = 10' | M = 10' | UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED |
| DESIGNED | CONNECTION | NO CONNECTION | RESISTANCE IN OHMS ± 5% 1/4 WATT |
| APPROVED | | | CAPACITANCE IN MFD ± 20% |
| | | | INDUCTANCE IN HENRIES |
| | | | USE SOFT ROBIN CORE SOLDER |
| | | | USE NO CORROSIVE FLUX |
| TITLE SCHEMATIC - POSITION PROPORTIONING OUTPUT CARD (PAT) | | | MODEL KC46005 F |
| CONTROLS DIVISION • RESEARCH, INCORPORATED • MINNEAPOLIS 24, MINNESOTA | | | NUMBER 3D1492 |

| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|--|---------|-----|
| # | DESCRIPTION | DATE | BY |
| A | REV PER CHECKOUT | 4-25-72 | DP |
| B | CR16,17 WERE 47.5K 1/2W RESISTOR R3 WAS 100K | 6-5-75 | DEM |
| C | ADD B3 B4 R57 R58R14R21 | 7-20-72 | DS |
| D | ADDED 10V 100u | 7-2-72 | DS |
| E | R21-970A WAS JUMPED, R20 WAS 1K, R17 WAS 10K, R21-10M, R33-6.2M, R34-3.3M, R35-14M, R36-1M, R37-20K R38-330K, R39-390K, C9-1S | 3-4-76 | DS |
| F | R31 WAS 10M, R32-10K, R33-1M R34 WAS 2.1M, R35 WAS 1M R36 WAS 750K, R37 WAS 470K R38 WAS 240K, R39 WAS 300K L3 WAS 20 MFD | 2-8-77 | DS |
| G | | | DS |



| INPUT CIRCUITS | |
|----------------|------------|
| DESCRIPTION | SCHEM. NO. |
| T/C | C4167B-1 |
| RTC | C4167B-2 |
| I & E | C4167B-3 |

| REAR TERMINAL CIRCUITS | |
|------------------------|-----------|
| DESCRIPTION | SCHEMATIC |
| CONTACT VOLTAGE OUTPUT | B41675 |
| SOLID STATE RELAY | B41616 |
| MECH RELAY | B42023 |

| OUTPUT CIRCUITS | |
|-----------------|------------|
| DESCRIPTION | SCHEM. NO. |
| CURRENT/VOLT | C41675 |
| TIME PROP | C41689 |

- △ - R27 JUMPED TO -15 STANDARD ZERO OUT AT NULL.
- △ - P6 USED WITH RELAY AND TRIAC TIME PROPORTION OUTPUTS AND POSITION PROPORTIONING OUTPUTS.
- I - DIODES NOT SPECIFIED ARE GE DA1704.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------------|-----------|-------------|--------|-----|---------|--|-----------|------|----|--|--|--|
| <table border="1"> <tr> <td>381546</td> <td>640DS</td> <td>D41A1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>381546</td> <td>640</td> <td>D41A1</td> </tr> </table> | 381546 | 640DS | D41A1 | 381546 | 640 | D41A1 | <table border="1"> <tr> <td>INVENTORY</td> <td>DATE</td> <td>BY</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> | INVENTORY | DATE | BY | | | |
| 381546 | 640DS | D41A1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 381546 | 640 | D41A1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| INVENTORY | DATE | BY | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <table border="1"> <tr> <td>SCHEMATIC - MASTER BOARD</td> <td>INVENTORY</td> </tr> <tr> <td>640V/DS640U</td> <td>3D1547</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>KD41139</td> </tr> </table> | SCHEMATIC - MASTER BOARD | INVENTORY | 640V/DS640U | 3D1547 | | KD41139 | <table border="1"> <tr> <td>DATE</td> <td>BY</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> | DATE | BY | | | | |
| SCHEMATIC - MASTER BOARD | INVENTORY | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 640V/DS640U | 3D1547 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | KD41139 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DATE | BY | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

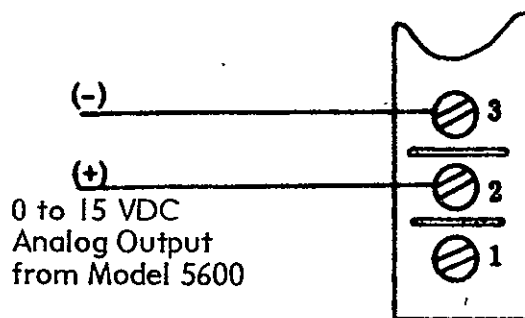
ADDENDUM
For
Model 640U/Model 5600
Interconnection

General Information

This addendum modifies the 640U Instruction Manual to incorporate the use of a 0-15 VDC signal from a program source and as the Model 5600 DATA-TRAK, as the remoted setpoint, in lieu of the usual 1000 Ω potentiometer setpoint device described in the manual paragraph.

Installation

The Analog output signal from the Model 5600 is connected to the Remote Setpoint terminals of the Model 640U as shown in the following figure.



Operation

To initiate program control position the LOCAL/REMOTE switch on the Model 640U to the REMOTE position and provide the setpoint source by adjusting the 0-15 V input signal to the desired setpoint value. Where the controller input span zero point is the equivalent of 0 volts and 100% span point is 15 volts, intermediate set value as related to percent of span are to be determined by the look up tables provided with the control for the remote voltage set.

NOTE

These are different than the look up tables provided for Digital local setpoint or 1000 Ω remote potentiometer setpoint in that the latter include characterization for potentiometer loading error which drop out when voltage setpointing is used.

Examples:

1. For remote voltage setpointing.
2. For potentiometer setpointing.

The 0-15 volt remoted inputs are typical zero/span values that agree with the local setpoint zero and span values. In reality they are slightly different and the actual zero trim and span trim of the 0-15 volt outputs should be adjusted on the Model 5600 to make the remote setpoint coincident with the local setpoint to prevent upset on the deviation

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

Model 64600

Phaser Power Controller

NOTE

This manual also contains correct information for Model 646 (old model number). Disregard new model number (above) if your unit has old model number designations.

October 1978



RESEARCH INC

BOX 24064 MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA USA 55424

PHONE (612) 941-3300 • TWX 910-576-2837 • TELEX 29-0502

IM6460000

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1 - INTRODUCTION

| | | |
|-------|------------------------------------|-----|
| 1-1 | Scope----- | 1-1 |
| 1-2 | General Description----- | 1-1 |
| 1-3 | Specifications----- | 1-1 |
| 1-4 | Functional Description----- | 1-2 |
| 1-4-1 | Mainframe----- | 1-2 |
| 1-4-2 | Gate Circuit (Firing Circuit)----- | 1-2 |
| 1-4-3 | Options Description----- | 1-2 |

SECTION 2 - INSTALLATION

| | | |
|-------|---|-----|
| 2-1 | Preliminary----- | 2-1 |
| 2-2 | Environmental Considerations----- | 2-1 |
| 2-3 | Mounting the 64600----- | 2-1 |
| 2-4 | Electrical Connections----- | 2-1 |
| 2-4-1 | Preliminary Instructions----- | 2-1 |
| 2-4-2 | Load Connections----- | 2-1 |
| 2-4-3 | Control Signal Connections----- | 2-1 |
| 2-4-4 | Control Signal Settings - Phase Angle Firing Circuit----- | 2-1 |
| 2-4-5 | Control Signal Settings - Distributed Zero-Crossover Circuit----- | 2-2 |
| 2-4-6 | Power Line Connections----- | 2-2 |

SECTION 3 - OPERATION AND OPERATING ADJUSTMENTS

| | | |
|-------|--|-----|
| 3-1 | General----- | 3-1 |
| 3-2 | Modes of Operation----- | 3-1 |
| 3-2-1 | Manual Mode----- | 3-1 |
| 3-2-2 | Control Signal Mode----- | 3-1 |
| 3-2-3 | Manual/Control Signal Mode----- | 3-1 |
| 3-3 | Adjusting the SPAN Control----- | 3-1 |
| 3-4 | CLA (current limiting) Adjustment----- | 3-1 |

SECTION 4 - OPERATING PRINCIPLES

| | | |
|-------|---|-----|
| 4-1 | General----- | 4-1 |
| 4-1-1 | SCR Characteristics----- | 4-1 |
| 4-1-2 | Power Controller Operating Principles----- | 4-1 |
| 4-2 | Operation of Phase Angle Firing Circuit----- | 4-1 |
| 4-3 | Operation of Distributed Zero-Crossover Firing Circuit----- | 4-3 |
| 4-4 | Current Limiter Operation----- | 4-4 |

SECTION 5 - MAINTENANCE

| | | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|-----|
| 5-1 | General----- | 5-1 |
| 5-2 | Changing Fuses----- | 5-1 |
| 5-3 | Replacing Power Control Elements----- | 5-1 |
| 5-4 | Firing Circuit Waveforms----- | 5-1 |

SECTION 6 - TROUBLESHOOTING

| | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|-----|
| 6-1 | General----- | 6-1 |
| 6-2 | Constant Full Power Output----- | 6-1 |
| 6-3 | No Power Output----- | 6-1 |

SECTION 7 - CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS AND RECOMMENDED SPARE PARTS LIST

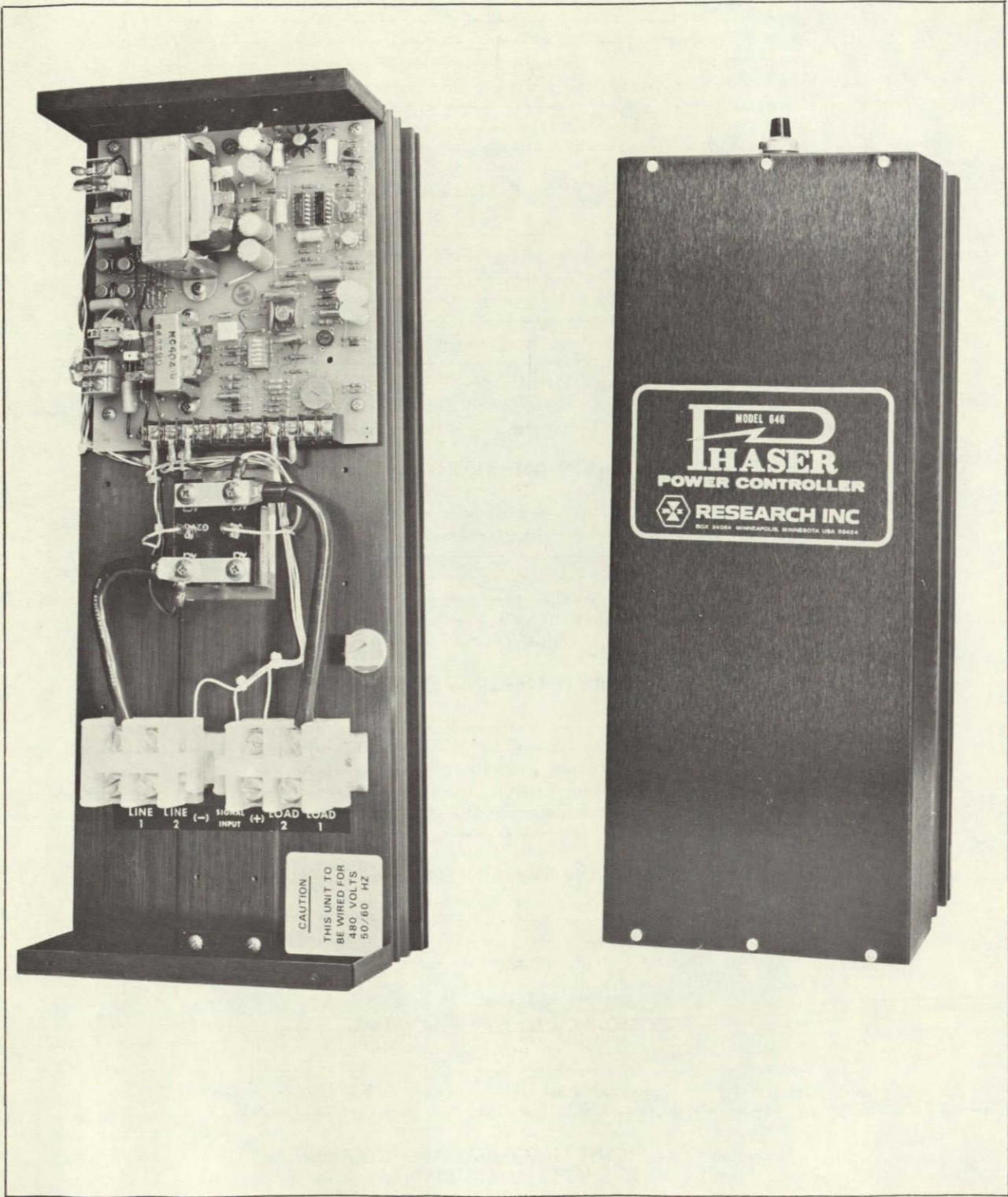


Figure I-1 6460 Phaser Power Controller

Section I

INTRODUCTION

1-1 Scope

This manual provides installation, operation and maintenance instructions for the Model 64600 Phaser Single Power Controller and its options. A general knowledge of electronics is required for installation and set up.

1-2 General Description

The Model 64600 Phaser is a single phase power controller using SCRs (silicon controlled rectifiers) in a grounded heatsink design for safety and ease of installation. It is controlled by either a voltage or current input or an optional manual-adjust potentiometer. For units equipped with

phase-angle firing circuits, the R.M.S. output voltage is linearly proportional to the input signal; distributed zero-crossover models provide an average voltage output (Vavg) which is linearly proportional to input. Both the phase angle firing and the distributed zero-crossover firing boards will accept either voltage or current input control signals; the phase angle board features output signal conditioning enabling the 64600 to power resistive, transformer-coupled, or incandescent lamp loads. Options include CLA (adjustable current limiting) for phase angle firing only, a Dv/Dt network for operation with transformer-coupled loads, and a subcycle fuse for load protection against short circuits.

1-3 Specifications

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Input Control Signal: | Switch selectable adaptation to any of the following: 0 to 5 volts DC across 5200 ohms 1 to 5 ma into 1200 ohms 4 to 20 ma into 320 ohms 10 to 50 ma into 120 ohms |
| Power Line Voltages: | 240 volt models: 120, 208, or 240 volts customer selectable by taps on transformer. 480 volt models: 120, 280, 240 or 480 volts customer selectable. (The Model 64600 will operate with line voltages within $\pm 10\%$ of nominal.) All units supplied adjusted for 50 Hz or 60 Hz operation as required. |
| Output Current: | 0 to 50 amps for 50 amp units; 0 to 100 amps for 100 amp units. |
| Output Voltage: | Phase angle units: RMS output voltage is linearly proportional to control signal. Distributed zero-crossover units: Average voltage output is linearly proportional to control signal. |
| Load Characteristics: | The Phase Angle Firing Circuit is capable of driving resistive, transformer-coupled or incandescent lamp loads. The Distributed Zero Crossover Firing Circuit can drive resistive loads and, in specific applications, incandescent loads. Neither circuit is intended to power solenoid-type loads. |
| Line/Load Regulation: | $\pm 0.5\%$ for $\pm 10\%$ change in line voltage |
| Ambient Temperature: | No derating necessary between 0° and 50°C (32° to 122°F) |
| Cooling Method: | Convection cooled by vertical heatsink |
| Size: | 18" H x 7" W x 6" D (45.7 cm. H x 17.8 cm. W x 15.2 cm. D) |
| Weight: | 15 pounds, 3 ounces (6.89 kg.) |

1-4 Functional Description

A complete 64600 Phaser consists of a mainframe containing SCRs and an integral heatsink, plus a gate circuit (firing circuit) of either the phase angle or noise-eliminating distributed zero-cross-over type, plus options as desired.

1-4-1 Mainframe

The mainframe contains input and output terminals, power control elements, wiring, heatsink and space for mounting firing circuit board and options. It must be mounted vertically for proper cooling; see installation section.

1-4-2 Gate Circuit (Firing Circuit)

Either type of gate circuit provides the Phaser with ability to deliver an output voltage which is linearly proportional within 0.5% to the input control signal. The phase angle firing circuit causes the power control elements to deliver phase-angle controlled voltages to the load; the distributed-zero crossover board causes the power control to turn on only at zero-crossing points on the line voltage; this eliminates switching noise by gating full cycles of power to the load, spaced apart appropriately so as to give a linear relationship between control signal and output average voltage. Both gate circuits can be adjusted to accept either current or voltage inputs; in the voltage input mode a potentiometer may be used for manual output control.

1-4-3 Options Description

The options include:

1. **MANUAL POTENTIOMETER** (customer supplied): Manual output control is provided by a 5 K potentiometer on the input to the firing circuit. The potentiometer is connected to terminals 5 (ccw), 6 (wiper) and 7 (cw) on the firing circuit. Refer to Schematic KC47715, Model 64600 Wiring Diagram in Section 7.
2. **CLA (Current Limit Adjust)**: By means of an added current sensing transformer around the load lead, plus a toroidal transformer added to the firing circuit, maximum limit of current through the load can be set by a potentiometer.

NOTE

CLA is available only for phase-angle-firing units.

3. **Dv/Dt Network**: When operating the 64600 into transformer coupled loads; a resistor-capacitor network must be placed across the power control elements to ensure proper operation.
4. **Sub-cycle Fuse**: For load protection against short circuits, the sub-cycle fuse provides fast clearing, typically 2 milliseconds with a x10 overcurrent. For long time-period overloads, such as a 60 amp overcurrent on a 50 amp unit, use the CLA option.

Section 2

INSTALLATION

2-1 Preliminary

The entire contents of this manual should be read before installation of the unit to ensure proper operation.

2-2 Environmental Considerations

The ambient temperature of the controller must not exceed 122°F (50°C) or damage to the unit may result. Avoid installation close to sources of heat.

2-3 Mounting the 64600

Since the Model 64600 has a grounded heatsink, insulated from the power line, it may be attached to any type of surface including metal beams, posts, etc. It must be mounted vertically for proper cooling, with a minimum of 3 inches of free air space above and below the unit.

The unit is mounted by passing suitable bolts through the support surface and tightening them into 1/4-20 nuts slid into slots located in the heatsink for this purpose. For mounting on a concrete wall or similar surface, attach angle brackets to the wall with appropriate fasteners and attach the unit to the brackets with bolts and nuts as above. The unit with cover, weighs approximately 15 pounds (6.8 kg).

2-4 Electrical Connections

2-4-1 Preliminary Instructions

Refer to Figure 2 Model 64600 Firing Circuit and Schematic KC47715 contained in Section 7.

2-4-2 Load Connections

Connect the load to terminals marked LOAD 1 and LOAD 2 on the phenolic terminal block near the top of the unit.

NOTE

Units equipped with the distributed zero crossover firing circuit can only be used with RESISTIVE LOADS.

2-4-3 Control Signal Connections

Connect the control signal input to the terminals marked INPUT SIGNAL on the phenolic terminal block.

NOTE

The control signal leads should be

twisted pair wires, run them in a conduit separate from the high voltage power wiring.

2-4-4 Control Signal Settings - Phase Angle Firing Circuit

To set up the 64600 for the type of control signal to be used, locate the small block of 6 switches on the firing circuit board. Refer to Figure 1 FIRING CIRCUIT BOARD. The ON setting of a switch activates the desired function.

Input Signal Conditioning

Set only one of the switches shown in Table 2-4 for the required input signal range.

NOTE

The remaining 3 switches must be set to the OFF position.

Load Signal Conditioning

The switches marked "R" (Ramp) and "L" (Lamp) determine the type of load signal conditioning.

1. For RESISTIVE LOADS: Set both R and L to the OFF position. This places the unit in the FAST mode.

NOTE

DO NOT use this mode if the CLA option is installed as damage to the unit will result.

2. For TRANSFORMER-COUPLED LOADS: Set switch R to the ON position and switch L to the OFF position. This initiates a 300 ms ramp action.
3. For INCANDESCENT LOADS: Set switch R to the OFF position and switch L to the ON position. This initiates a 4 second ramp action.

Table 2-4 Input Signal Conditioning

| LABEL | FUNCTION |
|-------|--------------------------------------|
| 10-50 | 10 to 50 ma into 120 ohm impedance |
| 4-20 | 4 to 20 ma into 320 ohm impedance |
| 1-5 | -1 to 5 ma into 1220 ohm impedance |
| 0-5 | 0 to 5 volts into 5200 ohm impedance |

2-4-5 Control Signal Settings - Distributed Zero Crossover Circuit

Two types of Input Signal Conditioning selection devices may be encountered: One type has a block of pins and a jumper wire and the other type has a block of 4 miniature switches.

Input Signal Conditioning

To set up the 64600 for the required input signal range, locate the selection device near the C+ terminal on the firing circuit board. Refer to Table 2-4 for further information.

1. Jumper selection: Place the jumper wire on the pin corresponding to the required input range.

OR

2. Switch selection: Set the required switch ON for the required input range.

NOTE

The remaining switches must be OFF.

Remote Trip (Optional user installation)

If a remote trip relay or switch is to be used,

remove jumper from remote trip terminals on firing circuit and install connection to remote relay terminals or switch contacts.

2-4-6 Power Line Connections

1. Connect the terminal marked GND to a good electrical ground.
2. Verify that the taps of transfers T1 and T2 are correctly set to match the power line voltage.

CAUTION

Do not select an operating voltage higher than the maximum voltage rating given on the 64600 nameplate.

3. Verify that any options used in this unit have been installed correctly before continuing.
4. Connect the low/neutral side of the power line to terminal marked LINE 1 and the high side of the power line to the terminal marked LINE 2.

Section 3

OPERATION AND OPERATING ADJUSTMENTS

3-1 General

Once installed and interconnected in accordance with the instructions in Section 2, the 64600 may be energized and placed in operation. The information under the following headings describes the three most commonly used methods of operating the unit: (1) Manual Control Mode; (2) Control Signal Mode; and (3) Manual and Control Signal Mode.

NOTE

Prior to energizing the 64600, the operating mode of the firing circuit must be selected to correspond to the load (see Section 2-4-4).

3-2 Modes of Operation

3-2-1 Manual Mode

In this mode, the setting of the control potentiometer controls the output. Properly installed, the full counterclockwise setting of the wiper provides minimum output and the full clockwise provides the maximum output.

1. Any input leads to terminals C- and C+ must be disconnected.
2. Input Signal Conditioning Settings
 - (A) Phase Angle Firing Circuit: The 10-50, 4-20 and 1-5 switches must be OFF and the 0-5 switch set to ON.
 - (B) Distributed Zero Crossover Firing Circuit: Place the jumper wire on pin labeled 0-5 V.

3-2-2 Control Signal Mode

With the Manual potentiometer at zero (full ccw), the output of the 64600 is proportional to the control signal applied to the C- and C+ terminals of the firing circuit.

3-2-3 Manual Control Signal Mode

In this mode the output is derived from the

control signal applied to the C- and C+ terminals with the Manual potentiometer setting establishing the point at which the control signal takes effect.

3-3 Adjusting the SPAN Control

The SPAN control affects the maximum output value of the 64600. To adjust the SPAN control:

1. Connect the load and energize the 64600.
2. Set control signal input (or optional Manual potentiometer) for full output to the load.
3. Adjust the SPAN control counterclockwise until the load voltage begins to drop, then turn clockwise until maximum load voltage is obtained.

3-4 CLA (Current Limiting) Adjustment

The Current Limiter Adjust Control is adjusted as follows:

1. Ensure that the signal conditioning switch is set for either Ramp (R) or Lamp (L) mode.
2. Set the % CURRENT adjust fully counterclockwise.
3. Monitoring the output of the 64600 with a true RMS reading ammeter, set the Manual potentiometer fully clockwise or set the control signal input to provide full output.
4. Rotate the % CURRENT clockwise to the maximum level desired.

The circuitry will now limit load current to the value indicated on the ammeter. Current limit levels greater than 50 or 100 amps can be set up to a maximum of 120%. For 50 amp units, current limiting can be set from nearly 0 to 60 amps (0-120%). For 100 amp units, current limiting can be set from nearly 0 to 120 amps (0-120%).

Section 4

OPERATING PRINCIPLES

4-1 General

The basic function of the power controller is to electronically switch the AC line to a load for discrete intervals within each cycle of the line voltage.

The switching function is synchronized to the line frequency in a manner which establishes the R.M.S. value of the AC voltage appearing across a load as a proportional function of the magnitude of a DC control signal. An increasing DC control signal proportionally increases the R.M.S. load voltage from zero to its maximum value, by causing the line to be switched to the load at progressively earlier instants in time within each successive voltage cycle.

4-1-1 SCR Characteristics

An SCR (Silicon Controlled Rectifier) is a solid state device consisting of three elements: a cathode, an anode, and a gate. To enable an SCR to switch from a non-conducting to a conducting state, two conditions must be satisfied: (a) the anode on the SCR must be at a positive potential with respect to the cathode, and (b) the gate must be at a positive potential with respect to the

cathode.

With the SCR connected to an AC line in series with a load, condition (a) will be satisfied during one-half of each cycle of the AC line voltage; condition (b) will be satisfied only if at some point during the proper half-cycle, the potential at the gate of the SCR is driven positive to enable the SCR to conduct during this period of proper line-voltage polarization. Once fired, the SCR will continue to conduct (regardless of the gate potential) until the anode-to-cathode potential drops below the level necessary to maintain conduction (when the half-cycle nears completion).

4-1-2 Power Controller Operating Principles

The power controller utilizes two SCRs connected in inverse parallel to enable full wave AC voltage to be applied to a load. The inverse-parallel connection enables the SCRs to alternately conduct during oppositely polarized halves of the AC voltage cycle; that is, while conduction of the other SCR is enabled, and will occur if its gate is energized during this period.

4-2 Operation of Phase Angle Firing Circuit

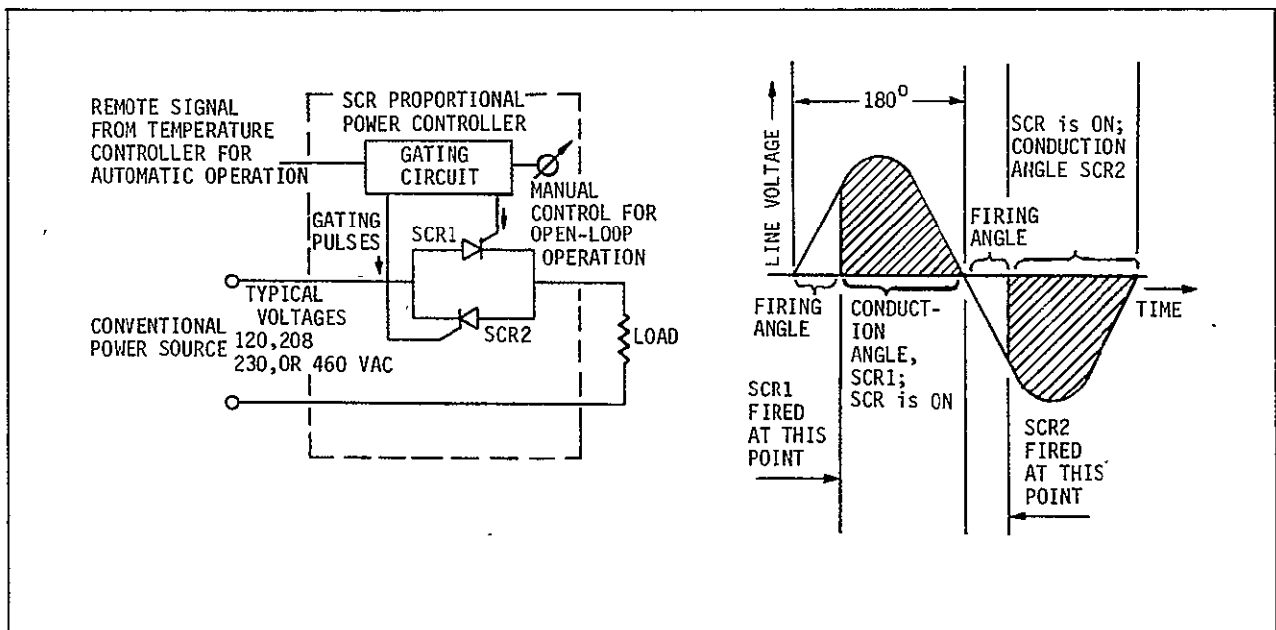


Figure 4-2 Block Diagram and Firing Angle Illustration

The method in which the firing circuit generates the necessary waveforms to gate the SCR is described in the following text. It is recommended that the Solid State Firing Circuit schematic (found in Section 7) be used for reference while following the discussion.

Switch S1A, B, C, and D select the desired input signal. If S1A is closed the input impedance is 5.2 K ohm and the firing circuit responds to a 0-5 VDC signal. Resistor R4 supplies a 5% zero suppression to assure shut off with zero control signal. If only S1B is closed, the input impedance drops to 1,200 ohms and the firing circuit responds to a 1-5 milliamperere control signal. If only S1C is closed, the input impedance drops to 320 ohms and the firing circuit responds to a control signal of 4-20 milliamperes. If only S1D is closed the input impedance is only 120 ohms and the firing circuit responds to a control signal of 10-50 milliamperes. Resistor R3 provides the necessary 20% zero suppression for all the current input ranges.

Capacitors C1, C2 and C3 in conjunction with Amplifier #1 provide signal conditioning capabilities. C3 is always in the circuit limiting the amplifier step response to approximately 30 milliseconds. Depressing S1F includes C2 in the feedback loop, limiting the Amp. #1 step response to approximately 300 milliseconds. With this response time, sufficient delay is present to prevent stray pickup from producing a DC component in the load and to prevent DC saturation of a transformer. When S1E is closed, C1 is included in the feedback loop. Response to a step input is slowed to approximately 3 seconds, allowing use with most incandescent or tungsten loads without nuisance clearing of sub-cycle fuses.

The output Amp. #1 is applied to the input of Amp. #2, through R10 and R11, where it is summed with a sawtooth ramp voltage from across capacitor C16. Gate A5 outputs (pin 6 and 8) are driven "low" twice each cycle when transistors Q1 and Q2 are both "off". When the gate output goes "low", C16 is discharged through CR6 down to approximately +1.0 volts. When the gates are "high", CR6 is reversed biased, allowing C16 to charge through R23. R24 isolates C16 from Amp #2 to prevent loading. Amp. #2 output is the sum of the control signal input and a sawtooth voltage (representing time) and inverted in polarity. Amp. #3 is connected as a level detector whose output is plus, whenever the signal from Amp. #2 exceeds the bias level set by R13 and R14. Transistors Q1 and Q2 produce a signal, synchronized to the power line, but of opposite phase. These signals are used to determine which SCR is to be gated and to reset the sawtooth ramp across C16 through A5 gates.

The A6 gates combine the time duration information generated by Amp. #2 with the gating information from A5 gates to control transistors

Q8 and Q9.

Capacitor C24 provides an inhibit signal to the A6 gates during initial application of power to prevent spurious triggering. Diode CR5 insures the rapid discharge of C24 upon removal of line voltage.

The G1/K1 and G2/K2 SCR driver circuits are identical so only the G1/K1 circuit will be discussed. of Q4 of Q4, Q5, and T3, from oscillating. The gating signal from A6 drives Q8 towards cutoff, allowing the oscillator to start. Feedback from T3 winding 4-5 is applied to the base of Q5 through diode CR17. Q5 is held in saturation until T3 saturates effectively, removing Q5 base drive through T3's low DC resistance. As the flux field starts to collapse, the polarity across T3 winding 4-5 reverses, supplying base drive to Q4, through CR19, causing Q4 to rapidly saturate. The voltage drop across CR19 assures Q5 is completely cutoff. The voltage at T3 secondary windings 6-7-8 is rectified by high speed diodes CR15 and CR16 and filtered by capacitor C25. R41 limits the maximum short circuit current to a safe value while R49 provides a low gate impedance to the SCR for best dv/dt rating. Clamp diodes CR18 and CR20 are low forward drop devices to insure cutoff when Q8 saturates. R43 unbalances the multi-vibrator, insuring rapid starts.

As the SCRs fire, load voltage is sensed by T2. The load voltage is scaled and isolated by T2's secondary. This voltage is rectified by CR8/CR9 and fed to wave shape circuitry R30, R29, R28, and C18 where the DC pulses are shaped to equal R.M.S. value. The output of the wave shaper is stored in C17 through isolation diode CR7. The DC voltage from C17 is fed through R25/R26 back to Amp. #1 input. This DC is of opposite polarity to the input command, and cancels the input command at Amp. #1 input; therefore, Amp. #1 output will drive until the output voltage equals the input command giving a null at Amp. #1 input. Any change in line voltage will be felt by the feedback loop, causing Amp. #1 to drive to a new balance point. This circuit provides load voltage regulation. The span control, R26, varies the feedback, allowing exact calibration of the input span.

T1 has a multi-tapped primary, allowing operation on any standard line voltage. The secondary is subdivided with the 9-10-11 portion supplying 12 volts DC at 500 milliamps to the gate drive circuitry. The 8-10-12 portion through the bridge BR1 supplies plus and minus 20 volts with respect to circuit common. A4 is an integrated circuit voltage regulator whose plus and minus 15 volt output supplies power for the rest of the circuit. This regulator assures excellent isolation from line voltage and/or temperature affects on the operation of the circuit.

The current limiter senses the load current through T5, converts this to a DC level through the rectifier, BR2, and wave shaping circuitry to generate a DC voltage across C20 proportional to the R.M.S. load current. The circuit common reference level of C20 is set by R38, current limit set. R38 establishes a negative level which, when exceeded by the C20 R.M.S. current voltage, causes Q3 to conduct. As Q3 conducts its collector becomes less positive, forward biasing CR10. CR10 is connected to the high impedance summing point of Amp. #1's output. By limiting the maximum voltage via Q3's conduction, a predetermined current level cannot be exceeded by any input command, even if the command is beyond the normal signal range.

4-3 Operation of Distributed Zero-Crossover Firing Circuit

T1 steps down the applied line voltage, through the appropriate primary tap, to approximately 36 VAC center tapped. T1 also supplies the necessary line isolation. CR1 and CR2 form a full-wave rectifier developing approximately 12 volts across filter cap C1. This high current supply is used to supply the high frequency output inverters only. The entire T1 secondary feeds a bridge rectifier, BR1, which forms a double full wave rectifier with respect to circuit common, generating a plus and minus 24 volts across C2 and C3 respectively. The raw DC is regulated through Q1 for the +15 volt supply and through Q2 for the -15 volt supply. Terminal 8 of T1 also feeds R12 and R5 with an 18 volt nominal AC voltage.

R5 and C4 plus R6 and C5 filter the AC from T1, removing any line spikes or noise. This signal is then used to synchronize the A1 oscillator to the line. The square wave output of A1 is used to synchronize the outputs, insuring synchronization with the applied line voltage.

With no control signal applied, negative bias on the inverting input of A2 results in a positive output. A positive input to the inverting input of A3 results in a negative output. When A3 output is low, or off, A4 pin 8 goes high, driving pin 13 of A5 high. A1 output, a positive going square wave, toggles A4 pin 11, in synchronization with the applied line. When A5 pin 12 and 13 are high, A5 pin 11 is low, causing A5 pin 8 to be high. As one half of A5 is connected as a flip-flop, pin 8 being high causes pin 6 to be low. A5 pin 6 being low holds A4 pin 6 high preventing any output.

A4 and A5 are high level (15 volt) digital logic devices. Each device contains four identical "NAND" gates. For the NAND function, the output is "high" whenever either or both of the inputs are "low". When both inputs are "high" the output goes "low".

The input control signal is applied through R28 to

the input of A2 that is operating as an integrator. Current inputs are developed into a 5 volt span by R25, R26, and R27. A positive control signal applied to the input of A2 causes the output (pin 6) to go negative. As A2 pin 6 passes -.25 volts, A3 toggles positive, driving A4 pins 9 and 10 high, causing A4 pin 8 to go low. A4 pin 8 going low causes A5 pin 11 to go high, which will allow the flip-flop to toggle at the proper time. A3 pin 8 going low causes A5 pin 11 to go high, which will allow the flip-flop to toggle at the proper time. A3 pin 6 also drives A5 pin 1. When A5 pin 1 is high and the synchronization from A1 is low, it causes A4 pin 11 to go high. This puts a high signal on pins 1 and 2 of A5, causing pin 3 to go low. When A5 pin 3 goes low, it drives A5 pin 4 low causing A5 pin 6 to go high, or "set". The flip-flop A5 pin 6 drives A4 pin 5. With A4 pin 5 high when A4 pin 4 goes high, (the synchronization signal was previously set low in our description and now is going high), A4 pin 6 now goes low, turning on Q4 and coupling through C9, back biasing diode CR10, turning off Q5 via R36. This event occurring means the control signal is requesting power (A3 output high) and the line is just crossing zero (A1 output going high). Therefore, the time to fire the SCR is now.

As Q5 turns off, the forward bias is removed from Q6 and Q7, turning them off. This allows the saturating multi-vibrator formed by Q8-19 and T2 to oscillate. Fast start-up of the multi-vibrator is assured via R41 which insures a positive unbalance during initial turn on. R55 limits the base current to a safe value. CR12 and CR13 provide the return path from Q9 and Q8 base drive respectively. The high frequency square wave (approximately 20 K Hz) is coupled to the 6-7-8 center tapped secondary of T2. (T2 is designed for low primary to secondary capacitance, less than 20 pF) where CR14 and CR15, fast recovery diodes, rectify the square wave to supply a DC gate drive for the SCR. R42 and R57 limit the maximum current, while C12 provides filtering. R43 provides a low impedance DC leakage path for the SCR.

After a time set by R35-C9 (typically 4 milliseconds), CR10 is forward biased, supplying positive base drive to Q5, which in turn saturates Q6 and Q7 damping the multi-vibrator off. R39-R40 insure sharing of base current by Q6 and Q7. The purpose for gating the SCR for less than 8 milliseconds (1/2 cycle) is to conserve power, but at the same time insure the SCR has "hard" (over driven) gate drive during turn on for any practical load condition.

When Q4 is turned on by A4 pin 6 going low, CR6 is reversed biased allowing Q3 to conduct. The timing is such that when Q3 is on, T1 terminal 8 is negative, Q3 conducts, pulling A2's input negative. This is opposite the input signal polarity, resulting in A2's output going high if the control signal was

at a low level. Since the negative signal is supplied by T1, it is proportional to line voltage, making the feedback line voltage proportional. As a result, a decrease in line voltage decreases the feedback, making the output "on" for a proportionally longer period.

Returning to A4 pin 6, which was low with A1 pin 6 being high, as line voltage returns to zero, A1 pin 6 now goes low, causing A4 pin 6 to go high. A4 pin 6 is inverted at A4 pin 3, so as pin 6 goes high, pin 3 goes low. Pin 3 is coupled through C14 to CR16. As pin 3 goes low, CR16 is reverse biased allowing R48 to cut off Q11. The balance of the circuit operates as previously described for Q6-Q7-Q8 and Q9, resulting in a DC gate signal at the G2-K2 terminals. The SCRs are fired, SCR1 first then SCR2, as a pair is necessary to hold A2's output near the -.25 volt level. Because of the integrator action of A2, the long term output will be proportional to the input level. That is, a 50.5% level is achieved by 10 pairs of on then off cycles, then 2 on cycles followed by an off, and the pattern repeating. Any level from approximately 1 cycle out of 120 through 120 cycles out of 120 can be commanded via the input control signal in this matter.

Q10 serves as a shutdown clamp during initial power application. Q10 is turned on until C13 is charged almost to 12 volts through R44. Clamping off the output during power application prevents any spurious output which might occur because of differences in B+ and B- rise rates,

competent balances, etc. The remote trip option permits use of relay contacts or a remote switch to provide instantaneous shutdown of power by removing +12 volts from Q10 operation.

4-4 Current Limiter Operation

The optional current-limiting circuit provides the means for limiting load current to any value between 5% and 120% of rated capacity. In this circuit, load current is sensed by a current transformer and is fed back to the limiter-circuit which converts it to a DC signal representing true R.M.S. load current. This signal then operates in a manner to inhibit the command signal whenever load current tends to exceed the preselected level. This action is illustrated by Figure 4-4 where the preselected level is 100% on a high resistance-ratio load (such as an incandescent lamp) which is transformer coupled.

Since the limiter has a finite response time, it cannot be used as a high speed protective device like a fuse nor is it fast enough to prevent damaging inrush currents when lamp-type loads are driven unless a "soft-start" circuit providing a gradual turn-on is used.

NOTE

DO NOT operate the unit in FAST mode (L or R OFF) with this option as damage to the unit will result.

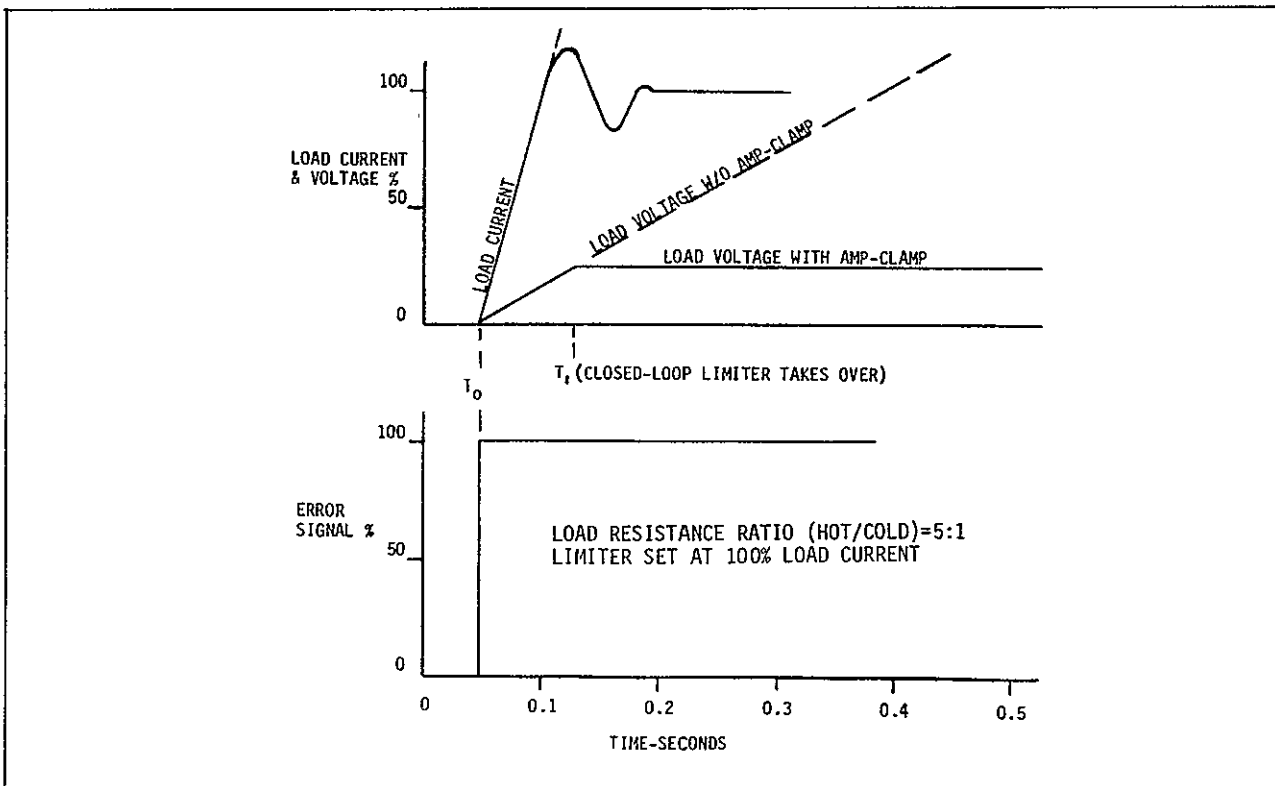


Figure 4-4 Current Limiter Action

Section 5

MAINTENANCE

5-1 General

Maintenance on the PHASER will consist primarily of keeping the unit free of dust or other contaminants. The heatsinks should be blown free of dust as determined by environmental conditions around the unit.

5-2 Changing Fuses

The SCRs in the 64600 are protected with special fuses to match their time-current rating. Under no circumstances should these fuses be replaced with any other type than those installed on the unit. Refer to the Recommended Spare Parts List in Section 6 for the appropriate type and rating.

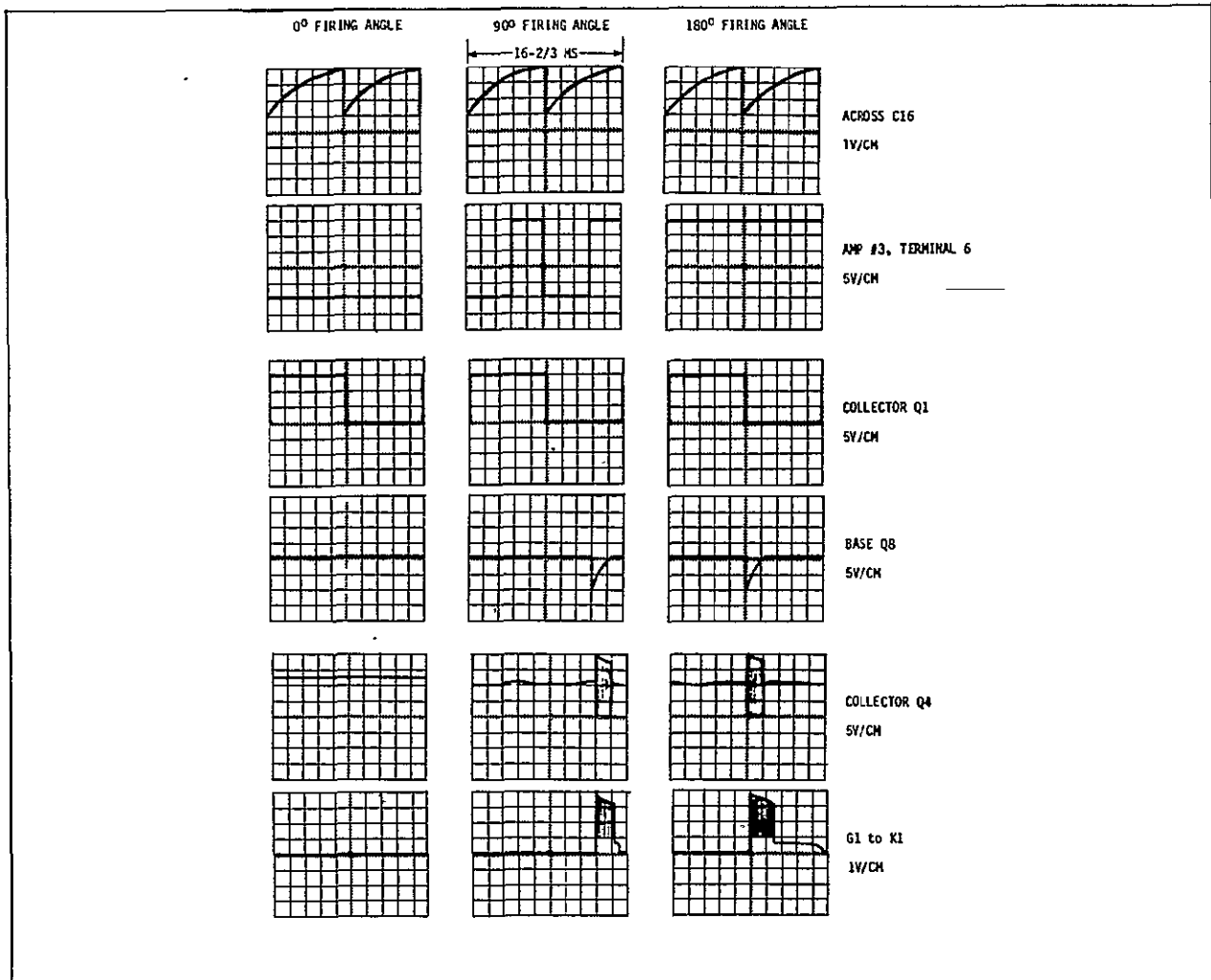
5-3 Replacing Power Control Element

Should replacement be necessary, proceed as

outlined below:

1. De-energize the 64600 (disconnect from line as safety precaution).
2. Remove the leads from the Power Control Element.
3. Remove the defective Power Control Element which is held in place by 2 philips-head screws.
4. Install new element using any commercially available heat conducting compound between the element and the heatsink.
5. Connect the leads to the new element.
6. Reconnect the line voltage wiring.

5-4 Firing Circuit Waveforms



Section 6

TROUBLESHOOTING

6-1 General

The following is intended as a guide for rapidly localizing common failures in malfunctioning 64600 Phasers.

1. Correct wiring to and from unit.
2. Broken wires.
3. Loose or broken connections.
4. Presence of correct input voltage levels.
5. Proper load voltage and current labels. Refer to Section 5 for replacement procedures and the Recommended Spare Parts List in Section 7 for replacement information.

6-2 Constant Full Power Output

1. DISCONNECT INPUT POWER FROM

UNIT and check resistance from AC1 to AC2 terminals of the Power Control Element. A meter reading of 0 ohms indicates a shorted Power Control Element and the unit should be replaced.

2. If the Power Control Element is not shorted, the problem is in the firing circuit board. Consult the factory for further information.

6-3 No Power Output

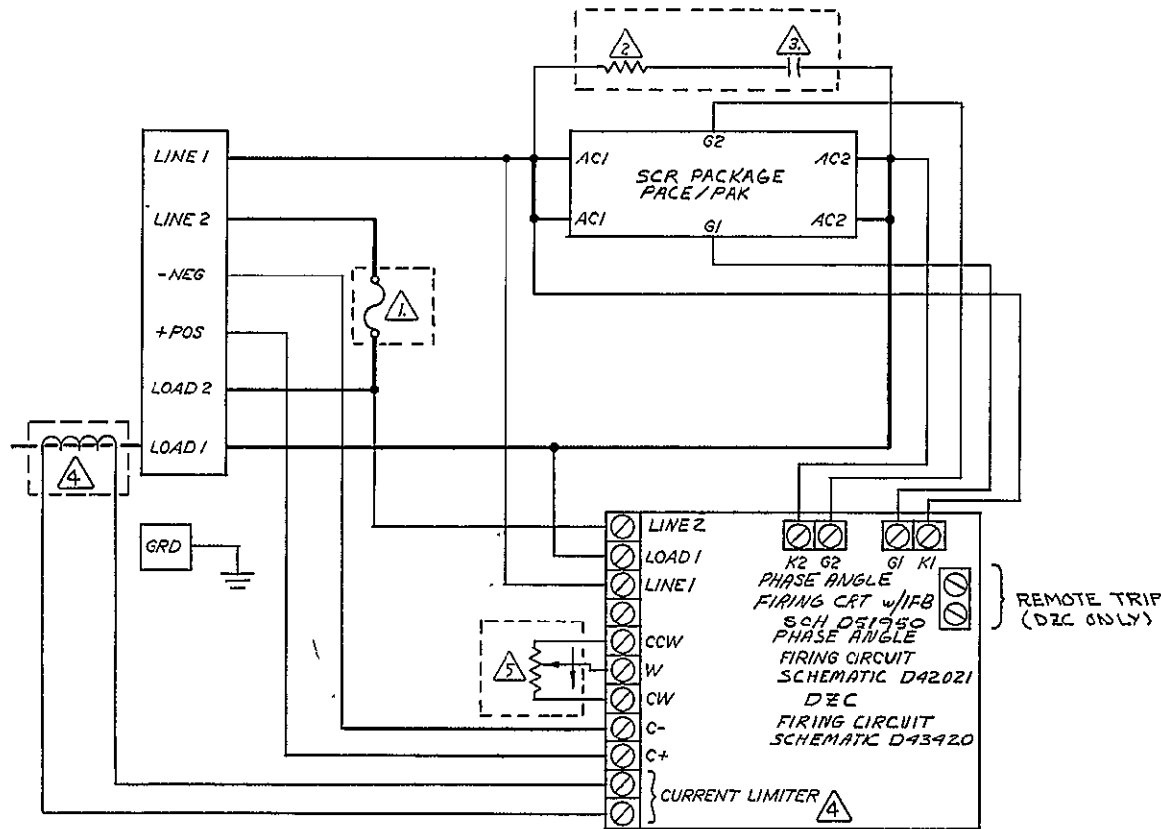
1. DISCONNECT INPUT POWER FROM UNIT and check for 0 ohms resistance across the optional fuse. Replace fuse if required.
2. If the fuse is good the problem is in the firing circuit board. Consult the factory for further information.

Section 7

CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS AND RECOMMENDED SPARE PARTS LIST

| | |
|---------|--|
| KC47715 | Schematic, 646 Power Controller |
| KD42021 | Schematic, Phase Angle Firing Circuit |
| KD51950 | Schematic, Phase Angle Firing Circuit with Current Feedback (IFB) |
| KD43420 | Schematic, Distributed Zero Crossover Firing Circuit |
| D44869 | Schematic, Distributed Zero Crossover Firing Circuit with Current Feedback (IFB) |

| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|---------------------------|-------|---------|
| SYM | DESCRIPTION | DRAFT | DATE |
| A | REVERSED LINE 1, 1 LOAD 1 | AYB | 1-16-76 |



5 OPTIONAL MANUAL POT. 5KΩ

4 OPTIONAL CURRENT LIMITER & CURRENT FEEDBACK (USED WITH PHASE ANGLE FIRING CKT ONLY)

3. OPTIONAL CAPACITOR: .5MFD/1000V. FOR DVDT

2. OPTIONAL RESISTOR: 25Ω 50W WITH 50A UNIT. FOR DVDT
10Ω 50W WITH 100A UNIT. FOR DVDT

1. OPTIONAL FUSE: USE JUMPER B42593-2 WHEN FUSE IS NOT USED

| | | |
|--------|-----|----------|
| 3B1316 | 646 | D42578-4 |
| 3B1315 | 646 | D42578-3 |
| 3B1314 | 646 | D42578-2 |
| 3B1314 | 646 | D42578-1 |

| TITLE | INVENTORY | NUMBER | REV |
|--------------------------|-----------|---------|-----|
| SCHEMATIC- 646 PWR CONT. | 3D1545 | KC47715 | A |
| SHEET / OF / | | | |

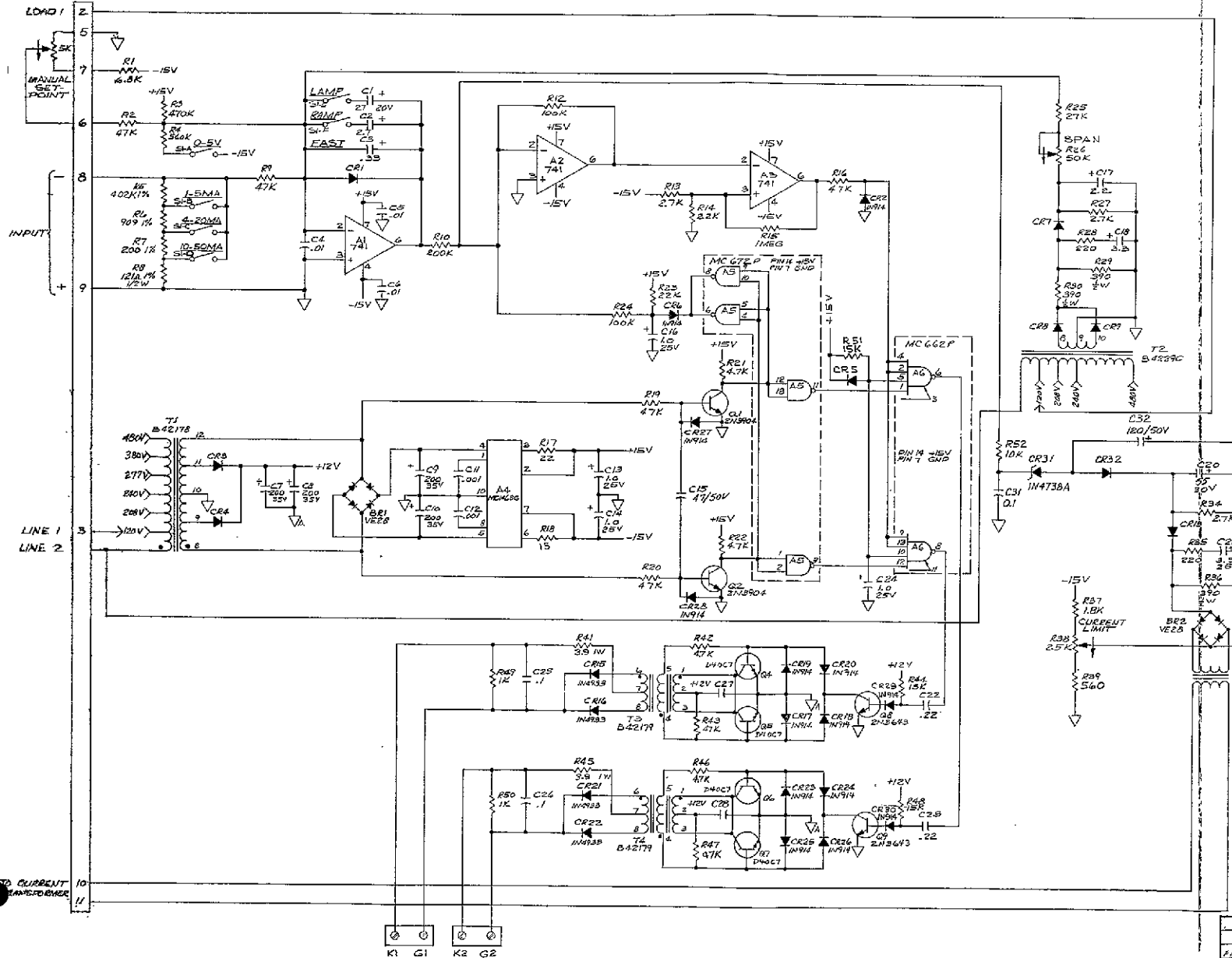
| DATE | BY | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--------|-------------|
| 17-10-75 | R.H.P. | REVISION |

| TOLERANCE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED | SCALE |
|----------------------------------|------------|
| 2 PLACE DEC | FRACTIONAL |
| 3 PLACE DEC | ANGULAR |
| REMOVE ALL BURRS AND SHARP EDGES | |



R.I. CONTROLS

A DIVISION OF RESEARCH INCORPORATED
MINNEAPOLIS MINNESOTA 55424



| REV. | DESCRIPTION | DATE |
|------|-------------|----------|
| 1 | REVISED | 11-11-68 |
| 2 | ADD C4, C5 | 11-11-68 |
| 3 | REMOVE C31 | 11-11-68 |
| 4 | ADD R10 | 11-11-68 |
| 5 | ADD R11 | 11-11-68 |
| 6 | ADD R12 | 11-11-68 |
| 7 | ADD R13 | 11-11-68 |
| 8 | ADD R14 | 11-11-68 |
| 9 | ADD R15 | 11-11-68 |
| 10 | ADD R16 | 11-11-68 |
| 11 | ADD R17 | 11-11-68 |
| 12 | ADD R18 | 11-11-68 |
| 13 | ADD R19 | 11-11-68 |
| 14 | ADD R20 | 11-11-68 |
| 15 | ADD R21 | 11-11-68 |
| 16 | ADD R22 | 11-11-68 |
| 17 | ADD R23 | 11-11-68 |
| 18 | ADD R24 | 11-11-68 |
| 19 | ADD R25 | 11-11-68 |
| 20 | ADD R26 | 11-11-68 |
| 21 | ADD R27 | 11-11-68 |
| 22 | ADD R28 | 11-11-68 |
| 23 | ADD R29 | 11-11-68 |
| 24 | ADD R30 | 11-11-68 |
| 25 | ADD R31 | 11-11-68 |
| 26 | ADD R32 | 11-11-68 |
| 27 | ADD R33 | 11-11-68 |
| 28 | ADD R34 | 11-11-68 |
| 29 | ADD R35 | 11-11-68 |
| 30 | ADD R36 | 11-11-68 |
| 31 | ADD R37 | 11-11-68 |
| 32 | ADD R38 | 11-11-68 |
| 33 | ADD R39 | 11-11-68 |
| 34 | ADD R40 | 11-11-68 |
| 35 | ADD R41 | 11-11-68 |
| 36 | ADD R42 | 11-11-68 |
| 37 | ADD R43 | 11-11-68 |
| 38 | ADD R44 | 11-11-68 |
| 39 | ADD R45 | 11-11-68 |
| 40 | ADD R46 | 11-11-68 |
| 41 | ADD R47 | 11-11-68 |
| 42 | ADD R48 | 11-11-68 |
| 43 | ADD R49 | 11-11-68 |
| 44 | ADD R50 | 11-11-68 |
| 45 | ADD R51 | 11-11-68 |
| 46 | ADD R52 | 11-11-68 |
| 47 | ADD R53 | 11-11-68 |
| 48 | ADD R54 | 11-11-68 |
| 49 | ADD R55 | 11-11-68 |
| 50 | ADD R56 | 11-11-68 |
| 51 | ADD R57 | 11-11-68 |
| 52 | ADD R58 | 11-11-68 |
| 53 | ADD R59 | 11-11-68 |
| 54 | ADD R60 | 11-11-68 |
| 55 | ADD R61 | 11-11-68 |
| 56 | ADD R62 | 11-11-68 |
| 57 | ADD R63 | 11-11-68 |
| 58 | ADD R64 | 11-11-68 |
| 59 | ADD R65 | 11-11-68 |
| 60 | ADD R66 | 11-11-68 |
| 61 | ADD R67 | 11-11-68 |
| 62 | ADD R68 | 11-11-68 |
| 63 | ADD R69 | 11-11-68 |
| 64 | ADD R70 | 11-11-68 |
| 65 | ADD R71 | 11-11-68 |
| 66 | ADD R72 | 11-11-68 |
| 67 | ADD R73 | 11-11-68 |
| 68 | ADD R74 | 11-11-68 |
| 69 | ADD R75 | 11-11-68 |
| 70 | ADD R76 | 11-11-68 |
| 71 | ADD R77 | 11-11-68 |
| 72 | ADD R78 | 11-11-68 |
| 73 | ADD R79 | 11-11-68 |
| 74 | ADD R80 | 11-11-68 |
| 75 | ADD R81 | 11-11-68 |
| 76 | ADD R82 | 11-11-68 |
| 77 | ADD R83 | 11-11-68 |
| 78 | ADD R84 | 11-11-68 |
| 79 | ADD R85 | 11-11-68 |
| 80 | ADD R86 | 11-11-68 |
| 81 | ADD R87 | 11-11-68 |
| 82 | ADD R88 | 11-11-68 |
| 83 | ADD R89 | 11-11-68 |
| 84 | ADD R90 | 11-11-68 |
| 85 | ADD R91 | 11-11-68 |
| 86 | ADD R92 | 11-11-68 |
| 87 | ADD R93 | 11-11-68 |
| 88 | ADD R94 | 11-11-68 |
| 89 | ADD R95 | 11-11-68 |
| 90 | ADD R96 | 11-11-68 |
| 91 | ADD R97 | 11-11-68 |
| 92 | ADD R98 | 11-11-68 |
| 93 | ADD R99 | 11-11-68 |
| 94 | ADD R100 | 11-11-68 |

| HIGHEST REF DESIGNATION |
|-------------------------|
| A6 B22 C32 CR34 G9 R52 |
| T2 |

SCHEMATIC, SOLID STATE FIRING CIRCUIT

REV. 1

DATE: 11-11-68

DESIGNED BY: [Name]

CHECKED BY: [Name]

APPROVED BY: [Name]

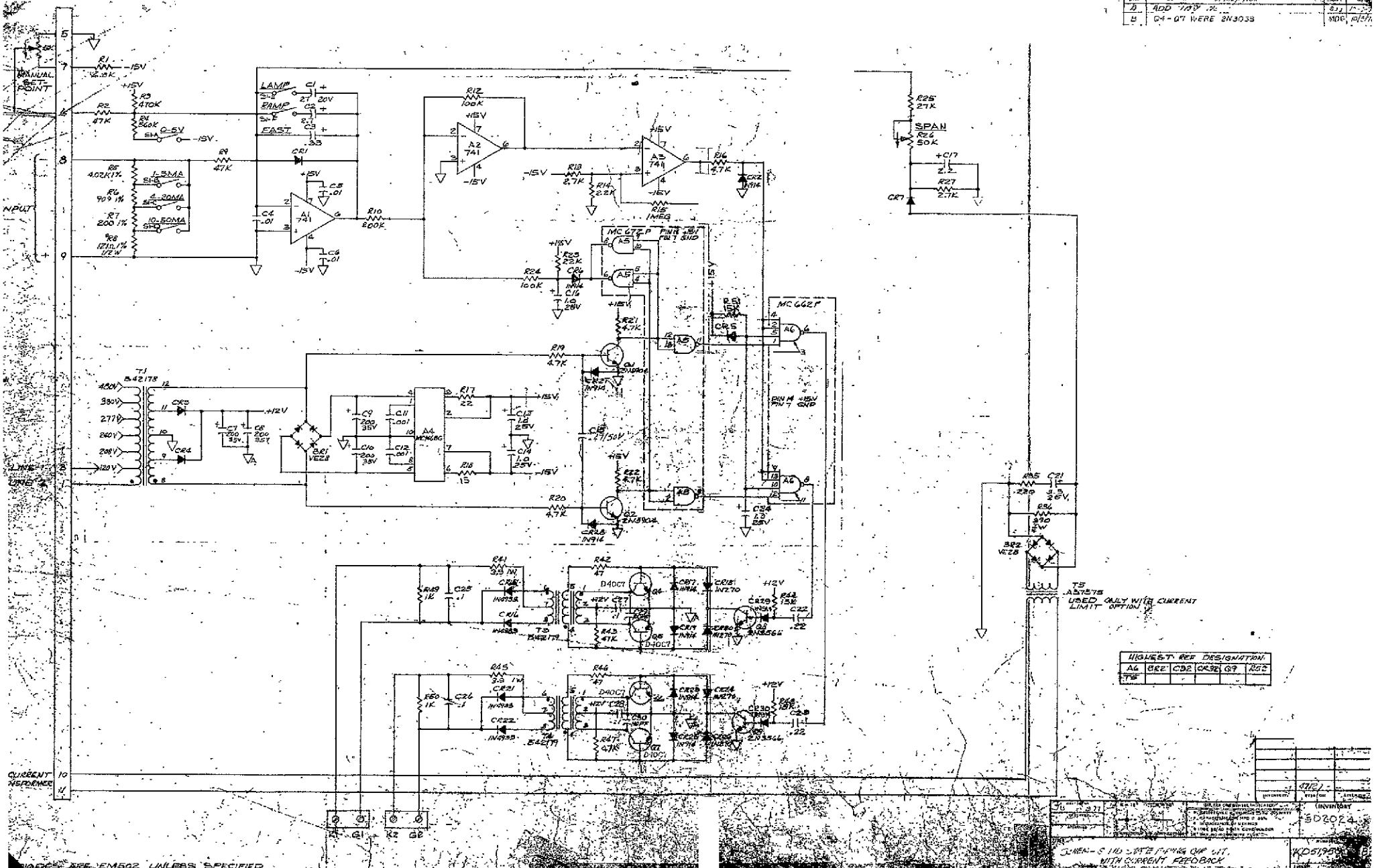
REVISIONS:

| REV. | DESCRIPTION |
|------|-------------|
| 1 | REVISED |
| 2 | ADD C4, C5 |
| 3 | REMOVE C31 |
| 4 | ADD R10 |
| 5 | ADD R11 |
| 6 | ADD R12 |
| 7 | ADD R13 |
| 8 | ADD R14 |
| 9 | ADD R15 |
| 10 | ADD R16 |
| 11 | ADD R17 |
| 12 | ADD R18 |
| 13 | ADD R19 |
| 14 | ADD R20 |
| 15 | ADD R21 |
| 16 | ADD R22 |
| 17 | ADD R23 |
| 18 | ADD R24 |
| 19 | ADD R25 |
| 20 | ADD R26 |
| 21 | ADD R27 |
| 22 | ADD R28 |
| 23 | ADD R29 |
| 24 | ADD R30 |
| 25 | ADD R31 |
| 26 | ADD R32 |
| 27 | ADD R33 |
| 28 | ADD R34 |
| 29 | ADD R35 |
| 30 | ADD R36 |
| 31 | ADD R37 |
| 32 | ADD R38 |
| 33 | ADD R39 |
| 34 | ADD R40 |
| 35 | ADD R41 |
| 36 | ADD R42 |
| 37 | ADD R43 |
| 38 | ADD R44 |
| 39 | ADD R45 |
| 40 | ADD R46 |
| 41 | ADD R47 |
| 42 | ADD R48 |
| 43 | ADD R49 |
| 44 | ADD R50 |
| 45 | ADD R51 |
| 46 | ADD R52 |
| 47 | ADD R53 |
| 48 | ADD R54 |
| 49 | ADD R55 |
| 50 | ADD R56 |
| 51 | ADD R57 |
| 52 | ADD R58 |
| 53 | ADD R59 |
| 54 | ADD R60 |
| 55 | ADD R61 |
| 56 | ADD R62 |
| 57 | ADD R63 |
| 58 | ADD R64 |
| 59 | ADD R65 |
| 60 | ADD R66 |
| 61 | ADD R67 |
| 62 | ADD R68 |
| 63 | ADD R69 |
| 64 | ADD R70 |
| 65 | ADD R71 |
| 66 | ADD R72 |
| 67 | ADD R73 |
| 68 | ADD R74 |
| 69 | ADD R75 |
| 70 | ADD R76 |
| 71 | ADD R77 |
| 72 | ADD R78 |
| 73 | ADD R79 |
| 74 | ADD R80 |
| 75 | ADD R81 |
| 76 | ADD R82 |
| 77 | ADD R83 |
| 78 | ADD R84 |
| 79 | ADD R85 |
| 80 | ADD R86 |
| 81 | ADD R87 |
| 82 | ADD R88 |
| 83 | ADD R89 |
| 84 | ADD R90 |
| 85 | ADD R91 |
| 86 | ADD R92 |
| 87 | ADD R93 |
| 88 | ADD R94 |
| 89 | ADD R95 |
| 90 | ADD R96 |
| 91 | ADD R97 |
| 92 | ADD R98 |
| 93 | ADD R99 |
| 94 | ADD R100 |

REVISIONS:

| REV. | DESCRIPTION |
|------|-------------|
| 1 | REVISED |
| 2 | ADD C4, C5 |
| 3 | REMOVE C31 |
| 4 | ADD R10 |
| 5 | ADD R11 |
| 6 | ADD R12 |
| 7 | ADD R13 |
| 8 | ADD R14 |
| 9 | ADD R15 |
| 10 | ADD R16 |
| 11 | ADD R17 |
| 12 | ADD R18 |
| 13 | ADD R19 |
| 14 | ADD R20 |
| 15 | ADD R21 |
| 16 | ADD R22 |
| 17 | ADD R23 |
| 18 | ADD R24 |
| 19 | ADD R25 |
| 20 | ADD R26 |
| 21 | ADD R27 |
| 22 | ADD R28 |
| 23 | ADD R29 |
| 24 | ADD R30 |
| 25 | ADD R31 |
| 26 | ADD R32 |
| 27 | ADD R33 |
| 28 | ADD R34 |
| 29 | ADD R35 |
| 30 | ADD R36 |
| 31 | ADD R37 |
| 32 | ADD R38 |
| 33 | ADD R39 |
| 34 | ADD R40 |
| 35 | ADD R41 |
| 36 | ADD R42 |
| 37 | ADD R43 |
| 38 | ADD R44 |
| 39 | ADD R45 |
| 40 | ADD R46 |
| 41 | ADD R47 |
| 42 | ADD R48 |
| 43 | ADD R49 |
| 44 | ADD R50 |
| 45 | ADD R51 |
| 46 | ADD R52 |
| 47 | ADD R53 |
| 48 | ADD R54 |
| 49 | ADD R55 |
| 50 | ADD R56 |
| 51 | ADD R57 |
| 52 | ADD R58 |
| 53 | ADD R59 |
| 54 | ADD R60 |
| 55 | ADD R61 |
| 56 | ADD R62 |
| 57 | ADD R63 |
| 58 | ADD R64 |
| 59 | ADD R65 |
| 60 | ADD R66 |
| 61 | ADD R67 |
| 62 | ADD R68 |
| 63 | ADD R69 |
| 64 | ADD R70 |
| 65 | ADD R71 |
| 66 | ADD R72 |
| 67 | ADD R73 |
| 68 | ADD R74 |
| 69 | ADD R75 |
| 70 | ADD R76 |
| 71 | ADD R77 |
| 72 | ADD R78 |
| 73 | ADD R79 |
| 74 | ADD R80 |
| 75 | ADD R81 |
| 76 | ADD R82 |
| 77 | ADD R83 |
| 78 | ADD R84 |
| 79 | ADD R85 |
| 80 | ADD R86 |
| 81 | ADD R87 |
| 82 | ADD R88 |
| 83 | ADD R89 |
| 84 | ADD R90 |
| 85 | ADD R91 |
| 86 | ADD R92 |
| 87 | ADD R93 |
| 88 | ADD R94 |
| 89 | ADD R95 |
| 90 | ADD R96 |
| 91 | ADD R97 |
| 92 | ADD R98 |
| 93 | ADD R99 |
| 94 | ADD R100 |

| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|-------------------|---------|---------|
| NO. | DESCRIPTION | DATE | BY |
| 1 | ADD 1199 12 | 8/17/73 | |
| 2 | 04-07 WERE 2N3033 | | 8/24/77 |



| HIGHEST REF DESIGNATION | | | |
|-------------------------|----|----|----|
| A4 | B2 | C2 | D2 |
| E2 | F2 | G2 | H2 |

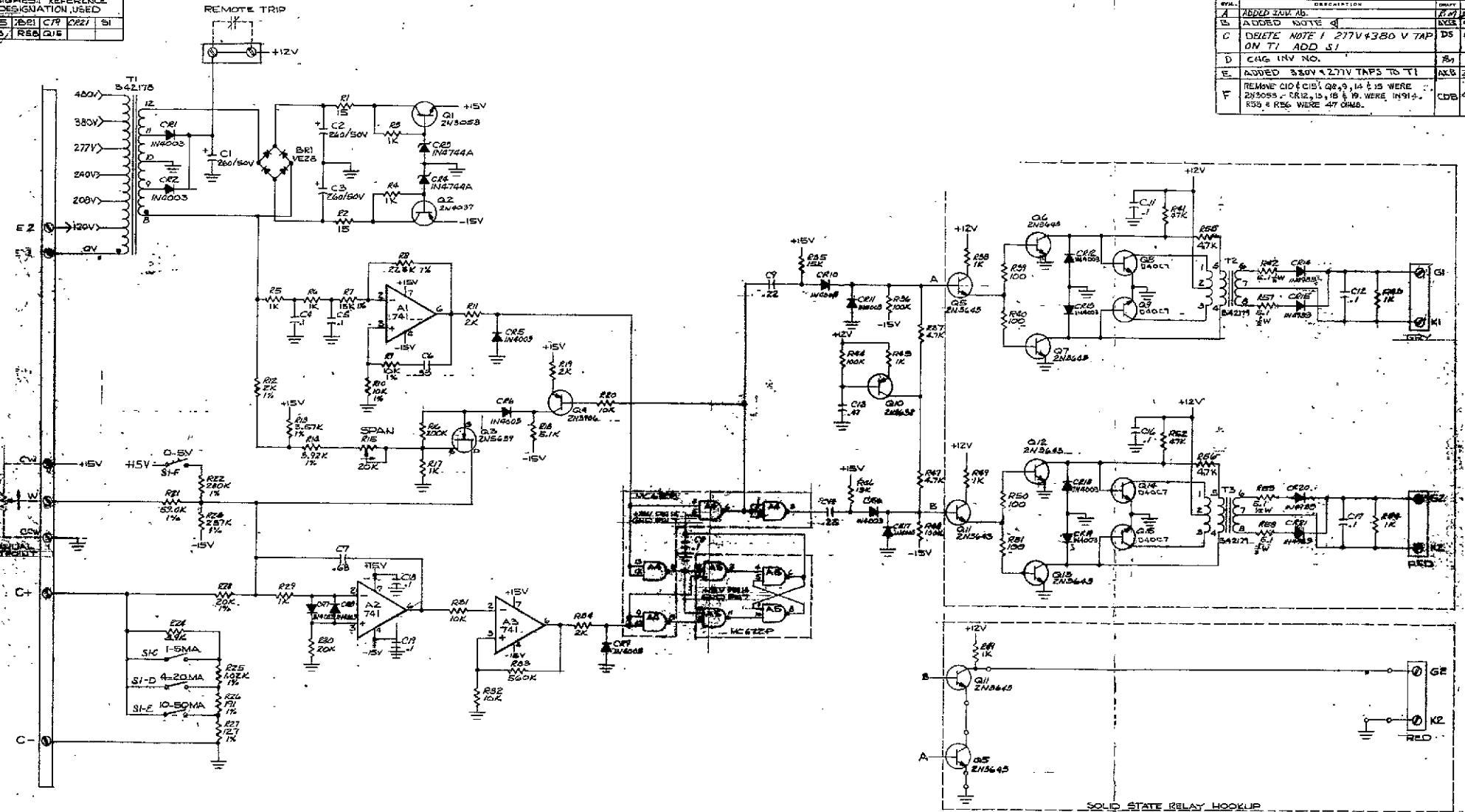
| REV | DATE | BY | CHKD | APP'D | INVENTORY |
|-----|---------|----|------|-------|-----------|
| 1 | 8/17/73 | | | | 502024 |
| 2 | | | | | WDS195 |

RESISTORS ARE 1% UNLESS SPECIFIED

CURRENT - 5 TO 10 STATE TYPING OF UNIT WITH CURRENT FEEDBACK

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| HIGHEST REFERENCE DESIGNATION USED | |
| A5 | C79 |
| T5 | Q16 |

| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|--|----------|-----|
| REV. | DESCRIPTION | DATE | BY |
| A | ADDED 300V TAP | 12/27/72 | WJ |
| B | ADDED 120V TAP | 1/23/73 | WJ |
| C | DELETE NOTE 1. 277V & 380 V TAP ON T1. ADD S1 | 6/19/74 | DS |
| D | CHG INV NO. | 8/9 | SLB |
| E | ADDED 330V & 277V TAPS TO T1 | 2/25/78 | AKB |
| F | REMOVE Q10 & Q15. Q8, 9, 14 & 15 WERE 2N5085. Q12, 13, 18 & 19 WERE IN914. Q33 & Q36 WERE 47 OHMS. | 9-6-78 | CDB |



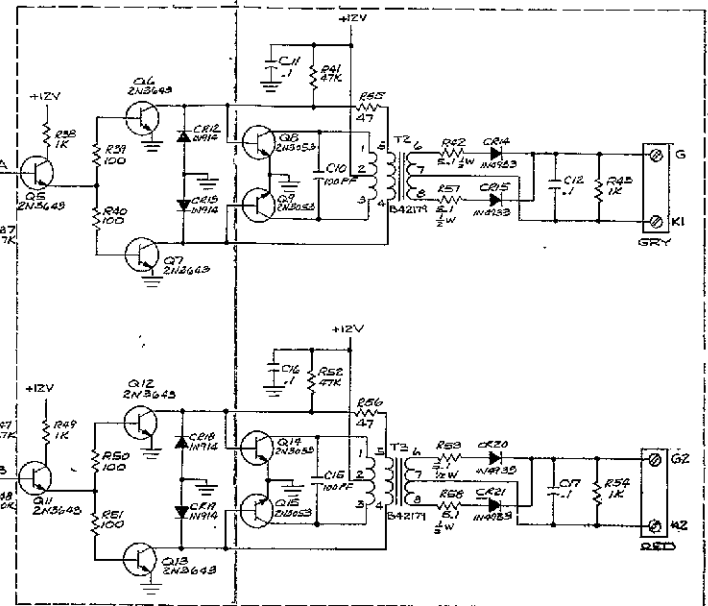
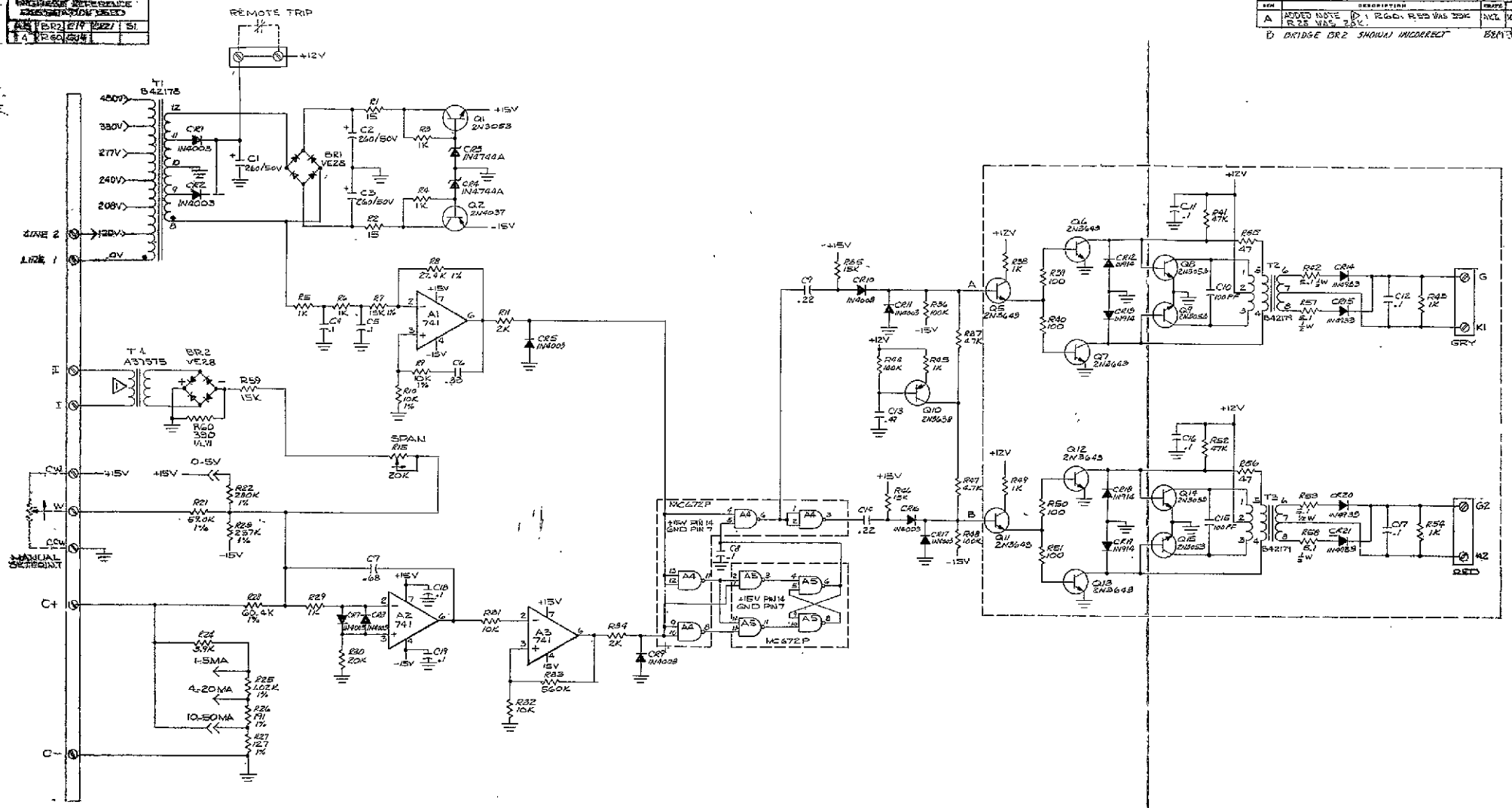
SOLID STATE RELAY HOOKUP

| | | |
|-----------|--------|--------|
| 381450 | 3AC | 043413 |
| 381450 | 62S | 043413 |
| 381450 | 64S | 043413 |
| INVENTORY | REV OR | AMOUNT |

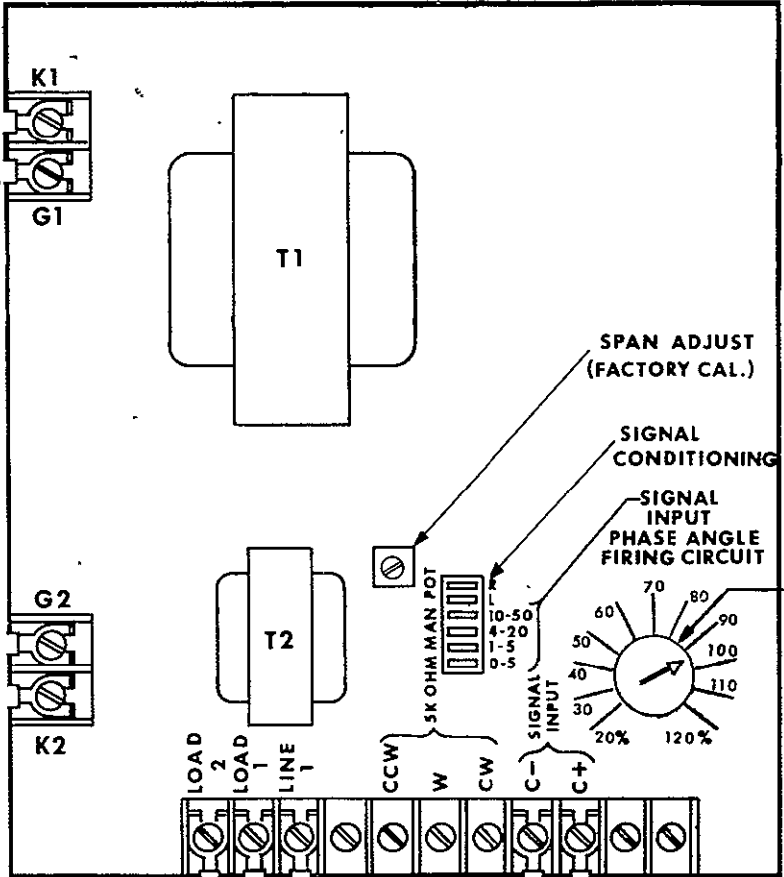
| | |
|--|-----------------------|
| APPROVED: DRAWN: CHECKED: DATE: | INVENTORY: 301451 |
| TITLE: SCHEMATIC, DISTRIBUTED ZERO CROSSOVER FIRING CIRCUIT | PART NO: KD43420 E |
| E-I CONTROLS A DIVISION OF GENERAL ELECTRIC | |

| |
|-------------------------------|
| APPROVED FOR RELEASE |
| DATE 10/27/2011 BY 61603/UCBA |

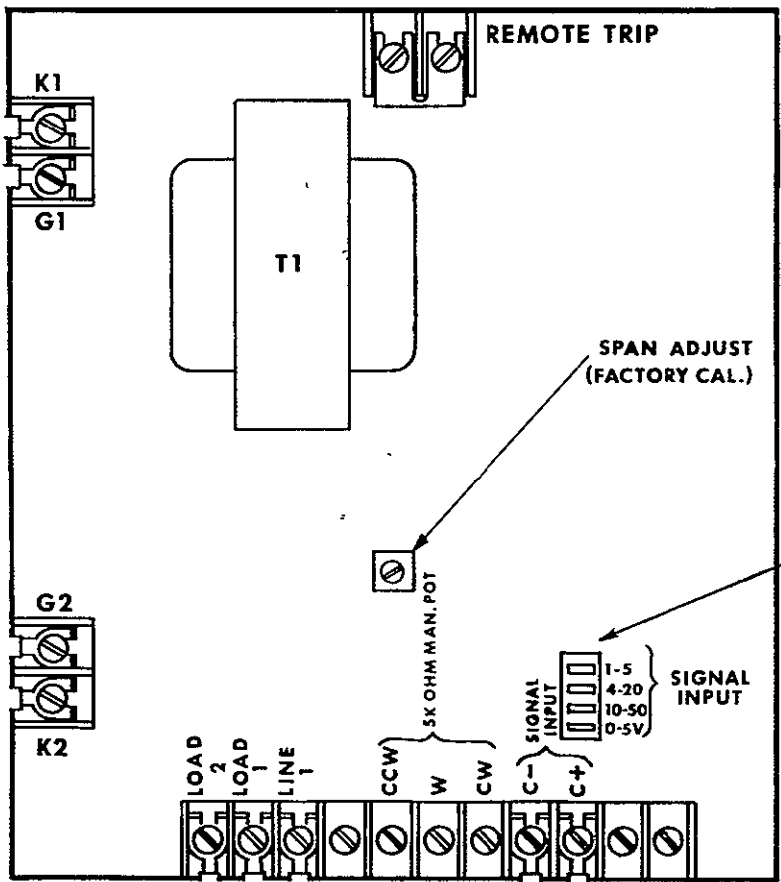
| REVISIONS | | | |
|-----------|---|------|----------|
| REV | DESCRIPTION | DATE | BY |
| A | ADDED NOTE D-1 R25 WAS 25K R26 WAS 2.5K | ACL | 10/28/58 |
| B | BRIDGE BR2 SHOULD BE INVERTED | | 8/17/58 |



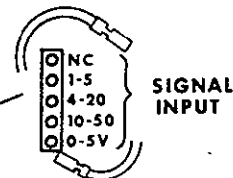
| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| PARTS LIST D-5 3-2-74 1-1 1-1 1-1 1-1 | DIMENSIONS 1-7-74 CONSTRUCTION BY CONNECTION | UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: * RESISTANCE IN OHMS Ω * CAPACITANCE IN PFD = P.F. * TOLERANCES IN RESISTORS * JUNE 60/60 NOMINAL CODE SOLDER * USE 60/40 SOLDER ONLY | INVENTORY APPROVED D-4367 10/28/58 R-I CONTROLS A DIVISION OF RESEARCH CORPORATION 100-10000, NEW YORK, N.Y. |
|--|--|--|--|



PHASE ANGLE FIRING CIRCUIT
SCHEMATIC KD 42021



DZC FIRING CIRCUIT
SCHEMATIC KD 43420



NOTE: EITHER JUMPER OR SWITCHES
MAY BE SUPPLIED

RECOMMENDED SPARE PARTS LIST

| | | |
|------------------|--------|------|
| MODEL 646 PHASER | - - - | 6/75 |
| -TITLE | NUMBER | REV |

| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | PART NO. | INVENTORY | QUANTITY | | | | |
|------|---|-------------|-----------|----------|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | ↓ |
| 1. | Firing Circuit Ass'y - Phase Angle | KD 42021 | 3D1199 | X | | | | |
| 2. | Firing Circuit Ass'y - DZC | KD 43420 | 3B1450 | X | | | | |
| 3. | SCR Pac 240v/50A | P242 | 32B0221 | X | | | | |
| 4. | SCR Pac 480v/50A | P245 | 32B0220 | X | | | | |
| 5. | SCR Pac 240v/100A | P342 | 32B0194 | X | | | | |
| 6. | SCR Pac 480v/100A | P345 | 32B0195 | X | | | | |
| 7. | Sub-cycle Fuse 120-480v/50A | A050FA060XA | 17B179 | X | | | | |
| 8. | Sub-cycle Fuse 120-480v/100A | A050FC125A | 17B180 | X | | | | |
| | NOTE: All of the above parts are not required for each controller - | | | | | | | |
| | Select only those parts used in this unit. | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

ORDERING INFORMATION

- 1) For ordering information and latest prices, contact your local representative or the RESEARCH, Incorporated factory in Minneapolis, Minnesota.
- 2) When ordering spare parts, please include references both to this parts list number and revision level, plus, the Model Number and Serial Number of the instrument for which these parts are being ordered.

| | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| TWX 910-576-2837 | PHONE MINNEAPOLIS 612-941-3300 | TELEX 029-5328 |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|



R · I CONTROLS
A DIVISION OF RESEARCH, INCORPORATED
 BOX 24084 MINNEAPOLIS MINNESOTA USA 55424

Section 9

COMPONENT DATA SHEETS

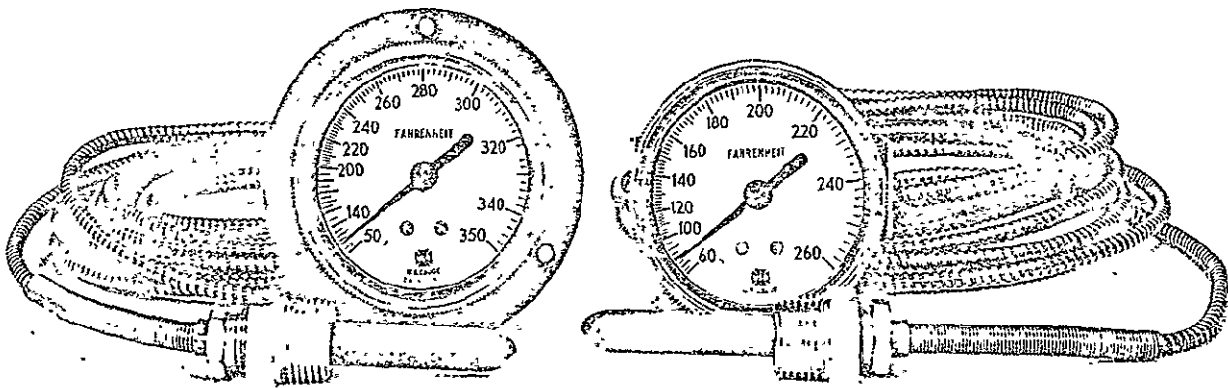
AMETEK

MUELLER SALES CORP.
2420 Nevada Ave. No.
GOLDEN VALLEY, MINN. 55427
612 544-8888 TLX 29-0301

REMOTE READING EQUIPMENT THERMOMETERS

BULLETIN: 72-6A

Vapor Actuated Remote Reading Equipment Thermometers



GENERAL

The 2", 2½" and 3½" series 8000 vapor actuated, remote reading thermometers are low cost panel mounted instruments that are readily adaptable to a wide variety of applications.

The temperature at the bulb is indicated by measuring the vapor pressure of the filling medium which increases with temperature. The vapor pressure-temperature relationship is not linear, so that the low temperature portion of the scale is compressed with respect to the high temperature portion of the scale. Therefore, for best readability and accuracy, the range should be selected so that the working temperature is indicated in the upper half of the scale.

An advantage of vapor actuated thermometers is that no temperature compensation at the indicating head or the capillary is necessary. Regardless of the ambient temperature surrounding the head or capillary, the thermometer will indicate the temperature at the bulb.

APPLICATIONS

Frozen Food Display Cabinets
Diesel & Gasoline Engines
Temperature Operated Valves
Milk Coolers
Cooking Vats
Ovens

Refrigerators
Dishwashers
Water Chillers
Incubators
Film Developers
Air Ducts

SPECIFICATIONS

DIAL: Steel—white background—black letters
POINTER: Aluminum—black finish—adjustable
BOURDON TUBE: Non-ferrous
MOVEMENT: Glasstuf[®], glass filled nylon
CASE: Drawn steel—black finish
RING AND WINDOW: One piece polycarbonate, threaded
CAPILLARY: Brass armored—10 feet standard
CONNECTION: ½" NPT, brass union

RANGES

STOCK RANGES

→ -20°F. to 120°F.
60°F. to 260°F.
50°F. to 350°F.
200°F. to 450°F.

OPTIONAL RANGES

-40°F. to 65°F.
0°F. to 100°F.
0°F. to 150°F.
20°F. to 220°F.
30°F. to 240°F.

ORDER INFORMATION

To identify the combinations available in this line, a seven-digit code number is used. The first four numbers, as a group, serve to identify the thermometer head (Table 1). The second group, the final three digits, indicates the specifications for the thermal system (Table 2).

Standard models are indicated by bold type in Tables 1 and 2. For example, Figure 8514-152 and 8544-152 specify thermometers available from finished stock. In cases where the components are not covered by the identifying digit numbers shown, substitute letter X and state what it represents when ordering.

TABLE 1—CASE AND RING

| FACE | ST. AND DIGITS | CASE | MATERIAL | NO. DIGIT | RING WINDOW | DIGIT |
|-------|----------------|-------------|--------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|-------|
| FRONT | 85 | FRT. FLANGE | —STEEL—BLACK | 1 | POLYCARBONATE, THREADED | 4 |
| | | U-CLAMP | —STEEL—BLACK | 4 | POLYCARBONATE, THREADED, WEATHERTIGHT | 5 |

TABLE 2—THERMAL SYSTEM

| MATERIAL CAPILLARY TUBE | DIGIT | PROTECTION | DIGIT | CONNECTION | DIGIT |
|----------------------------|-------|---------------------------|-------|--------------------------------|-------|
| COPPER | 1 | NO PROTECTION | 1 | PLAIN BULB | 1 |
| STAINLESS STEEL 300 SERIES | 2 | PROTECTION HEAD END* | 2 | UNION CONN.—½ NPT—BRASS | 2 |
| COPPER—HEAVY DUTY | 3 | PROTECTED BOTH ENDS* | 3 | UNION CONN.—¾ NPT—BRASS | 3 |
| STAINLESS STEEL—HEAVY DUTY | 4 | ARMORED—BRASS FLEXIBLE | 5 | UNION CONN.—½ NPT—ST. STL. 347 | 4 |
| | | ARMORED—ST. STL. FLEXIBLE | 6 | UNION CONN.—¾ NPT—ST. STL. 347 | 5 |
| | | POLYPROPYLENE** | 7 | SEPARABLE SOCKET—½ NPT—BRASS | 6 |
| | | | | SEPARABLE SOCKET—¾ NPT—BRASS | 7 |
| | | | | SEP. SOCKET—½ NPT—ST. STL. 347 | 8 |
| | | | | SEP. SOCKET—¾ NPT—ST. STL. 347 | 9 |

**Available with copper capillary only.

*Protection of capillary employs use of stainless steel spiral spring reinforcing

DIMENSIONS

8544 U-Clamp

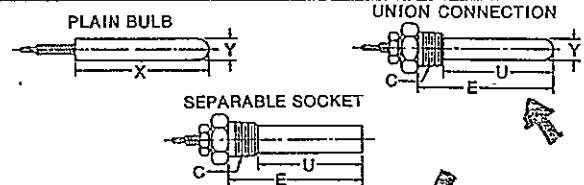
| DIAL SIZE | A | G | H | N | P | Q | T | U |
|-----------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|------|------|
| 2 | 2.25 | 2.28 | 1.09 | 2.12 | .24 | .81 | 1.62 | 1.00 |
| 2½ | 2.80 | 2.81 | 1.09 | 2.59 | .30 | .81 | 2.20 | 1.00 |
| 3½ | 3.88 | 3.94 | 1.09 | 3.70 | .32 | .81 | 3.25 | 1.00 |

8514 Front Flanged

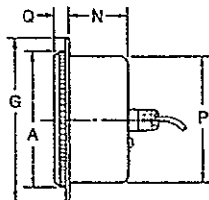
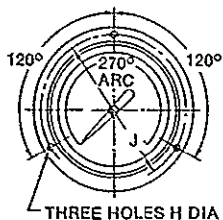
| DIAL SIZE | A | G | H | N | P | Q |
|-----------|------|------|------|-------|------|------|
| 2 | 2.25 | 2.81 | .155 | 2.562 | 1.09 | 2.12 |
| 2½ | 2.80 | 3.53 | .155 | 3.125 | 1.09 | 2.59 |
| 3½ | 3.88 | 4.84 | .219 | 4.250 | 1.09 | 3.70 |

TABLE 2

| BULB CONNECTION | C | E | U | Y |
|----------------------------------|------------|------|------|-----|
| PLAIN BULB COPPER | | | 2.75 | .44 |
| PLAIN BULB ST. STL. | | | 2.77 | .44 |
| UNION CONNECTION BRASS | ½ or ¾ NPT | 2.70 | 2.14 | .44 |
| UNION CONNECTION STAINLESS STEEL | ½ or ¾ NPT | 2.66 | 1.97 | .44 |
| SEPARABLE SOCKET BRASS | ½ or ¾ NPT | 2.90 | 2.34 | .44 |
| SEPARABLE SOCKET STAINLESS STEEL | ½ or ¾ NPT | 2.87 | 2.31 | .44 |

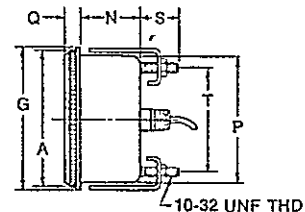
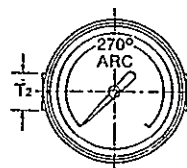


8514

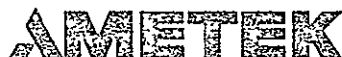


FOR BULB DIMENSIONS SEE AU-3360-C

8544

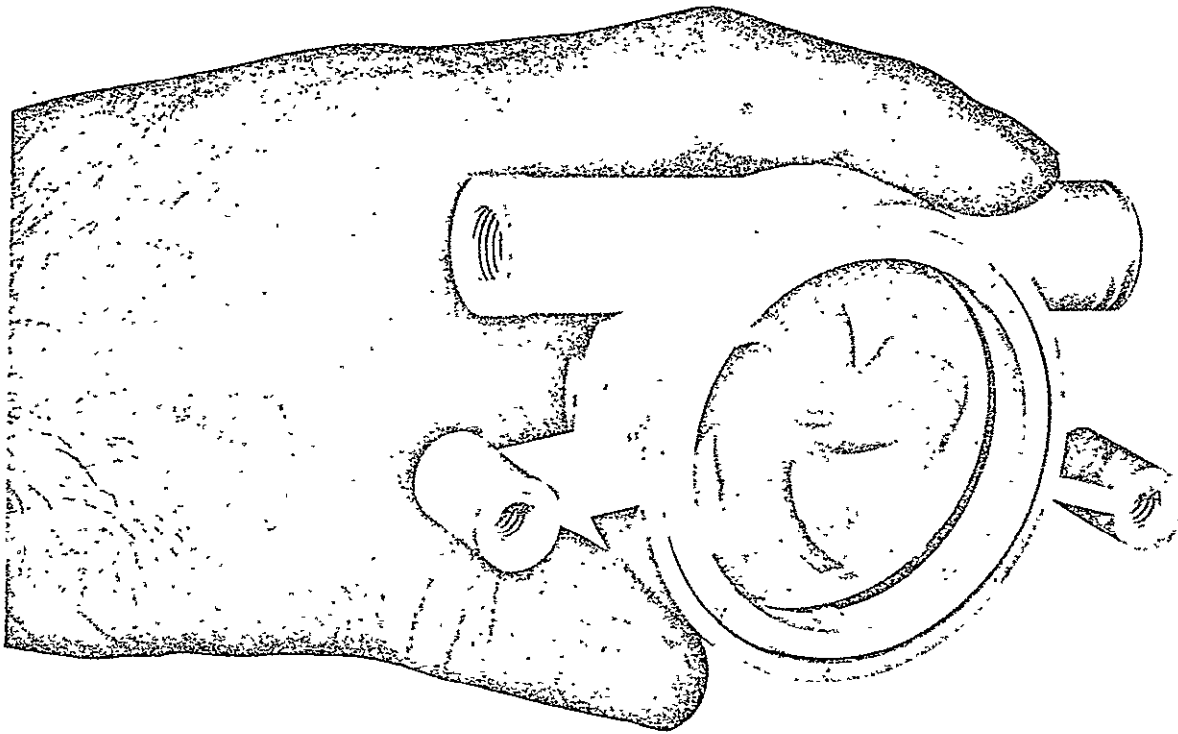


FOR BULB DIMENSIONS SEE AU-3360-C



U.S. GAUGE DIVISION • SELLERSVILLE, PENNSYLVANIA 18960

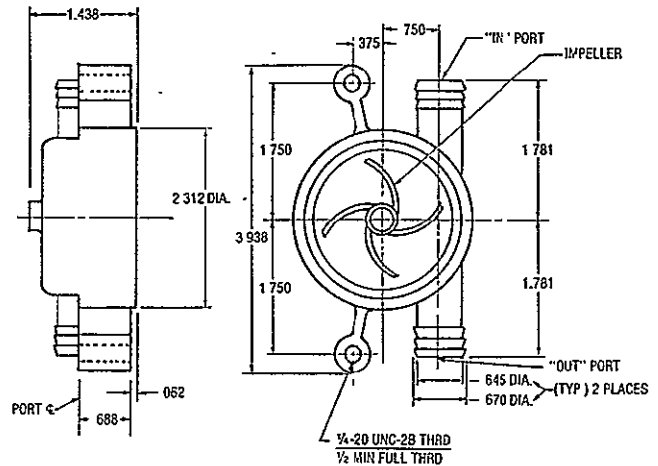
BARKSDALE FI-100 FLOW INDICATOR



Visual Indicator For Air or Liquids

The FI-100 Flow Indicator provides an instantaneous reading of liquid or air flow conditions. The brightly colored spinner is visible from a considerable distance as it rotates in its housing, cast of your choice of PVC, Polypropylene, Polycarbonate, or Nylon.

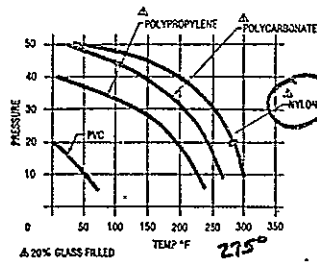
Cost engineered for O.E.M. applications, the FI-100 is designed to function in working pressures of 0 to 50 psi, depending on the selection of housing material (see Pressure Temperature Relationship chart, right). Standard fittings for 1/8" NPT pipe and 1/2" I.D. flexible tubing are provided for quick, easy, leak resistant connection into existing lines.



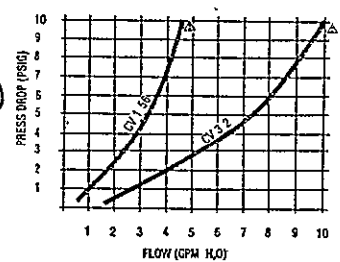
SPECIFICATIONS

- Overall dimensions: 3 1/16" X 2 5/16" X 1 1/16"
- Media: Air or Liquids
- Working Pressure: 20 psi (see chart)
- Pressure Drop: See chart
- Fluid Temperature Range: 0°F to 300°F
- Standard Material: PVC, Polypropylene, Polycarbonate, Nylon
- Porting: 1/8" NPT or Male nipple (1/2" I.D. tubing)

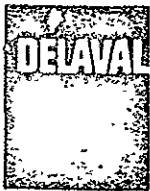
PRESSURE TEMP^o RELATIONSHIP



FLOW RATES



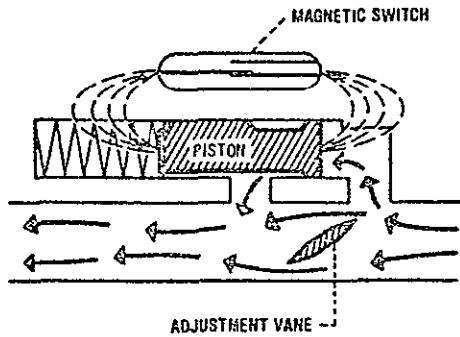
DELAVAL TURBINE INC., BARKSDALE CONTROLS DIVISION, 5125 Alcoa Avenue, Los Angeles, California 90058



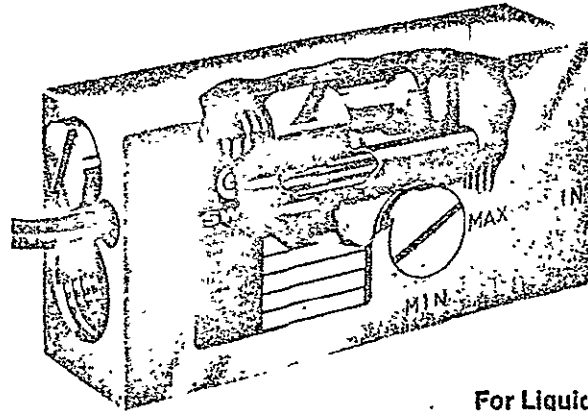
DELAVAL TURBINE INC.
GEMS SENSORS DIVISION
Farmington, Connecticut 06032



GEMS SERIES FS-10798 ADJUSTABLE FLOW SWITCHES



Flow diagram with switch shown actuated.



For Liquids or Gases

FUNCTION

The Gems FS-10798 Flow Switch is an externally adjustable flow rate detector of extreme sensitivity and dependability . . . for use in liquids or gases. A screw-driver adjusted, vane-type, by-pass valve provides an infinite number of actuation set points over broad standard ranges, and adjustments may be made during operation at line pressures to 1000 PSIG. Repeatability of the FS-10798 is precise at any detection setting . . . and line pressure drop is minimized.

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS

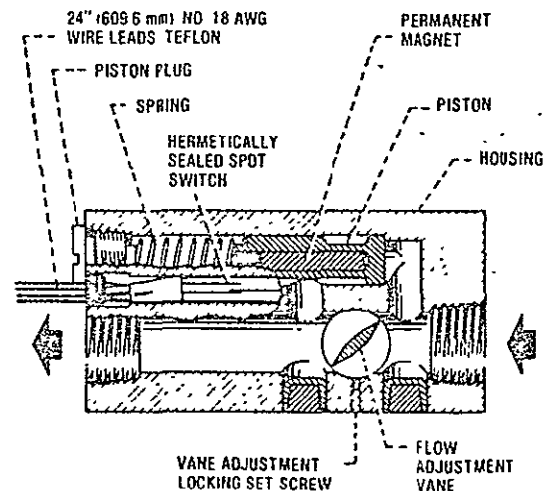
- In electronic apparatus cooling systems . . . for instant, automatic shutdown before system can be damaged by coolant flow fall-off.
- On machine tools . . . to protect expensive tools from coolant flow failure.
- In chemical process systems . . . where loss of, or too much flow would ruin the product.
- For bearing protection in all industries . . . to prevent production shut-downs from loss of lubricant.
- As a simple, adjustable, auxiliary alarm for rotameters in existing systems, test stands or process controls.
- In gas flow applications with any compatible gas requiring a precise set point for alarm or control of process.

OPERATING PRINCIPLE

Pressure differential, caused by flow around the adjusting vane, displaces a spring-biased, permanent-magnet-equipped piston which actuates a hermetically sealed, SPDT, magnetic switch within the unit. This switch operates a remote alarm or indicator; or may, through accessory relays, initiate automatic control of the system. Spring return of the piston is positive on decreasing flow . . . adjustment is set-screw-locked for tamper-free operation after field calibration.

CONSTRUCTION

Rugged simplicity of design . . . and the use of high-quality, corrosion-resistant materials . . . insure the reliability of the FS-10798 over long, continuous service life. Units are of brass with Polysulfone pistons for water or brass pistons for oil, or of all-stainless-steel. The single moving part — the piston — has ample clearance to maintain a flushing action, which prevents foreign particle build-up.

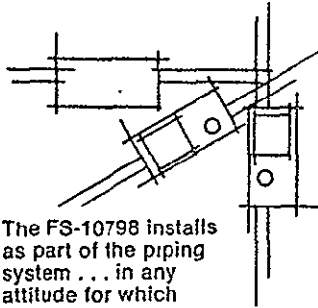


FS-10798 Flow Switch cutaway.

INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

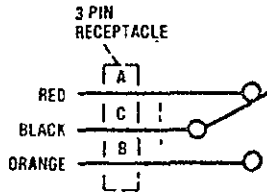
2

Standard pipe fitting procedures are used to install the FS-10798, with care taken to keep thread sealing compound out of the unit. While operation is reliable in any mounted attitude, the installed position of units calibrated at the factory must be specified for guaranteed set point accuracy. 50 micron filtration is suggested. However, if any foreign particle accumulation should occur, removing the piston plug, spring and piston assembly permits easy access to the chamber for cleaning. Units damaged in any way should be factory-serviced.



The FS-10798 installs as part of the piping system . . . in any attitude for which calibrated.

WIRING DIAGRAM Switch at no-flow



Units are standard with three electrical connection alternatives:

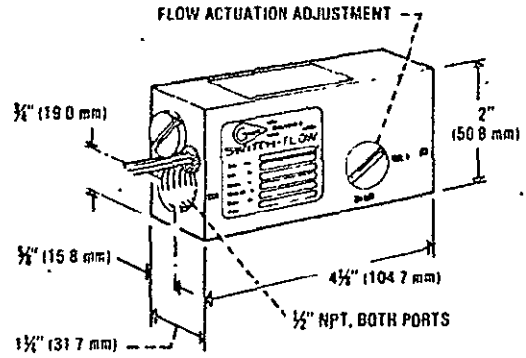
- 24" (609.6mm) lead wires and strain relief.
- 24" (609.6mm) lead wires and 1/2" NPT conduit connector.
- 3-pin electrical receptacle.

SPECIFICATIONS

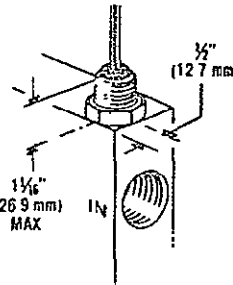
Materials of Construction:

- | | |
|---|--|
| Housing | • Brass or 316 SS |
| Piston in Brass Housing | • Polysulfone for water • Brass for oil |
| Piston in 316 SS Housing | • 316 SS |
| Spring: All Units | • 316 SS |
| "O" Ring Seals | • Viton |
| Liquid Flow Adjustment Range—Water | • 0.5 to 20 GPM |
| Pressure Ratings: Operating | • 1000 PSIG |
| Proof | • 2500 PSIG |
| Burst | • 5000 PSIG |
| Operating Temperature: with SS Piston | • -20°F to +300°F |
| with Polysulfone Piston | • -20°F to +225°F |
| Repeatability | • 1% Max. Deviation |
| Set Point Differential | • 15% Max. |
| Set Point Accuracy—Constant Temp | |
| Factory-set Standard | • ±10% Max |
| Customer-set | • To Test Stand Accuracy |
| Temperature Effect on Set Point In: | |
| Water | • Slight Change |
| Gas | • Slight Change |
| Oil | • Varies with Viscosity |
| Gas Flow Adjustment Ranges*— | |
| dependent on operating line pressures. | |
| For 5 PSIG Line | • 3 to 100 SCFM, Approx. |
| For 100 PSIG Line | • 8 to 475 SCFM, Approx. |
| Switch | • SPDT, 20 W |
| For switch data and electrical ratings, see page 15 | |
| *For special gas flow installations, consult the factory for complete "pressure vs flow" curves | |

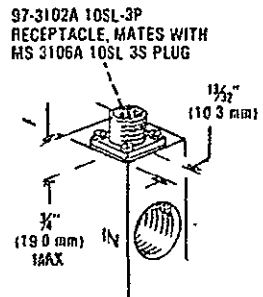
DIMENSIONAL DATA



FS-10798 with wire leads and strain relief.



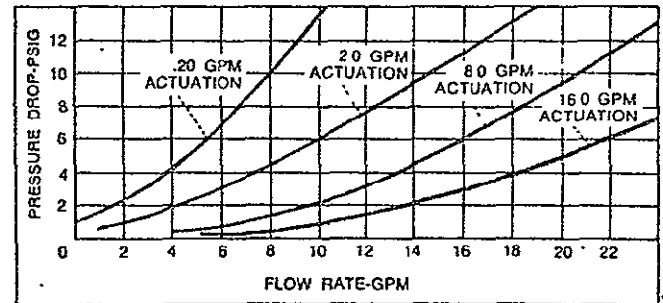
FS-10798 with 1/2" NPT conduit connector.



FS-10798 with 3-pin receptacle.

PRESSURE DROP CURVES

Test liquid-water at 70°F, all units horizontally mounted. Data will vary slightly for vertically mounted units.



ORDERING DATA

When ordering Gems FS-10798 Flow Switches, please specify the correct parts list (P/L) numbers for the actuation adjustment ranges and materials required from the table below.

| Flow Adjustment Range | Material | Parts List (P/L) Nos. | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| | | With Lead Wires | With 1/2" Conduit Connect. | With 3-pin Receptacle |
| 0.5-20.0 GPM (Water) | Brass 316 SS | 25357 25358 | 25363 25364 | 25369 25370 |
| Gases—See Specifications | Brass 316 SS | 25359 25360 | 25365 25366 | 25371 25372 |

For flow adjustment ranges below 0.5 GPM, consult factory for other standard model units.



OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS & PARTS LIST

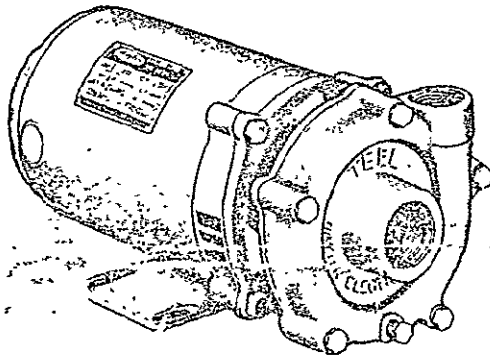
CLOSE-COUPLED CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS (Bronze)

MODELS 1P787 THRU 1P793

FORM
5S1164

DAYTON ELECTRIC MANUFACTURING CO. CHICAGO, 60648

0374/068/5M
2



Description

Teel Centrifugal Pumps use an open type, curved vane impeller centrally located and rotating in an efficiently designed volute housing. The medium to be pumped enters the eye of the impeller and is picked up by the vanes. It is then accelerated to a high velocity by rotation of the impeller and discharged by centrifugal force into the volute and out the discharge. This simplicity of operation affords operation under a wide variety of conditions. Centrifugal pumps when properly installed and maintained will operate trouble-free over long periods of time.

Quiet, continuous, high volume flow are features of your Teel Pump. The complete absence of contacting parts assures long life. The Close-Coupled Pump and Motor Unit operates at 3450 RPM to give maximum design efficiency. Maximum horsepower is required with a wide open discharge line. Increasing the pressure head (discharge restriction) decreases the power required.

Specifications

| Model | Dayton Motor | | 60 Hz. Volts | Dimensions | | | | |
|-------|--------------|-------------|--------------|------------|--------|-------|--------|---------|
| | HP | Type | | Inlet | Outlet | High | Wide | Long |
| 1P787 | 1/3 | Split Phase | 115 | 3/4" | 1/2" | 6" | 6 1/2" | 12 1/2" |
| 1P788 | 1/2 | Capacitor | 115/230 | 1 | 3/4 | 6 1/4 | 6 3/4 | 12 1/2 |
| 1P789 | 3/4 | Capacitor | 115/208-230 | 1 | 3/4 | 6 1/4 | 6 3/4 | 13 1/4 |
| 1P790 | 1 | Capacitor | 115/208-230 | 1 1/4 | 1 | 8 1/2 | 6 3/4 | 14 |
| 1P791 | 1 1/2 | Capacitor | 115/208-230 | 1 1/4 | 1 | 6 1/2 | 6 3/4 | 14 |
| 1P792 | 3/4 | 3-Phase | 208-220/440 | 1 | 3/4 | 6 1/2 | 6 3/4 | 13 1/4 |
| 1P793 | 1 1/2 | 3-Phase | 208-220/440 | 1 1/4 | 1 | 6 1/2 | 6 3/4 | 14 |

Performance

| Model | PUMP HEAD IN FEET | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | 5' | 10' | 15' | 20' | 30' | 40' | 50' | 60' | 70' |
| 1P787 | 29 | 26 | 25 | 23 | 17 | 12 | 2 | — | — |
| 1P788 | 43 | 37 | 32 | 28 | 20 | 2 | — | — | — |
| 1P789 | 83 | 78 | 75 | 68 | 57 | 47 | 22 | 1 | — |
| 1P790 | 89 | 86 | 83 | 76 | 67 | 54 | 37 | 16 | — |
| 1P791 | 95 | 94 | 92 | 88 | 77 | 66 | 52 | 32 | — |
| 1P792 | 83 | 78 | 75 | 68 | 57 | 47 | 22 | 1 | — |
| 1P793 | 95 | 94 | 92 | 88 | 77 | 66 | 52 | 32 | — |

Safety

When wiring motor, follow all local electrical and safety codes, as well as the National Electrical Code (NEC) and the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).

Motor must be securely and adequately grounded. This can be accomplished by wiring with a grounded, metal-clad raceway system, by using a separate ground wire connected to the bare metal of the motor frame, or other suitable means.

Always disconnect power source before working on or near a motor or its connected load. If the power disconnect point is out-of-sight, lock it in the open position and tag to prevent unexpected application of power.

Be careful when touching the exterior of an operating motor — it may be hot enough to be painful or cause injury. With modern motors this condition is normal if operated at rated load and voltage — modern motors are built to operate at higher temperatures.

Do not insert any object into motor.

Thermal Protection

Motor is equipped with an automatic reset thermal protector, and may restart unexpectedly when motor and protector cools after tripping. Protector tripping is an indication of motor overloading as a result of operating the pump at low heads (low discharge restriction), excessively high or low voltage, inadequate wiring, incorrect motor connection, or a defective motor or pump.

Installation

Improper installation may cause poor pump efficiency, increase power consumption and decrease operating life. Position your pump as close as possible to the source of liquid. Keep the suction line as short and direct as possible. Plan and install the suction line so that air pockets cannot form in it. Use a minimum of elbows and fittings and use a length of straight pipe at least 6" long for the entrance into the pump suction. Never use pipe smaller than the pump port sizes and preferably use the next larger size. A suitable strainer should be installed in the suction line. The net area of the strainer must be at least four (4) times that of the suction pipe.

Location

Locate pump close to and below the liquid level supply so that there will always be a positive supply of fluid at the pump inlet. If necessity demands that the pump be located above the liquid level, a positive sealing foot valve or check valve must be installed in the suction line below the liquid level.

Open, dripproof motors are designed to be used in clean, dry location with access to an adequate supply of cooling air. Ambient temperature around the motor should not exceed 104°F (40°C). For outdoor installations, motor must be protected by a cover that does not block air flow to and around the motor. For hazardous locations (explosive atmosphere), an explosion-proof motor may be required; consult your local governmental inspection agency for guidance.

Suction

Proper suction is the most important part of your pump installation. Most centrifugal pump problems can be traced to improper suction conditions. Flooded suction conditions have been outlined above. On a suction lift installation, install a foot valve at least 3 feet below the liquid level. Make sure there are no air leaks in this line. Suction lifts of more than 15 feet should be avoided.

Power

Voltage, frequency and phase of power supply must be that shown on the motor nameplate. On three phase systems, voltage on all three lines must be balanced. Unbalance greater than a 2 volt variation line-to-line can result in reduced torque, increased heating and noise, and premature motor failure. Low voltage can reduce performance and cause overheating.

Motor current may exceed rated value because of overloading or high voltage. Voltage 5% or more above rated will cause both no load and full load current to increase, frequently above nameplate value.

Wiring

All wiring and electrical connections must comply with the National Electrical Code (NEC) and local electrical codes. In particular, refer to Article 430, "Motors, Motor Circuits and Controllers," of the NEC.

Use of a motor starter, either manual or magnetic, incorporating thermal protection, is advisable and may be required by local electrical codes. Follow motor starter manufacturer's recommendations on thermal overload relay heater selection. Do not oversize heaters. On three phase systems, three heaters must be used.

Wherever possible, each motor should be powered from a separate branch circuit of adequate capacity to keep voltage drop, during starting and running, to a minimum. Increase wire size where the motor is located a distance from the power source.

Where extension cords are used, they should be as short as possible, for minimum voltage drop. Long or inadequately sized cords, especially on hard starting loads, can cause motor failure. Always use grounding-type (3 conductor) extension cords in conjunction with a properly connected, grounding-type receptacle.

MINIMUM WIRE SIZES FOR WIRING AND EXTENSION CORDS

| MOTOR HP | 25 Ft. | | 50 Ft. | | 100 Ft. | | 150 Ft. | | 200 Ft. | |
|----------|--------|------|--------|------|---------|------|---------|------|---------|------|
| | 115V | 230V | 115V | 230V | 115V | 230V | 115V | 230V | 115V | 230V |
| 1/3 | 14 | 18* | 12 | 18* | 10 | 16* | 8 | 14 | 6 | 12 |
| 1/2 | 14 | 16* | 12 | 16* | 8 | 14 | 6 | 12 | 6 | 12 |
| 3/4 | 12 | 16* | 10 | 16* | 8 | 14 | 6 | 12 | 4 | 10 |
| 1 | 12 | 16* | 10 | 14 | 6 | 12 | 4 | 10 | 4 | 10 |
| 1 1/2 | 10 | 14 | 8 | 14 | 6 | 12 | 4 | 10 | 2 | 8 |

* (Use only #14 AWG or larger wire for permanent installations)

To connect motor for proper voltage, refer to the connection diagram located on the nameplate or inside the terminal box. On three phase motors, interchange any two line leads to reverse rotation. On centrifugal pump applications involving a three phase motor with threaded shaft, motor rotation must be counterclockwise as viewed facing shaft end.

Operation

Priming

Your centrifugal pump must be satisfactorily primed before it will pump. Satisfactory priming requires that all air must be removed from the pump and suction lines and that these areas be completely filled with liquid. This must be accomplished with the pump at a standstill. A priming cup installed in the discharge line just above the pump is recommended.

Maintenance

Routine:

Pump should be drained if subjected to freezing temperatures. A drain plug is provided on the pump casing.

Clean the suction line strainer at regular intervals.

Properly selected and installed electric motors are capable of operating for years with minimal maintenance. Periodically clean dirt accumulations from open-type motors, especially in and around vent openings, preferably by vacuuming (avoids imbedding dirt in windings).

Pump motor is provided with sealed ball bearings. Normal relubrication of the bearings is not required.

Periodically check that electrical connections are tight.

Mechanical Seal

All Teel pumps are furnished with a precision mechanical seal. This seal is installed and checked at the factory and should require no adjustment at the time of the installation of the pump. Running the pump without water will result in rapid seal failure.

Maintenance (Cont.)

After the pump has been in service for a long period of time, or if the pump has seen severe service on abrasive materials, it may be necessary to replace this seal (the seal may leak). Leakage can be detected by a dripping or flow of liquid from the area around the motor shaft.

The following instructions cover the removal and replacement of the mechanical seal:

CAUTION: The precision lapped faces on the mechanical seal are easily damaged. Handle your replacement seal carefully and read these instructions before attempting to replace the seal.

Removal of Old Seal

1. Disassemble the centrifugal housing (Ref. 8) from the pump by removing five (5) hex head capscrews (Ref. 11).
2. Unscrew the impeller (Ref. 7). A screwdriver slot is provided in the rear end of the motor shaft (remove bearing cap for access). To hold the shaft from turning, insert a large screwdriver blade into the slot. Thread is standard right hand. Turn the impeller counterclockwise to remove.
3. Grasp the ceramic seal seat (Ref. 5) and slip from the motor shaft.
4. Remove the pump body (Ref. 3) from the motor by removing four (4) hex head capscrews (Ref. 4).
5. Remove the spring seal (Ref. 5) by pushing from

the direction of the pump body mounting flange (Ref. 3). Care must be exercised with pusher so as not to damage the seal cavity area.

Installation of Replacement Seal

1. Clean the centrifugal body seal cavity before inserting a new seal.
2. Using a clean cloth wipe the shaft and make sure that it is perfectly clean.

If removed, slide the rubber shaft slinger washer (Ref. 2) on the shaft until it is located about $\frac{1}{8}$ " from the face of the motor bearing hub.
3. Carefully wipe the surface of the ceramic seat with a clean cloth.
4. Wet the rubber portion of the ceramic seat with a light coating of oil, bore only.
5. Press the brass cap, bellows, and spring squarely into the cavity in the casing cover. Do not distort the brass cap. Press uniformly around its flange.
6. After the seal is in place, insure that it is clean and has not been scratched or cracked.
7. Mount the centrifugal body (Ref. 3) on the motor mounting face. Carefully guide motor shaft through seal.
8. Apply a light coating of oil on the motor shaft. Slide the seal seat onto the shaft (with the sealing face first). Use a $\frac{5}{8}$ " I.D. tube, or $\frac{1}{2}$ " drive socket to aid in pushing the rubber portion on to the shaft.

HOW TO ORDER REPLACEMENT PARTS

Please provide following information:

- Model Number
- Serial Number (if any)
- Part Description and Number as shown in Parts List.

Address order to
 Dayton Electric Mfg. Co.
CUSTOMER SERVICE DEPT.
 5959 W. Howard St.
 Chicago, Illinois 60648

LIMITED WARRANTY

Teel Centrifugal Pumps are warranted against defects in workmanship or materials, under normal use (rental excluded) for one year from date of purchase.

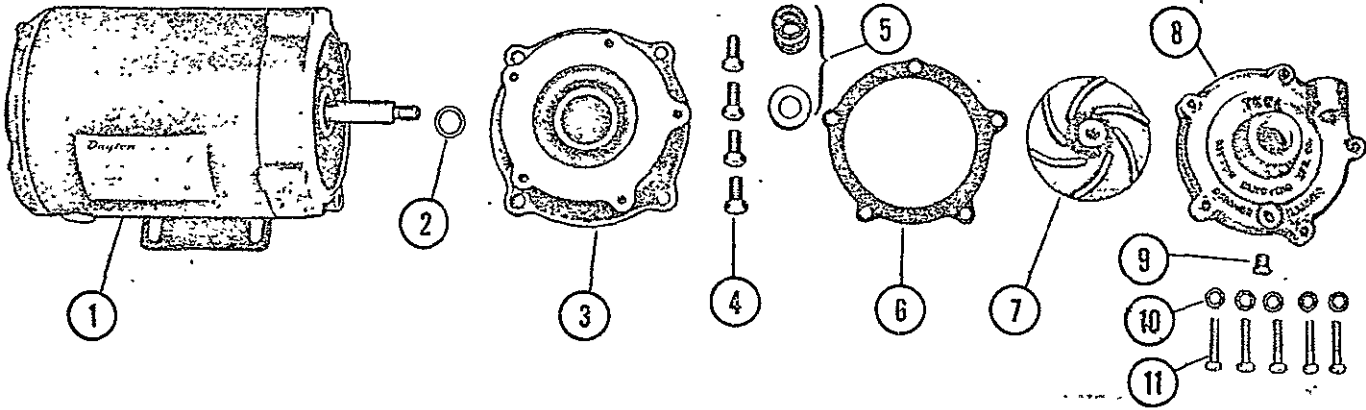
Liability in all events is limited to the purchase price paid and liability under the aforesaid warranty is limited to replacing or repairing any part or parts which are defective in material or workmanship and returned to our Factory or Authorized Service Station, shipping cost prepaid. No warranty, expressed or implied, other than the aforesaid is made or authorized by Dayton Electric Mfg. Co.

PROMPT DISPOSITION will be made if item proves to be defective, within warranty. Before returning any item, write or call Dayton Electric Mfg. Co. or dealer from whom product was purchased, giving date and number of original invoice, and describe nature of defect. If damage was incurred during transit to you, file claim with carrier.

DAYTON ELECTRIC MFG. CO., 5959 W. HOWARD STREET,
 CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60648

④

Replacement Parts List



| Ref. No. | Description | Qty. Req'd. | Part Number for Model | | | | | | |
|----------|----------------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | 1P787 | 1P788 | 1P789 | 1P790 | 1P791 | 1P792 | 1P793 |
| 1 | Motor | 1 | 6K492 | 6K497 | 6K507 | 6K511 | 6K516 | 3N088 | 3N090 |
| 2 | Slinger | 1 | 6150 | 6150 | 6150 | 6150 | 6150 | 6150 | 6150 |
| 3 | Centrifugal Body | 1 | 11614 | 11584 | 11584 | 11584 | 11584 | 11584 | 11584 |
| 4 | Hex Bolt | 4 | (a) | (a) | (a) | (a) | (a) | (a) | (a) |
| 5 | Seal and Seat Ass'y. | 1 | 11625 | 11625 | 11625 | 11625 | 11625 | 11625 | 11625 |
| 6 | Gasket | 1 | 11616 | 11618 | 11618 | 11618 | 11618 | 11618 | 11618 |
| 7 | Impeller | 1 | 11605 | 11748 | 11592 | 11755 | 11590 | 11592 | 11590 |
| 8 | Centrifugal Housing | 1 | 11537 | 11617 | 11617 | 11536 | 11536 | 11617 | 11536 |
| 9 | Drain Plug | 1 | (b) | (b) | (b) | (b) | (b) | (b) | (b) |
| 10 | Lockwasher | 5 | (c) | (d) | (d) | (d) | (d) | (d) | (d) |
| 11 | Hex Bolt | 5 | (e) | (f) | (f) | (g) | (g) | (f) | (g) |



* These parts are available locally.
 (a) 3/8-16 x 3/4" Long Hex Head Bolt.
 (b) 1/8" Pipe Plug.
 (c) 1/4" Light Lockwasher.

(d) 5/16" Light Lockwasher.
 (e) 1/4-20 x 1-1/4" Long Hex Head Bolt.
 (f) 5/16-18 x 1-1/4" Long Hex Head Bolt.
 (g) 5/16-18 x 1-3/4" Long Hex Head Bolt.



Spiral[™] Simplex and Duplex

HIGH PRESSURE BLOWERS

①

FEATURES

- High pressures or vacuums—to 30 or 50 inches H₂O
- Oil free air flow—no possible contamination
- 115 or 230 vac • 1 or 3 phase • 50/60 Hz
- Precision extra-wide ball bearings
- Long, maintenance-free life

APPLICATION

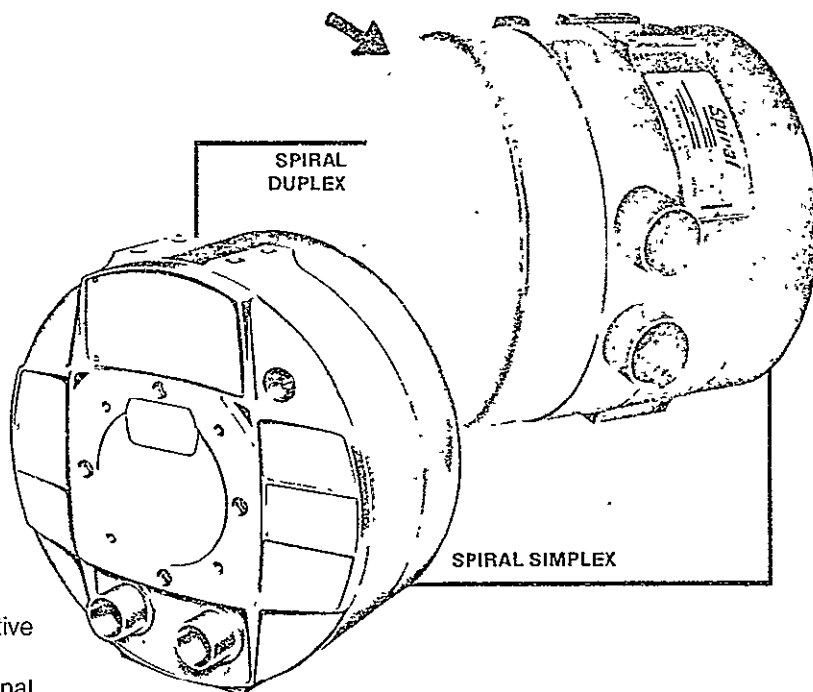
The *Spiral Simplex* produces high positive or negative air pressures at low air volume.

The *Spiral Duplex* produces high pressures by internal ducting of the airflow from the two impellers in Model SL4 Model SL5 extends the airflow range Model SL6 provides an economical source of two independent high pressure air streams

Both the Simplex and Duplex blowers achieve their high performance without the use of sliding vanes or seals as in positive displacement pumps. Contacting surfaces are confined to the precision extra-wide ball bearings. Life expectancy is enhanced by the low speed motors as well as the absence of brushes and commutators. Because brushes and commutators are eliminated, the *Spiral Simplex* and *Duplex* blowers will not generate troublesome RF noise. This fact makes the Spirals especially attractive for those applications where spark-generated interference is bothersome.

The *Spiral Simplex* has been successfully put to use in the computer industry as

- a vacuum source for computer tape slack control columns
- a pressure source for tape air bearings
- a differential pressure source in card handling equipment and paper sorting machines



The Simplex has been applied in general industry as a pressure/vacuum source for cleaning debris from benches or machine tools.

The *Spiral Duplex* has been successfully applied in a wide variety of applications, including.

- magnetic tape control and capstan motor cooling in one package (MSL6).
- document and card handling equipment
- paper tape and card reading equipment
- laser head cooling
- power supply for fluid amplifiers
- printed circuit motor cooling
- gas sampling and purification
- air bearings for tape and film
- dryers for plastic pellets
- micro wave cavity cooling

The *Spiral Simplex* and *Duplex* will operate reliably in ambients up to +55°C.

APPLICATION NOTES

Aerodynamic heating of the air passing through the blower can result in excessive motor temperature at low flows

Simplex—below flows of 5 cfm for periods of more than five minutes per hour of operation, it is recommended that the optional accessory trimmer valve be used

Duplex—below flows of 10 cfm for periods of more than five minutes per hour of operation, it is recommended that the optional accessory trimmer valve be used.

The trimmer valve will permit flow of enough air through the blower to maintain safe motor temperatures. When started up, the Simplex and Duplex blowers will produce somewhat higher pressures. However, the pressure will decrease to the stabilized values given in the performance curves when operating temperature is reached

CONSTRUCTION

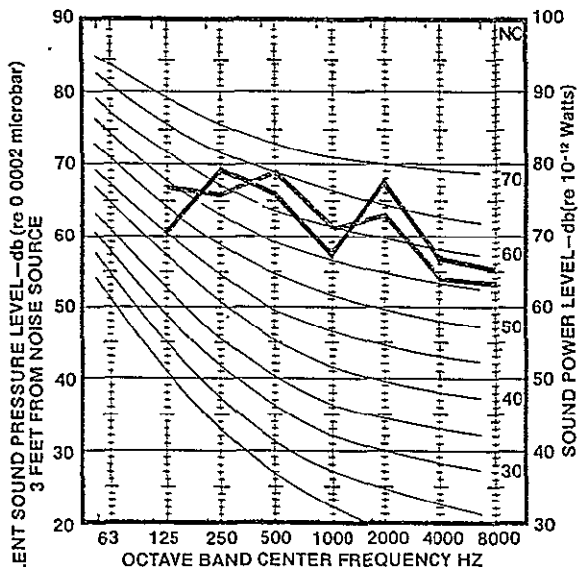
Simplex and Duplex

- Motors are single phase permanent-split capacitor or three phase induction motors
- Motor housing } high strength die cast aluminum
- End bells } high strength die cast aluminum
- Air impellers } high strength die cast aluminum
- NEMA Class F insulation
- Precision alloy steel, extra-wide ball bearings lubricated for long, maintenance-free life
- Stainless steel motor shafts
- Blower covers are cold rolled steel
- External finishes are satin blue enamel

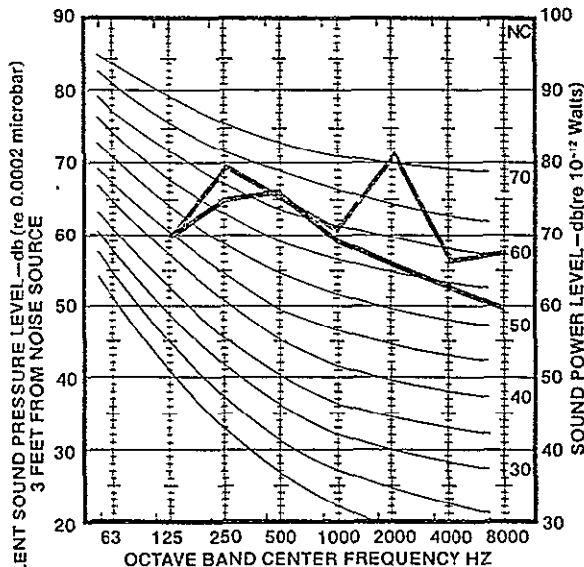
ACOUSTICS

Acoustical data was obtained in Rotron's reverberant room sound test facility, permitting accurate determination of sound power level (PWL) referenced to 10⁻¹² watts. For easy comparison with other published data, the left hand ordinate of the graph shows the calculated sound pressure level (SPL) at a distance of three feet

from the Simplex and Duplex blowers. The SPL figures may be correlated with the NC contours drawn to determine the NC rating. The NC rating of the Simplex and Duplex blowers will be found suitable for laboratories, computer rooms and similar applications



| UNIT TYPE | LEGEND | FLOW (cfm) | SPEED (rpm) | PSIL (db) |
|-----------|--------|------------|-------------|-----------|
| SL4 | — | 35 CFM | 3390 | 63.8 |
| SL5 | — | 55 CFM | 3200 | 64.5 |

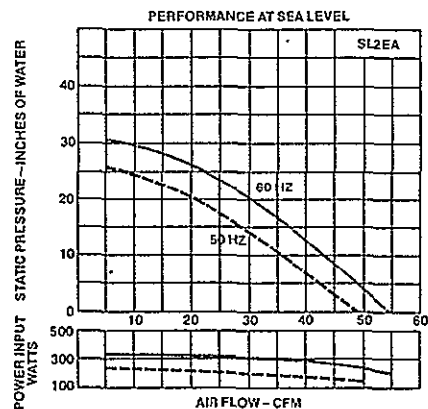
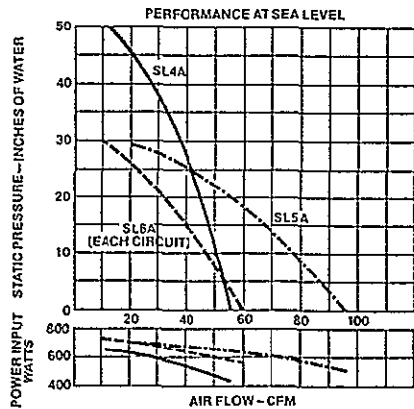


| UNIT TYPE | LEGEND | FLOW (cfm) | SPEED (rpm) | PSIL (db) |
|-----------|--------|-----------------|-------------|-----------|
| SL2 | — | 30 | 3320 | 60.3 |
| SL6 | — | 30 EACH CIRCUIT | 3340 | 65.5 |

③

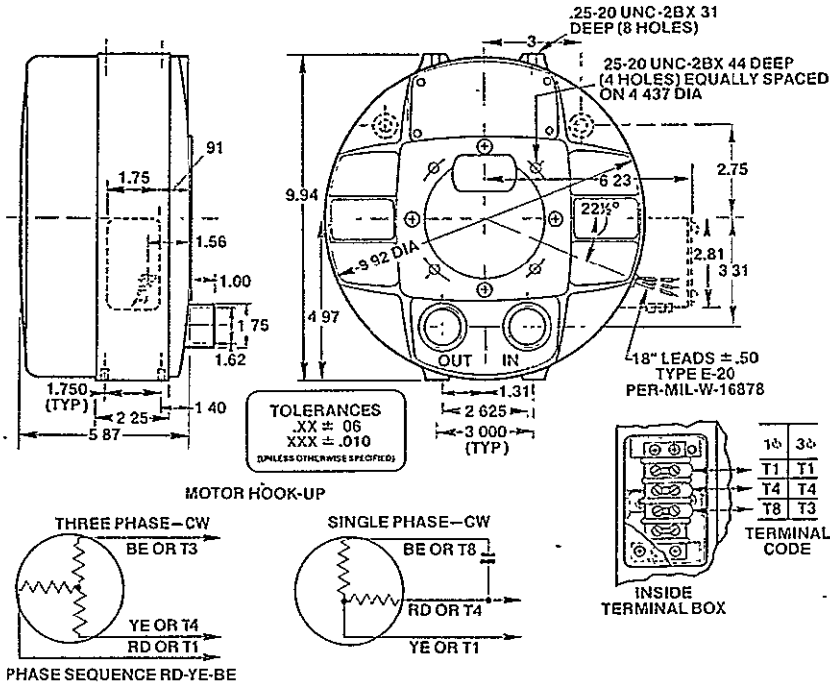
SPECIFICATIONS

| Model No | Series | Part No | Volts | Ph | Hz | Cap Mfd | F/D Watts | F/D Amps | Locked Rotor Amps | CFM | Weight |
|----------|--------|---------|---------|----|-------|---------|-----------|----------|-------------------|-----|--------|
| Simplex | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SL2EA2F | 876Z7 | 021571 | 115 | 1 | 50/60 | 25 | 240 | 2.20 | 7.5 | 55 | 21.9 |
| SL2EA52F | 1013Z7 | 027232 | 208-230 | 1 | 50/60 | 10 | 300 | 1.60 | 3.6 | 55 | 21.9 |
| SL2EA33F | 891W7 | 024863 | 208-230 | 3 | 50/60 | - | 210 | 0.80 | 4.9 | 55 | 21.9 |
| Duplex | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SL4A2F | 943Z7 | 023096 | 115 | 1 | 50/60 | 50 | 500 | 5.0 | 13.0 | 55 | 36 |
| SL4A52F | 949Z7 | 027233 | 230 | 1 | 50/60 | 25 | 400 | 2.5 | 6.5 | 55 | 36 |
| SL4A33F | 927W7 | 023508 | 208-230 | 3 | 50/60 | - | 400 | 1.3 | 8.0 | 55 | 36 |
| SL5A2F | 943Z7 | 020933 | 115 | 1 | 50/60 | 50 | 500 | 5.0 | 13.0 | 100 | 36 |
| SL5A52F | 949Z7 | 027234 | 230 | 1 | 50/60 | 25 | 500 | 2.63 | 6.5 | 100 | 36 |
| SL5A33F | 927Z7 | 020757 | 230 | 3 | 50/60 | - | 500 | 1.9 | 8.0 | 100 | 36 |
| SL6A2F | 943Z7 | 027235 | 115 | 1 | 50/60 | 50 | 525 | 5.5 | 13.0 | 55 | 36 |
| SL6A52F | 949Z7 | 027236 | 230 | 1 | 50/60 | 25 | 425 | 2.6 | 6.5 | 55 | 36 |
| SL6A33F | 927Z7 | 022121 | 208-230 | 3 | 50/60 | - | 425 | 1.7 | 8.0 | 55 | 36 |

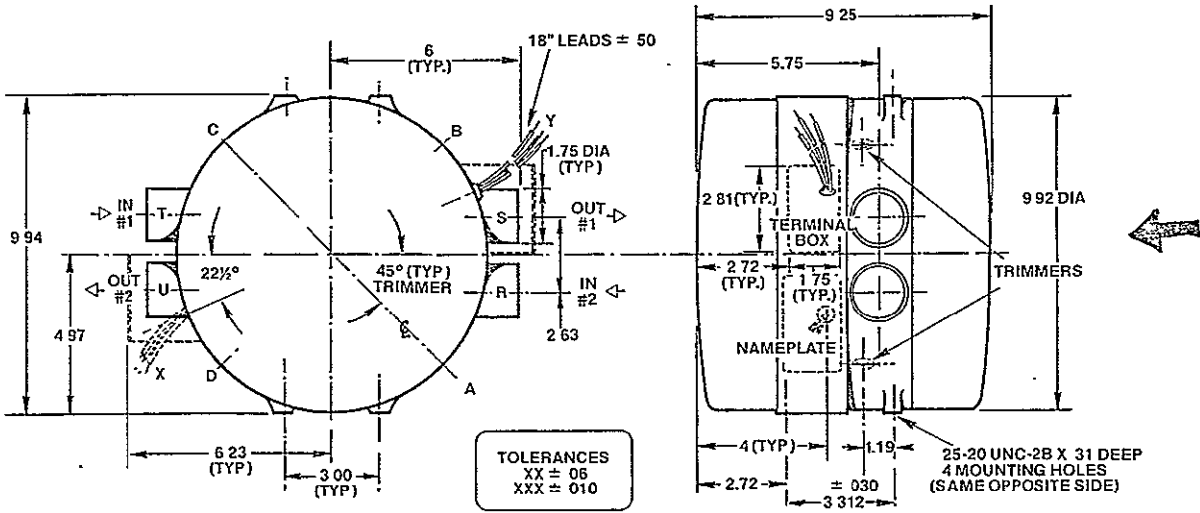


SPIRAL SIMPLEX

4



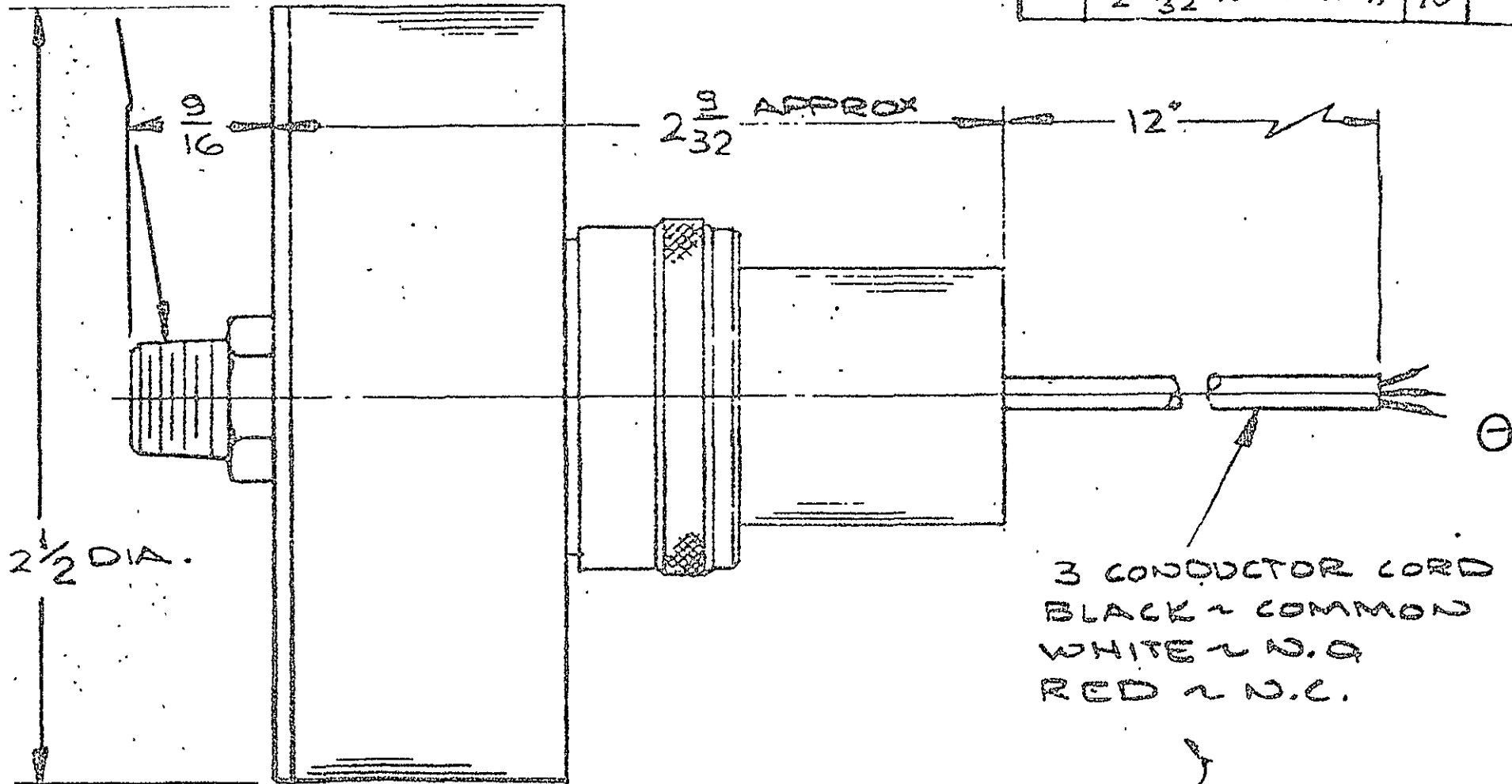
SPIRAL DUPLEX



ROTRON INC.

Woodstock, N. Y 12498 □ 914 • 679-2401 □ TWX 510-247-9033
 Pacific Div., Burbank, Cal. 91506, 213 • 849-7871 • Rotron B V, Breda, Netherlands Tel: 79311, Telex 844-54074

$\frac{1}{8}$ - 27 N.P.T.



| | | | |
|---|------------------|----|--|
| | 2 1/2 WAS 2 5/8 | 3 | |
| A | 2 1/16 WAS 1/2 | 17 | |
| | 2 3/32 WAS 2 3/8 | 78 | |

2 1/2 DIA.

2 1/8 APPROX

12"

3 CONDUCTOR CORD
BLACK - COMMON
WHITE - N.O.
RED - N.C.

SEE REVERSE SIDE
FOR SPECIFICATIONS

| | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|-----------|
| UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED | | WHITMAN GENERAL CORPORATION | |
| DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES | | YERFVILLE, OHIO | |
| REMOVE ALL BURRS, CHAMF DRUM EDGES | | MATERIAL | SCALE |
| 003 - 015 | | | 2x1 |
| UNFINISHED SURFACES (NO MATHS CORNER | | DRAWN: LARSON | |
| END (GAL) | | APPR: | |
| FRONTEND | 0 035 | TITLE POSITIVE CAPABLE | |
| ORIGINAL | 1.2 2 000 | PRESSURE SWITCH | |
| | 1.12 2 000 | DATE | DEPT. NO. |
| | 1.12 2 001 | 4-21-77 | |
| | 1.122 2 200 | L110 SERIES A | |
| CONDUCTORS WITHIN 200 YR | | REV. | |
| CORRECT WITHIN 200 YR | | | |
| PARALLEL WITHIN 1/20 YR | | | |
| ANGLE 0 | | | |

L110 SERIES
SPECIFICATION SHEET

PRESSURE ELEMENT

CAPSULE
NISSPAN C OR 17-7PH

PRESSURE CONNECTION

1/8-27 NPT MALE
303 STAINLESS STEEL

OPERATING MEDIA

COMPATIBLE WITH 300 SERIES
STAINLESS STEEL AND PRESSURE
ELEMENT.

HOUSING MATERIAL

ALUMINUM
CLEAR ANODIZE

ELECTRICAL RATING

3, 5, OR 7 AMP @ 125V AC
3 TO 7 AMP RESISTIVE @ 28V DC
2 TO 4 AMP INDUCTIVE @ 28V DC
U.L. & C.S.A. LISTED

ELECTRICAL INTERFACE

T, TS, TSO, TB, L
(L is shown)

TEMPERATURE RANGE

-65°F TO +225°F

ADJUSTABLE RANGE

| DASH NO. | DECREASING | | | | INCREASING | | | | SET POINT ACCURACY | PROOF PRESSURE |
|----------|------------|-----|----------|------|------------|-----|----------|------|--------------------|----------------|
| | MIN. H2O | PSI | MAX. H2O | PSI | MIN. H2O | PSI | MAX. H2O | PSI | | |
| 1 | .416 | .02 | 50 | 1.8 | 2.8 | 0.1 | 50 | 1.8 | ±0.05 PSI | 7.5 PSI |
| 2 | 50.0 | 1.8 | 100 | 3.6 | 50.0 | 1.8 | 100 | 3.6 | ±0.05 PSI | 7.5 PSI |
| 3 | 2.8 | 0.1 | 250 | 9.0 | 28.0 | 0.7 | 250 | 9.0 | ±0.25 PSI | 32.0 PSI |
| * 4 | 250.0 | 9.0 | 500 | 18.0 | 250.0 | 9.0 | 500 | 18.0 | ±0.25 PSI | 32.0 PSI |

* A "-4A" switch may be used for vacuum service from .2"Hg to 18"Hg ±.5"Hg set point tolerance.

* A "-4B" switch may be used for vacuum service from 12"Hg to 30"Hg ±.5"Hg set point tolerance.

Mobile Tile Glazing High Density Radiant
Heating System Model 1023/8. Preliminary
Manual and Instruction Manual

Research, Inc.
Minneapolis, MN

Prepared for

National Aeronautics and Space Administration
Washington, DC

May 79

TRIP TIC
Accession
N81-70850

number

Pub ²¹
~~8119~~

Rec'd
0000

Action
BAMA

MF print
A

RDP
0

Pages
00253

Order Stk
n

Print
n

PC Due
n

Add'l Info
n

y=See Bin List

DOCUMENT REQUEST

NASA SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL INFORMATION FACILITY

OPERATED BY INFORMATICS INFORMATION SYSTEMS COMPANY

POST OFFICE BOX #757 BALTIMORE WASHINGTON INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT, MARYLAND 21240 TELEPHONE (301) 706 5200

DOCUMENT REQUESTED

| | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| A NASA ACCESSION NUMBER: N81 70850 | B NACA/NASA REPORT NUMBER OR |
| C (PLEASE DO NOT WRITE IN THIS SPACE) | |
| D COPY TYPE REQUESTED case file <input type="checkbox"/> MICROFICHE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FULL SIZE | |

REQUESTER IDENTIFICATION

| | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| E. REQUESTER'S FACILITY IDENT NO. 2523 | F REQUESTER'S CONTRACT NO. - |
| G AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE AND DATE Ellen Davis May 13, 1981 | |

OTHER BIBLIOGRAPHIC INFORMATION (ESSENTIAL IF ITEMS "A" AND "B" ARE UNKNOWN)

| | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| H DOCUMENT TITLE. | |
| I DATE OF REPORT | J AUTHOR(S) |
| K CORPORATE SOURCE. | L CORPORATE REPORT NO: |
| M CONTRACT NO | |

N. MAILING LABEL (must be imprinted on all copies; include zip code)

Ellen Davis

NTIS

NOTE For prompt service, please follow instructions on back of last copy

1. SHIPPING COPY

RESPONSE TO DOCUMENT REQUEST

(See item checked below for the specific reply to your request)

THE DOCUMENT YOU REQUESTED

MAY BE OBTAINED FROM:

- (1) Superintendent of Documents, U S G P O Washington, D C 20401.
 (2) National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Va 22150
 (3) Defense Documentation Center, Cameron Station, Alexandria, Va 22314
 (4) _____

IS OUT OF STOCK AND NOT REPRODUCIBLE BECAUSE:

- (5) Copyrighted
 (6) Journal Article
 (7) Purchase Item, contact source
 (8) Not suitable for reproduction
 (9) Source prohibits reproduction

HAS DISTRIBUTION LIMITATIONS WHICH PREVENT US FROM SATISFYING YOUR REQUEST

Available from the Facility to

- (10) NASA only
 (11) NASA and its contractors only
 (12) U S Government Agencies only
 (13) U S Government Agencies and Contractors only.
 (14) Classified, our records do not indicate adequate clearance; contact your cognizant contracting agency.
 (15) Classified document in Category _____; our records do not indicate that your organization has been certified access to that category
 (16) Non-NASA document and therefore available from the Facility only to NASA and its contractors our records do not indicate that you are registered with us as a NASA contractor.
 (17) Source controls and monitors all distribution

IS NOT AVAILABLE FOR THE FOLLOWING ADMINISTRATIVE REASON.

- (18) Not available outside U S.
 (19) Requires approval of another Government agency for release (Serv Rept); this approval is being sought, you will be notified
 (20) Approval sought in #19 has been denied
 (21) Contains proprietary information, requiring approval of responsible NASA Office for release (Spec Rel); this approval is being sought you will be notified
 (22) Approval sought in #21 has been denied
 (23) Obsolete, withdrawn from circulation
 (24) Out of subject scope, not retained in Facility's collection
 (25) Out of print not to be reprinted or reproduced
 (26) Repeated attempts to obtain have been unsuccessful

IS NOT YET AVAILABLE

Request again when announced in STAR or CSTAR journals

- (27) Availability is under review
 (28) Review Copy or Advance Copy stage of publication
 (29) Not yet published
 (30) Out of stock, being reprinted, will be forwarded
 (31) Not in Facility's collection action has been taken to obtain copies, you will be notified

IS INADEQUATELY IDENTIFIED

- (32) Please furnish correct NACA/NASA accession number or report number or additional bibliographic information
 (33) Accession number or report number cited is not valid check reference

IS NOT AVAILABLE IN COPY TYPE REQUESTED

- (34) Available in microfiche only a microfiche is enclosed
 (35) Available in printed copy only

IS NOT AVAILABLE IN MULTIPLE COPIES

- (36) Enclosed is one photocopy and one microfiche, the microfiche may be utilized as a reproducible master